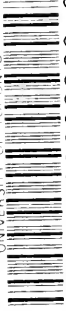
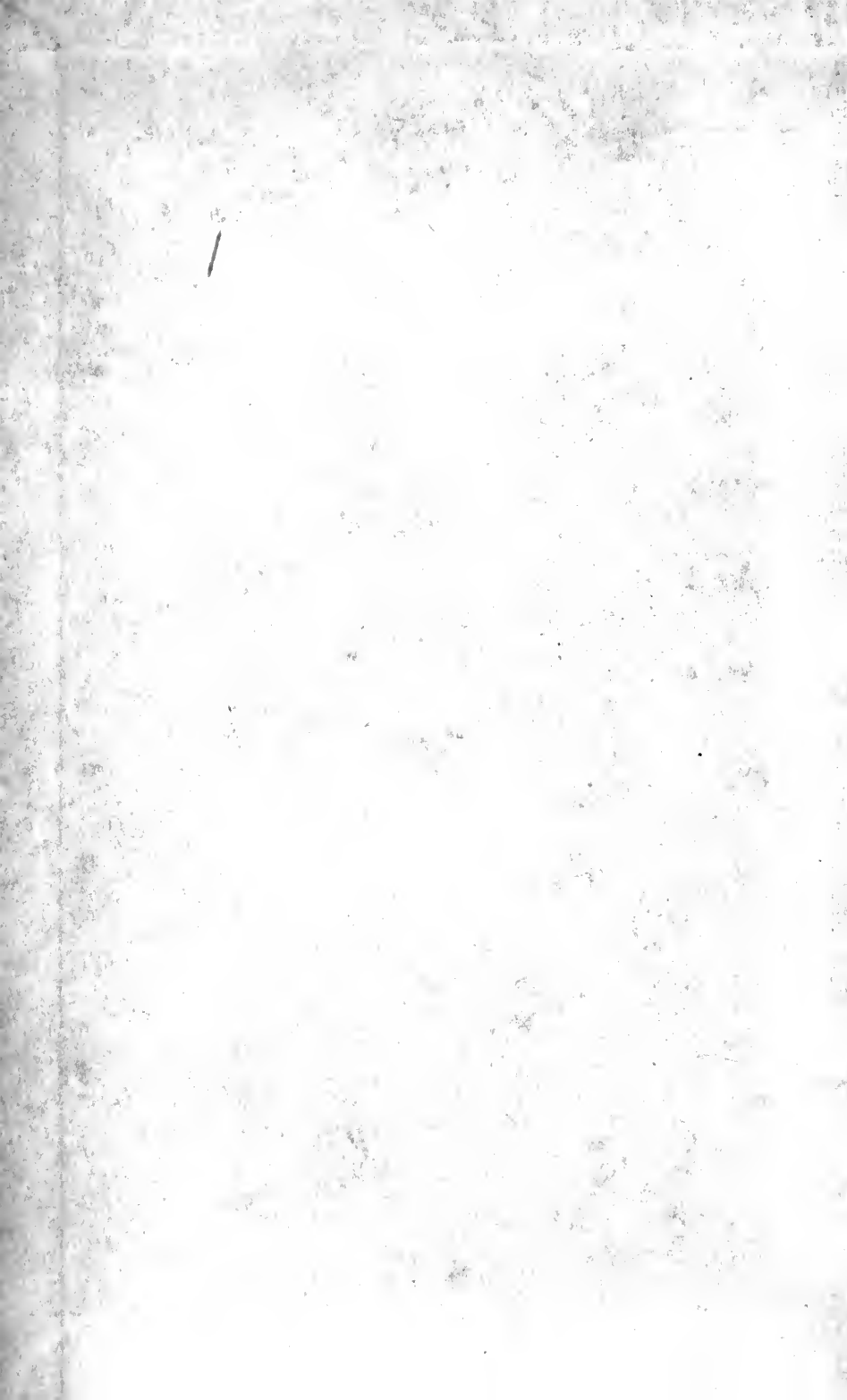


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00368630 0

UNIV. OF  
TORONTO  
LIBRARY









Odd Texts

OF

Chaucer's Minor Poems.

1870

1870

822-7

Odd Texts

OF

Chaucer's Minor Poems,

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

41018  
98

LONDON :

PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1868-1880.

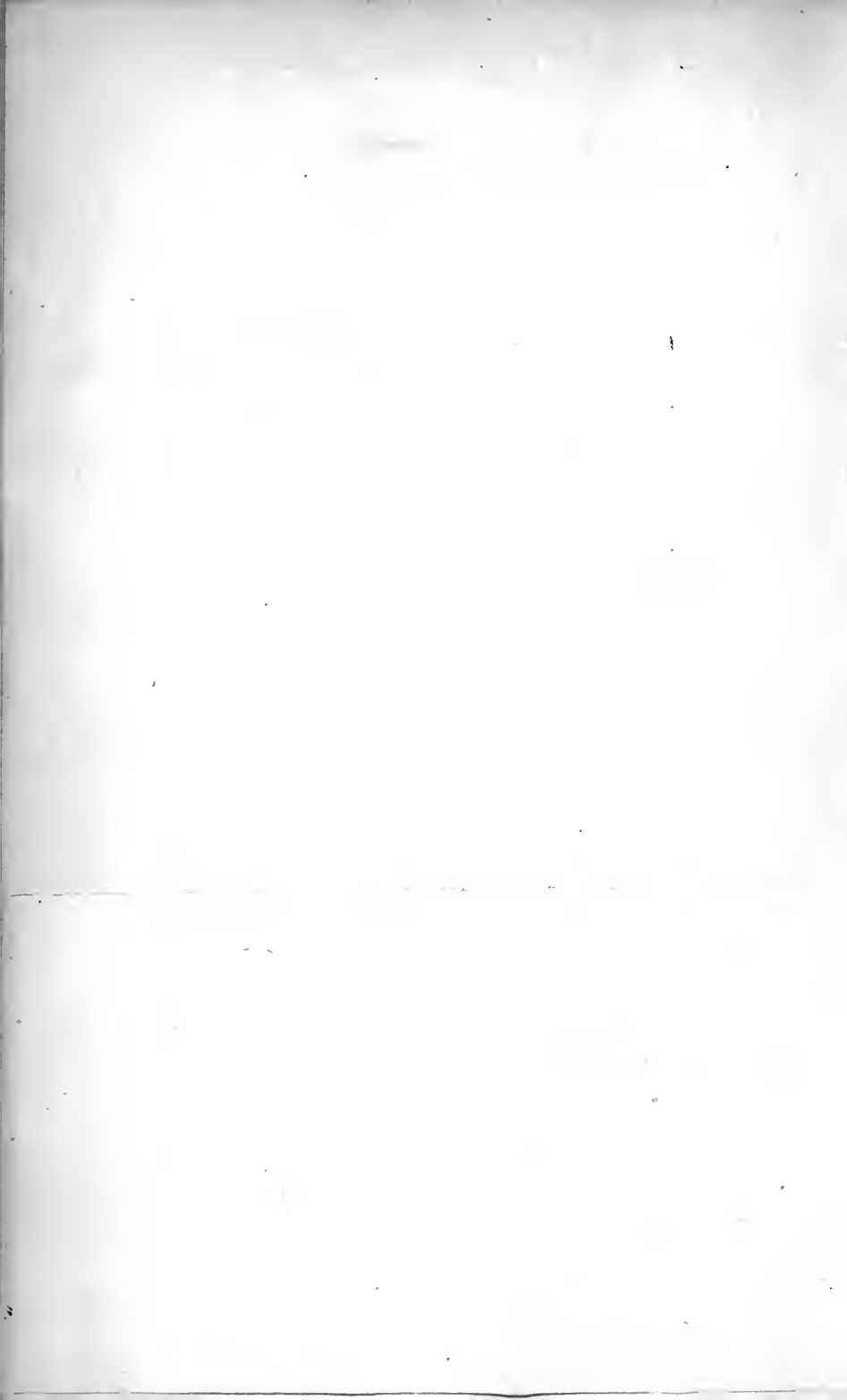
PR

1901

A3

no. 23,  
60, 77.

[This Volume contains those Texts of Chaucer's *Minor Poems* for which there wasn't room in the *Parallel-* or *Supplementary-Parallel* Texts. The Appendix is mainly of spurious Poems. Others of the kind will be put into another volume hereafter.]



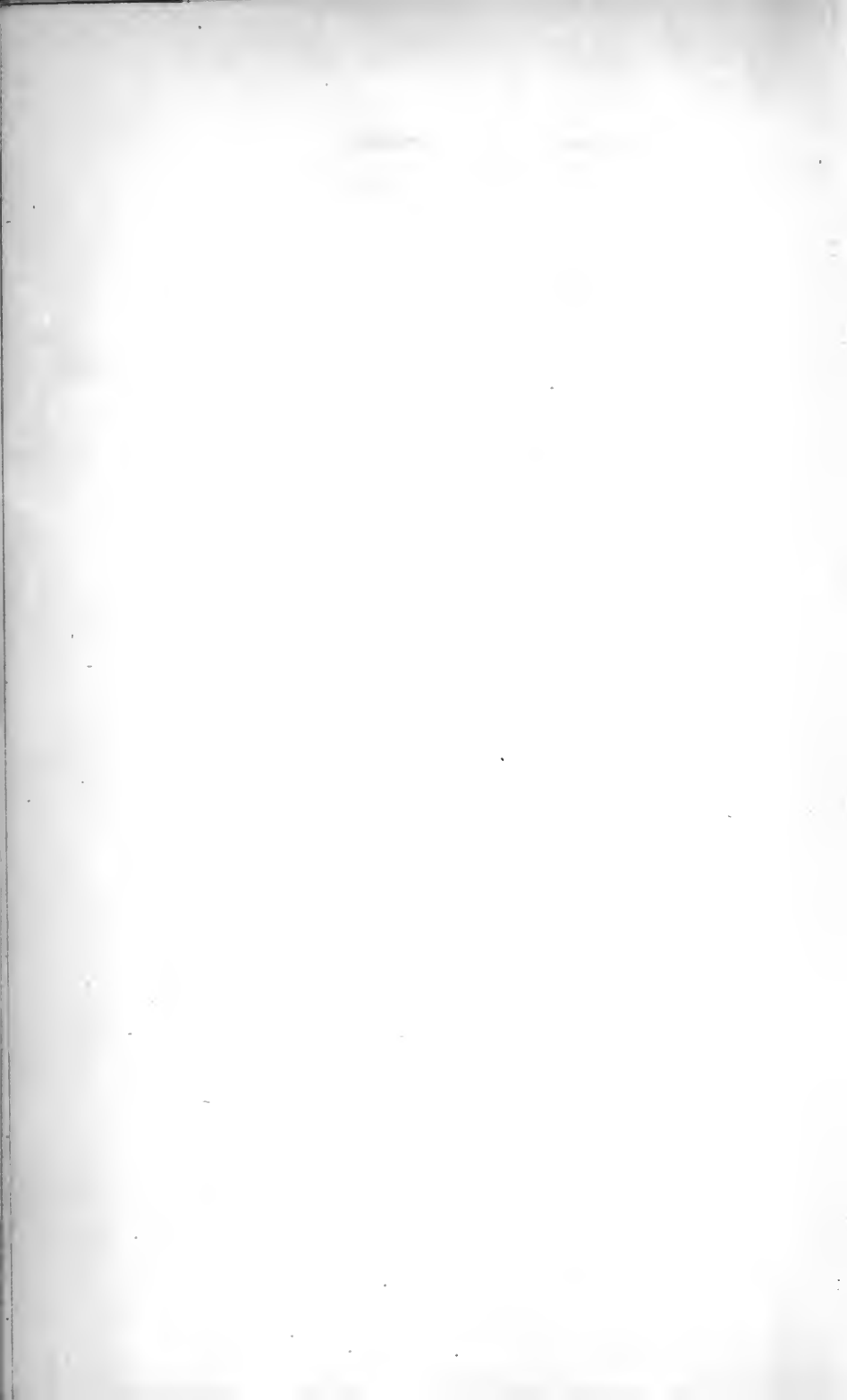
# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
1. TWO BITS OF THE PARLAMENT OF FOULES ...	1
2. THE TWO DIFFERING VERSIONS OF CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO HIS LEGENDE OF GOOD WOMEN	23
3. AN A B C ... ..	65
4. THE HOUSE OF FAME ... ..	79
5. THE LEGEND OF GOOD WOMEN ... ..	133
6. THE DETHE OF BLAUNCHE THE DUCHESSE ...	213
7. THE COMPLAINT TO PITY ... ..	251
8. THE PARLAMENT OF FOULES ... ..	263
9. TRUTH ... ..	289
10. ENVOY TO SCOGAN ... ..	293
11. PURSE ... ..	295

## APPENDIX.

1. THE BALADE OF PYTEE ... ..	i
2. þE CRONYCLE MADE BY CHAUCIER ... ..	vi
3. TWO ODD BITS OF CHAUCER'S TROILUS ... ..	ix
4. THE TONGUE ... ..	xi





## Appendix.

POEMS ATTRIBUTED TO CHAUCER.

---

1.

The Balade of Pytee.

[In Shirley's copy of the "complaint of Pitee" made by Geoffrey Chaucier," in *Harl. MS 78, leaf 80* (see *Parallel Texts*, p. 41), the following Stanzas run on from st. 17 (*Par. Texts*, p. 49) as part of the Complaint (though with an extra mark on the division-line between the stanzas), and are headlined accordingly by Shirley "þe balade. of. Pytee. By Chauciers." In the MS almost every final g and t has a curl to it, and all the lines start level.]

## (18)

¶ þe long nightes / whane euery creature / [on leaf 82]  
 Shoulde haue þeyre / rest<sup>t</sup> in somewhat as be kynde /  
 Or ellys ne may þeyre lyve / nough<sup>t</sup> long<sup>t</sup> endure /  
 Hit falleþe mooste / in to my / woofu<sup>h</sup> mynde / 123  
 Howe I so far / haue brought my self<sup>t</sup> behinde  
 þat sauf<sup>t</sup> þe deeth<sup>h</sup> / þer may no thing me lisse /  
 So desespayred<sup>t</sup> / I am frome al blisse / 126

## (19)

¶ þis saame thought / me lasteþe til þe morowe /  
 And<sup>t</sup> frome þe morowe forþe / til hit beo eve /  
 þere neodeþe me no . care / for to borowe /  
 ffor boope I haue / goode leysen and<sup>t</sup> goode leve / 130  
 þer is no wight / þat wil / me / woe byreve  
 To weepe enoughe / and<sup>t</sup> wayllen al my fille /  
 þe soore sparke of peyne / nowe doope me spille / 133

## (20)

¶ þis loue þat haþe me sette / in suche a place /  
 þat my desire / wol neuer fulfille  
 ffor neyþer pitee / mercy / neyþer grace 136  
 Kane I. not fynde / and<sup>t</sup> yit my sorouful hert<sup>t</sup>  
 ffor to beo dede / I. cane hit nough<sup>t</sup>. arace / [leaf 82, back]  
 þe more I love / þe more she doþe me smert<sup>t</sup> 139  
 Thoroughe whiche .I. see with oute remedye /  
 þat frome þe deeth<sup>h</sup> / I may no wyse astart<sup>t</sup> 141  
[¶ 5 lines wanting. No extra break in the MS.]
 ¶ Nowe soþely . what she hight / I wol reherse 147  
 Hir name . is bounte / sette in wommanhede/  
 Sadnesse in youþe / and<sup>t</sup> beawte prydelesse /  
 And<sup>t</sup> plesance / vnder gouernance and<sup>t</sup> dred<sup>t</sup> 150

- Hir surname is / ecke fayre routhellesse  
 þe wyse eknytte / vn to goode aventure/  
 þat for I loue hir' / she sleeth me giltlesse 153
- Hir love I best' / and shal whyle .I may dure/  
 ¶ Bette þane my self'. an hundreþe thousand' delle /  
 þane al þis wo[r]ldes richesse . or creature 156
- Nowe haþe not love / me bestowed' weele  
 To love þer / I neuer shal haue parte  
 Ellas / right þus / is turned' me þe wheele 159
- þus am I slayne / with loves fury darte  
 I cane but love hir best/ my sweete foo/  
 Loue haþe me taught' / no more of his art  
 But serue alwey / and stynt[e] for no woo/ 163

## (21)

- ¶ In my truwe <sup>1</sup> careful hert þer is / [<sup>1</sup> a word crost out]  
 So myche . woo / and so lytel blisse /  
 þat woo is me / þat euer I was bore / 166
- ffor al þat thing' / which I desyre I misse /  
 And al þat euer / I wolde not / I-wisse  
 þat fynde I redy / to me / euermore / 169
- And of al þis / I not to whome me pleyne /  
 ffor she þat might / me out of þis bring' /  
 Ne recheþe nought' / wheþer I weepe or sing'  
 So lytel reuthe / haþe she vpon / my peyne 173

## (22)

- ¶ Ellas whane sleeping' tyme is / loo þanne I [a]waake /  
 Whane I shoulde daunce / for fere loo þanne I qwaake /  
 [ . . . . . ] 176
- þis hevy lyff' I lede / loo for youre saake /  
 þaugh' yee þer of' / in no wyse heede take/ [leaf 83]  
 [ . . . . . no gaps in the MS.] 179
- Myn hertes lady / and hoole my lyves qweene  
 ffor truwly durst .I. seye / as þat .I feele /  
 Me semeþe / þat youre sweet hert of' steelo  
 Is whetted' nowe ageyns me / to keene / 183

## (23)

¶ My deere hert / and best beloued foo /  
 Why lykeþe you / to doo me al þis woo /  
 What haue I doone / þat groueþe you or sayde / 186  
 But for I serue / and loue you and no moo /  
 And whylest I lyve / I wol euer do soo  
 And þer-fore sweete / ne beoþe not yuel apaied 189  
 ffor so goode and so faire / as yee be /  
 Hit were right gret wonder but yee hadþ  
 Of alle seruantes / booþe of goode and badd  
 And leest worthy of alle / hem / I. am. he / 193

## (24)

¶ But neuer þe leese / my. right lady sweete /  
 þaughe þat I beo / vnkonnyng and vnmeete  
 To serue as I koude best / ay your hyenesse 196  
 Yit is þer noon / fayner þat wolde I heete  
 þane I / to do youre ease / or ellys beete /  
 What so I wist / þat were / to youre hyenesse / 199  
 And hade. I might / as goode as I haue wille /  
 þane shoulde yee feele / Where it were so or noon  
 ffor / in þis worlde living / þane is þer noon /  
 þat fayner Wolde / youre hertes wille fulfille / 203

## (25)

¶ ffor booþe I loue / and eke dreed you so soore /  
 And algates mote / and haue doon yowe ful yooore  
 þat better loued is noon / ne neuer shal 206  
 And yit I wolde beseche you / of no more /  
 But leueþe wele / and be not wrothe ther fore /  
 And let me serue you forth / loo þis is al 209  
 ffor I am nought / so hardy ne so woode /  
 ffor to desyre / þat yee shoulde Loue me / [leaf 85, back]  
 ffor weele I wot / ellas þat may not be  
 I am so lytel worthy / and yee so goode 213

## (26)

¶ ffor yee bee oone þe / worthyest on lyve /  
 And I þe mooste / vnlikly for to thryve /  
 Yit for al þis / witeþe yee right weele / 216  
 þat yee ne shoule / me frome youre servyce dryve /  
 þat I ne wil ay / with alle my wittes fyve /  
 Serve you truwly / what woo. so þat I feele / 219  
 ffor I am sette on yowe / in suche manere /  
 þat þaughie yee neuer wil / vpon me ruwe /  
 I moste you loue / and beon euer als truwe /  
 As any man / can / er may on lyve / 223

## (27)

¶ But þe more / þat I loue you goodely free /  
 þe lasse fynde I / þat yee loven me /  
 Ellas whan shal / þat harde witte amende 226  
 Where is nowe al / youre wommanly pitee  
 Yourre gentillesse / and youre debonairtee /  
 Wil yee no thing<sup>r</sup> / þer of vpon me spende / 229  
 And so hoole sweete / as I am youre al /  
 And so gret wille / as I haue you to serve  
 Nowe certes / and yee let me þus sterve /  
 Yit haue ye wonne / þer on but a smal 233

## (28)

ffor<sup>r</sup> at my knowing<sup>r</sup> / I / do nough<sup>t</sup> why  
 And þis I wol / beseche yowe hertely  
 'That þer<sup>1</sup> euer yee fynde / whyles yee lyve / <sup>[? MS ? What  
þat corrected]</sup>  
 A truver seruant / to you / þane am .I. 237  
 Leueþe þanne [me] / and sleepe me hardely  
 And I my deth to you / wil al forgyve / 239  
 And if yee fynde / no trewer so verrayly  
 Wolle yee souffre þanne / þat I þus spille  
 And for no maner gilt<sup>r</sup> but my goode wille  
 Als goode were þanne / vntrewe as truwe to be / 243

[End of the fragment. Rest of the MS lost.]

[*Shirley's MS Ashmole 59, leaf 38, back*]

## 2.

## þe Cronycle made by Chaucier.

¶ Here nowe folowe þe names of þe nyene worshipfullest Ladyes þat in alle cronycles. and storyal bokes haue beo founden of troupe of constaunce and vertuuous or reproched womanhode. by Chaucier

**G** Rete Rayson Cleopatre is þy Kyndnesse  
 Be putte in mynde / and also þyne hyeness  
 Of Egipte qweene / and after þat was slayne  
 þyne Anthonye / by Octovyan . þe Romayne / 4  
 With gret richesse / þou made his sepulture // Cleopatre.  
 And after him þee list no lenger dure  
 For in a pitte with þee serpentes to take  
 þowe wente al naked / so þy depe to make 8

¶ Adryane whiche . with þy crafty labour // Adryane.  
 Made Theseus to slee þe Minetawre /  
 And by a threede / frome þy faders prysoun  
 Made him tescape / and þyne housbande bycome 12  
 By helpe of Fedra / þy sustre þat with him yeede  
 Whilest þou slepte / and so he qwytte þy meede  
 Whe[r]off þe goddes / hade of þy pytee roupe /  
 And to a sterre transfourmed þee for troupe / 16

¶ **Þis noble qweene of Cartage . feyre Dydo** [leaf 39]  
 Which of Pite . reseyyed Eneas so // *Gode Dydo qwene of Cartage.*  
 Affter frome Troye / with tempestes in þe see  
 Vnneeþe arryved / in-to hir cuntree / 20  
 Sheo made him lord and sheo his humble wyve /  
 Werby ellas / sheo loste / boþe ioye and lyve /  
 For whane sheo wiste / þat he was frome hir goo  
 Vppoñ his swerde / sheo roof hir herte a-twoo / 24

¶ **It is gret right þat youre bountee Lucesse**  
 Be putte in writing / and alsoo *your* goodnesse // Lucesse  
of Rome.  
 Wyff to þe Senatour / gode Collatyne  
 Which thorough þenvye / of Romayne Torqwyn / 28  
 For yee to him / wolde never applye /  
 He ravished yowe / where-off it was pyte  
 With a Tyraunt ful soore ageinst youre wille  
 He caused yowe / for sorowe / youre self to spylle 32

¶ **What noblesse shewed þou Demophoñ Philles**  
 Whome to þine housbande qwene of Taree þou chas // Phil-  
lees.  
 Comyng frome Troye / with tempest alforblowe  
 As wolde god / þou hadest him wele eknowe 36  
 Soone he forgate þy fredame and þy troupe  
 Whane to his cuntrey . / he yede þat was roupe  
 Whiche never affter / for al his heeste with þee  
 Effit-sones wolde mete / þat made þee soone to dye 40

¶ **Borne nobully of Babilloygne Thesbe**  
 From þe welle / a lyonesse made þee flee // Thesbe of Babilloigne.  
 Where as þou seete / Piramus tabyde  
 Ellas he foonde þere / by þat welle syde 44  
 Blody þy wympuñ / and wende þou hadest be sleyne  
 For which he karffe / þere his hert atweyne  
 Which whane þou saugh / þou woldest no lenger byde  
 But on his swerde / þyne hert did thorowe glyde 48

- ¶ Woo is myne hert for þee / þou Isiphyle [leaf 30, back]  
 Qwene and ladye of / Leanoun þe yle ¶ Isiphyle.  
 Wheche wedded was / to Iason grekessh man  
 And gret with chylde / lefft þee soone vppon 52  
 Fro Medea when he to Colcos yeede  
 þat for þe pitee / I feele myñ hert[e] bleede  
 To thenke on al þy sorowe and þy woo  
 Wher thorughþe þou dyed and þy chylde alsoo 56
- ¶ Ypermistra / þat noble and truwe wyff<sup>t</sup>  
 þy faders prysoun / made þee to loese þy lyff<sup>t</sup> // Ypermistra þe  
 Ful pytously / for þat þou wolde not flee gode wyffe.  
 Lyue þine husbände / as he comanded þee 60  
 Whiche was þe sone / of daun Danao  
 Egistes broþer / þy fader it fel soo  
 And al was but his owen fantasye  
 þat he his broþer sone / went for to dye 64
- ¶ þe sorowe þou toke þane / O . quene Alceste<sup>1</sup>  
 Whane Seyse þyne husbände / fayled þee of byheste // þe Qwene  
 Whome for to fynde / þou sought him ay weoping<sup>t</sup> Alceste.  
 Hit happende soo / þou saughþe him dede fletyng<sup>t</sup> 68  
 Vppon þe see / and to him leepe anoone  
 With him to dye / so woo was him begone  
 Where þat of yowe þe goddes hade grete pitee  
 And lyche seemewes / transfourmedþ him and þee . 72

<sup>1</sup> Mistaken for Alcyone: see *The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse*.



ODD BITS OF CHAUCER.

---

3.

TWO ODD BITS OF

Chaucer's *Troilus*.

---

1. One Stanza (Book I, St. xci, Lines 631-7), *Wise Men learn by Fools*: from Shirley's paper MS. R. 3. 20, Trin. Coll., Cambr.
2. Three Stanzas (Book III, St. xxxviii—xl, Lines 260-280), in a Poem, *The Tongue*, from a paper MS. Ff. i. 6, Cambr. Univ. Library.

## WISE MEN LEARN BY FOOLS.

St. XCI. of the First Book of Chaucer's *Troilus*.

[*Shirley's MS. R. 3. 20, Trinity Coll. Library, Cambridge.*]

### Pandare to Troylus

¶ A. whestone is no kerving . instrument <sup>t</sup>	1
And yitte . it makeþe / sharpe kerving toolis	
If þow . wost ouȝt / where þat I haue miswent <sup>t</sup>	
Eschuwe . þow þat / for suche thing to þee scoole is /	4
þus wyse men / beon oft / ware by foolis	
If þowe do so / þy witte is wele bewared <sup>t</sup>	
By his contrarie . is every thing declared <sup>t</sup>	7

¶ Qui seruit nequam / mercedem non capit equam  
Omnia qui querit / perdere dignus erit

[*Copied and read by Mr W. Aldis Wright.*]

## 4.

## THE TONGUE.

[*Cambr. Univ. Libr. MS. Ff. 1. 6, leaf 150 has 3 stanzas  
from Chaucer's Troilus, III. 302—322.*]

## (1)

Ther is nomore dredfulH pestelens /	1
Thañ is tonge that can flatere & fage	
For with his corsyd crabbed violens /	
He enfecteth folkis of euerey Age /	4
Woo to tongis frouward of ther Langaue	
Woo to tongis false furyuus and woode /	
Whiche of no person neuer con say good /	7

## (2)

Wherfor me semethe it is wel syttyng /	8
Eueryche mañ other to commende	
And say the best alway in reportyng /	
For in wel saying nomañ may offende	11
Wherre men say wel god wyll hys grace send /	
Aftyr meñ ben men most theyr pryse vp reyse	
Aftyr ther desarvyng a-louwe hem or dyspreyse	14

## (3)

But wher a thyng vtturnly is vnknowe	15
Lette no mañ ther hastely be of sentens	
For Ryghtful Iugegis sittyng on a roowe	
Of ther wesdome and their high prudens /	[leaf 150, back] 18
welle of trought haue some evedens /	
I mene all suche as gouerneck be by grace	
Or eny worde out of therre lypys passe	21

- (4) (Chaucer's *Troilus*, Book III, st. xxxviii, l. 260-6<sup>1</sup>.)
- O false tong so oftyñ her' befor' 22  
 Hast thou made mony on bryght of' hewe  
 Sey welaway the day that I was borne  
 And mony a maydis sorowe for to newe 25  
 And for the more part' al is vntruwe  
 That men of yelpē / & hit wer' browght to preve  
 Of kynde nonne Awauntur ys to leve / 28
- (5) (Chaucer's *Troilus*, Book III, st. xxxix, l. 267-273.)
- Avauntur and a lyer aH is/ oñ 29  
 And thus I pose whomañ graunteth me  
 Her' loue and feythe that other wolle sche non  
 And I am sworne to holde hit secre 32  
 I-wys I am a wauntur at the leste  
 And a lyer' for I breke my be-heste 34
- (6) (Chaucer's *Troilus*, Book III, st. xl, l. 274-280.)
- Now loke thou yf they be ought to blame 35  
 Suche maner folke what I clepe hem what /  
 And hem a-vaunte of wemen) and by name /  
 That neuer yet be-hyght hem this nor that 38  
 Ne knewe hem more than) my olde hatte  
 No woundur is/ so god me sende hele  
 Thowgh wemen) drede with vs men) to dele 41
- (7)
- A good' god of' hys high grace 42  
 Lo what fortune is take hede  
 Wher' her' lyketh sche marketh hir chasse  
 Now most I in servyse my lyffe lede 45  
 Bothe loue serue and eke drede  
 As he that' is boonde and wol not be free  
 Ryght so farithe hit now by me/ 48

## Explicith/

<sup>1</sup> In Morris's Aldine edition, vol. iv. 237-8. In R. Bell's edition the lines are 302-8, 309-15, 316-22. Dr. Morris's printer has not numbered the lines of the Proem with those of the Book, as he should have done.

*May not this envoyless Balade be Chaucer's, in his 4th Period?  
May be; but isn't?—F. J. F. (Sept. 1879.)*

NEWE - FANGELNESSE.

(*rymes : -esse, -ace, -ene*)

[*Cotton Cleopatra, D vii, vellum, ab. 1430 A.D., leaf 189,  
back.*]

(1)

**M**adamë, for your newë fangelnesse, 1  
 Manie a *seruaunt* haue ye put oute of<sup>1</sup> grace.  
 I take my leue of your' vn-stedfastnesse; [MS. of yours]  
 For wel I wote, while ye to lyve haue space, 4  
 Ye kunnought loue ful half yeer' in a place,  
 To newë things your' lust is Euer so kene,  
 In sted of Blue, thus may ye werë<sup>2</sup> grene. [MS. were al] 7

(2)

Right as a *Mirrou*, that nothing may enpresse, 8  
 But lightly as it cometh,<sup>3</sup> so mot it pace, [passe in MS.]  
 So fareth<sup>3</sup> your' love; your werkës bereth<sup>3</sup> witnessse.  
 Ther is no feith that may your' hert embrace; 11  
 But as a wederook, that turneth<sup>3</sup> his face  
 With euery wynd, ye fare, and that is sene,  
 In sted of Bliwe, thus may ye werë grene. 14

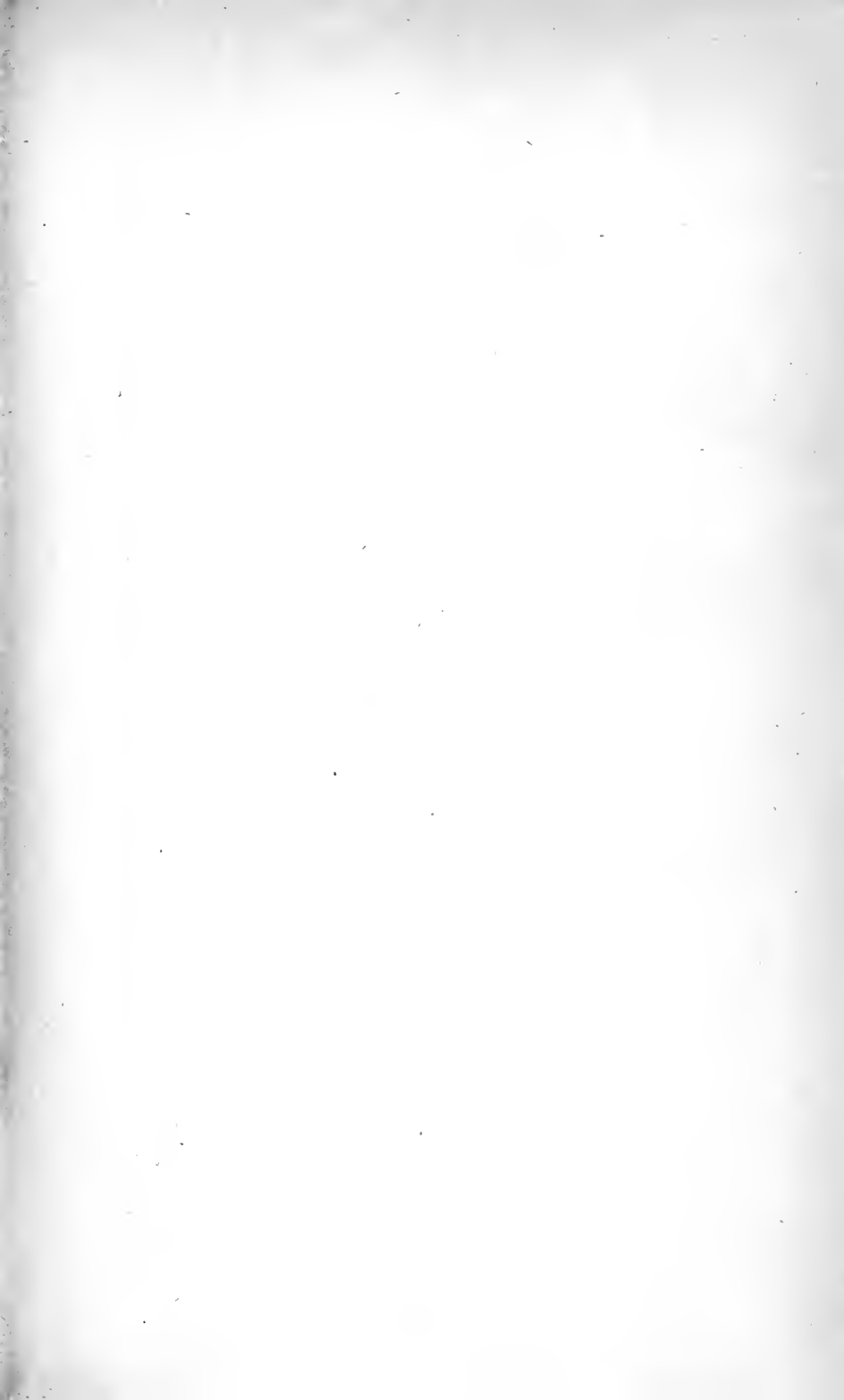
(3)

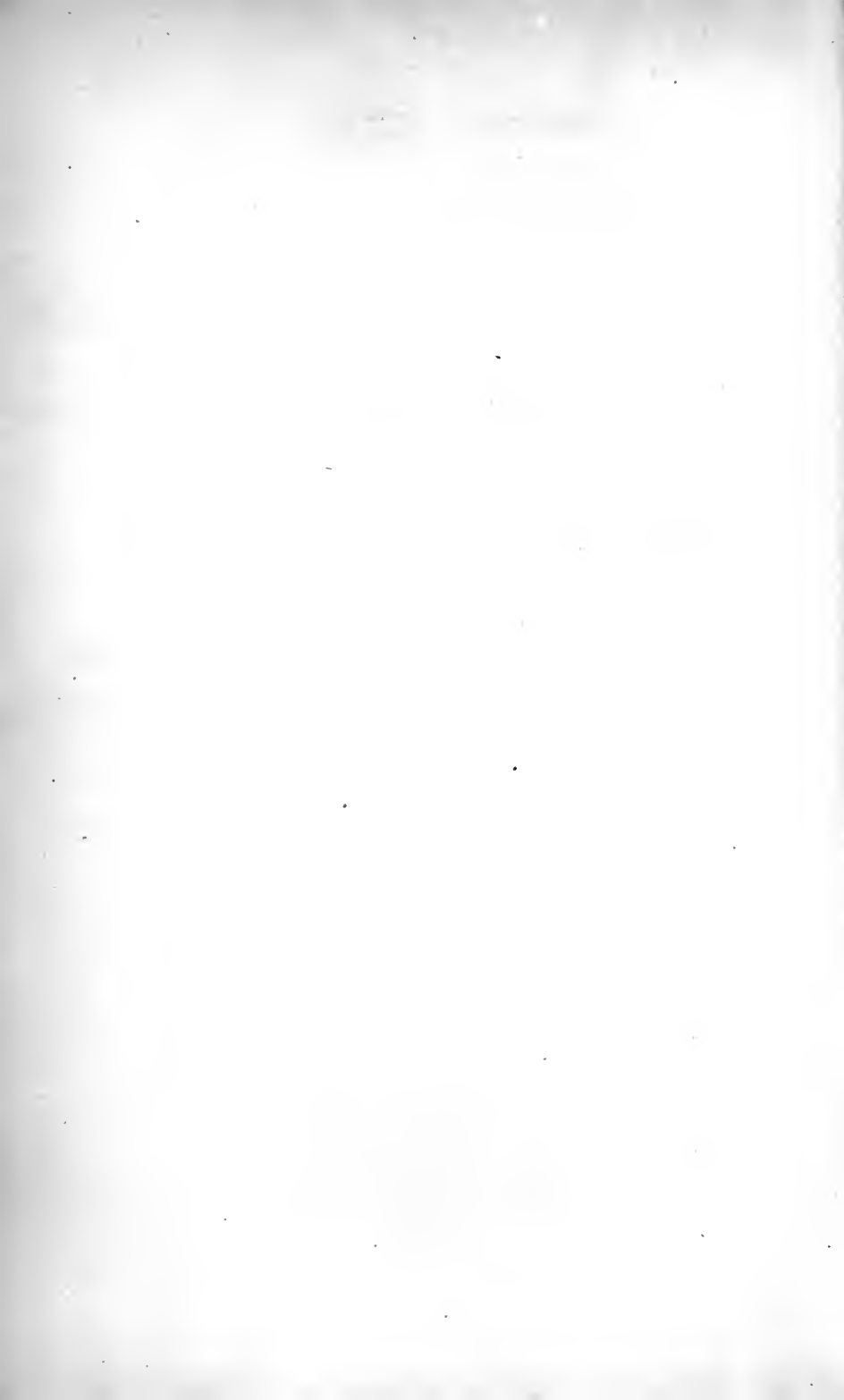
Ye might be shrined for [your] brotilnesse 15  
 Bettir thanne Dalide, Cresside, or Candace, [MS. Tandace]  
 For euere in Changeng stondesth<sup>3</sup> your' sikernesse;  
 That tacche may no wight fro your' hert arace; 18  
 Yif ye lese oon, ye kunne wel tweine purchase;  
 AH light for somer—ye wote wel what I mene—  
 In sted of Blewe, thus may ye werë grene.

Explicit

<sup>3</sup> One syllable,—com'th, far'th, ber'th, turn'th, stond'th or stont.









Odd Texts  
of  
Chaucer's Minor Poems.

---

1.

TWO BITS OF

The Parliament of Foules:—

MS Hh 4. 12, Cambr. Univ. Libr., 365 lines.

Laud MS 416 (Bodl. Libr., Oxford), 142 lines.

[*MS Hh. 4. 12, Cambr. Univ. Libr., leaf 94 (vellum and paper, ? 1450-60 A.D.).*]

(1) [*The Proem.*]

**T**He lyfe so short / the craft so long to lerne  
 The assay so hard / so sharp the conquerynge  
 The drefuþ ioy that alway flytt so yerne  
 AH thys mene I by love / that my felynge 4  
 Astownyþ *with* hys wondrefuþ wirkyng  
 So sore I-wys / that whan I on hym thynk  
 Not wotte I wele whedyr I flete or synk 7

## (2)

¶ For aþ be that I know not love in dede  
 Ne wote how that he qwytyþ folk hyr hyre  
 3it happyþ me fuþ ofte in boke rede  
 Of hys miraclys and hys cruell ire 11  
 There rede I weþ that he wyþ be lord and sire  
 I dar not say hys strokis beþ so sore  
 But god save suche a lord / I can no more 14

## (3)

¶ Of vsage what for lust what for lore  
 On bokis rede I ofte as I 3ow told  
 But wherfor I speke aþ thys / not yore  
 Agone / hit happyd me to be-hold 18  
 Vpon a boke I-writte *with* letters old  
 And therupon a certeyn thyng to lerne  
 The long day I red fuþ fast and 3erne 21

## (4)

¶ For owt of old feldys as men sayne  
 Comyþ aþ thys new corne from 3ere to 3ere .:  
 And out of old bokys in good fayþ  
 Comyþ aþ thys new sciens that men lere 25  
 But now to purpose / as of thys matere  
 To rede forth I can me so delite  
 That aþ that day me thowght hit but a lite 28

[Laud MS 416, formerly Laud K. 53 (paper, ? 1460-70, Bodl. Libr.), leaf 288. The English Vegecius in the MS, leaf 226, bk, is signed "Scriptus Rhodo per Johannem Neuton' die 25 Octobris 1459."]

Of the assemble of þ<sup>e</sup> byrdis on Seint Volantins day.

[This title is in the right margin, opposite st. 3.]

(1) [The Proem.]

the lyf<sup>t</sup> so short the craft so long to lerne  
 The assay so sharp so hard þ<sup>e</sup> conqueryng  
 The dredful<sup>h</sup> ioy that aH-wey slydyþ so yerne  
 AH this mene I by love at my felyng 4  
 Astonyd with his wondirful<sup>h</sup> werkyng  
 So sore ewys that whan y on hym thynk  
 Nought wote I weH wheþer y flete or synk<sup>t</sup> 7

(2)

For aH be that I know not love in dede  
 Nor wot how þat he quytit<sup>h</sup> folk<sup>t</sup> her hyre  
 yet happyth<sup>h</sup> me in bokys for to rede  
 Off<sup>t</sup> his myrakyls and his crueH yre 11  
 Ther rede I welle he wiH be lord & syre  
 I dare not seyne his strokys ben so sore  
 But god save suche a lord I sey no more 14

(3)

Of vsage what for lust & what for lore  
 In bokys rede I oft as y now told  
 But wherfor that I speke aH is not thore  
 Ageoñ yt happyd me for to be-hold 18  
 Which book<sup>t</sup> was wretyn with lettris old  
 And þer-vppon A certeyne thyng to lerne  
 The long day ful<sup>h</sup> fast y red & yerne 21

(4)

For of these old fyldis as men seith<sup>h</sup>  
 Comyth<sup>h</sup> aH this new corne fro yere to yere  
 So out of old bokys in good feith<sup>h</sup>  
 Comyth<sup>h</sup> aH this new Ciens þat men lere 25  
 But now to purpos as of this matere  
 To rede forth<sup>h</sup> yt gan me to delyte  
 That aH þ<sup>e</sup> day me thought it but a lyte 28

## (5)

¶ This boke of which I make of mencioñ	
Entillyd was all there as I shall telle	[leaf 94, back]
Tullius of the dreame of Cipion	
Chapters seuen / it had of heuen and helle	32
And erthe and sowles that therein dwelle	
Of which as shortly as I can hit trete	
Of hys sentence I shall 3ow say the grete	35

## (6)

¶ First tellyth hit whan Cipion was come	
In affrice / how he metyth massanyse	
That hym for ioy in armys hath I-nome	
Than tellyth he hyr speche and all hyr blysse	39
That was betwene them tyll þ <sup>e</sup> day can mysse	
And how hys auncestre Affrican so dere	
Gan in hys slepe that nyght tyll hym appere	42

## (7)

¶ Than tellyth it how that from a sterry place	
How affrican hath hym cartage shewyd	
And warnyd hym byfore of all þis grace	
And said hym what man leryd or lewde	46
That louyth comyñ profette weh I-thewyd	
He shuld in to a blisfull place wend	
There as ioy is <i>wit</i> h owtyñ ende	49

## (8)

¶ Than axed he yf folk that here be ded	
Han lyfe and dwellyng in a noþer place	
And affrican sayd / 3ee <i>wit</i> h outyn any drede	
And how owr present worldys lyvys space	53
Ment but a maner deth what we trace	
And ryghtfull folk shall goo aftyr they dye	
To heven / and shewith hym Galaxie	56

(5)

This boke of which I make of mencion  
 Entitled was here as I shaH tell  
 Tullius of the dreme of Scipion  
 Chapieters vij yt had of hevyn & haH 32  
 And erthe and sowlis ther-in dueH  
 Of which as shortly as I can yt trede  
 Of his sentence I wylle yow seyn þ<sup>e</sup> grete 35

(6)

Fyrst tellyth yt whan Scipion was come  
 In afferyk' how he metyth massanys  
 That hym for ioy in Armys hath enome [leaf 268, back]  
 Than tellyth he her speche & of the blys 39  
 That was bytwyx hem til þat day gan mys  
 And how his auncetre Affrycan son dere  
 Gan in his slepe that night tyH hym appere 42

(7)

Than tellyth he that from a sterry place  
 How affrykan hath hym cartage shewid  
 And warnyd hym byforn of aH his grace  
 And seid hym what may lewid or lewid 46  
 That lovyth comyn profyte weH ethewid  
 He shuld in-to a blysfuH place wend  
 Ther' as ioy is with-outyn eny end 49

(8)

Than askyd he if folk' that here ben ded  
 Have lyf' and duellyng in A-nothir place  
 Affrycan seid ye with-owtyn dred  
 And how oure present lyfis space 53  
 Ment but A maner detH what wey we trace  
 And rightfuH folk' shaH gon after they dye  
 To hevyn and shewid hym the galoxie 56

## (9)

¶ Than shewith he hym the lityH erthe þat here is  
 At the regard of hevyns quantite  
 And aftyr shewith he hym the .ix. sperys  
 And aftyr that the melodie herd he 60  
 That comyth of thilk sperys thryse thre  
 That wellys of musik be and melodye  
 In thys world here / and cause of armonie [leaf 95] 63

## (10)

¶ Than said he sythe erthe was so lite  
 And full of turment and of hard grace  
 That he ne shuld hym in thys world delite  
 Than told he hym that in certayn 3erys space 67  
 That euer sterre shuld cumme into hys place  
 Ther he was first / and aH shuld out of mynd  
 That in thys world is done of aH man kynde 70

## (11)

¶ Than prayed he hym Cipion to teH hym aH  
 The way to come . into that heuenly blysse  
 And he saiH / know first thyself immortaH  
 And loke ay besily that thow wirche & wysse 74  
 To comyñ profette / and thow shaH not mysse  
 To cum swyftly vnto that place dere  
 That swete of blysse is and sowlys clere 77

## (12)

¶ But brekers of the lawe / the sothe to sayne  
 And licorous folk / aftyr they be dede  
 ShuH whyrld about the world alway in payne  
 TyH many world be passyd out of drede 81  
 And then for-3euen aH ther wykyd dede  
 Than shuH they comyñ to that blysfuH place  
 To which 3e come god 3e graunt hys grace 84

(9)

Than shewid he hym the lytiſſ erthe þat here is  
 At the reward of the hevyns quantyte  
 And aftyr shewid he hym the ix speris  
 And aftyr that þ<sup>e</sup> melody hard he 60  
 That comyth of thilk' speris thryes thre  
 That wellis of mvsyk' bene & melody  
 In this world here & cawse of Armony 63

(10)

Than seid he hym syn erthe was so lyte  
 And full of turment & of herd grace  
 That he ne shuld in this world delyte  
 Than told he hym in short yeris space 67  
 That every sterre shuld come in-to his place  
 Ther yt was first and aH shuld out of mynde  
 That in this world is done of aH man-kynde 70

(11)

Than praide hym Scipion to telH hym aH  
 The way to come in-to that hevyn blys  
 And he seid first know þy-self' in-mortaH  
 And loke ay besyly that þou worche *and* wysse 74  
 To comvne profyt and þou shalt not mysse [leaf 289]  
 to come swyftly in-to that place dere  
 that full of blisse is & of sowlis clere 77

(12)

but brekers of þ<sup>e</sup> law sothe to seyne  
 And lycorows folk' after that they be ded  
 shuH whyrle abowte þ<sup>e</sup> world AH-wey in peyne  
 TyH many a world be passid out of dred 81  
 and than for-yevyn aH her wyckyd dede  
 Than shuH they come in-to þat blisfuH place  
 To which to come god þ<sup>e</sup> send his grace 84

## (13)

¶ The day gan faile / and the derk nyght	
That revyth bestys from ther besinesse	
be-rafte me my boke for lak of lyght	
And to my bed I gan me forto dresse	88
ffullyd of thowght and besy heuynesse	
ffor both I had thyng which I nold	
And eke I ne had that thyng that I wold	91

## (14)

¶ But finally my spirite at the last	[leaf 95, back]
ffor-wery of my labour all that day	
To rest / that made me slepe wondre fast	
And in my slepe I met as that I lay	95
How affrican ryght in the self aray	
That Cipion hym sawgh by-fore that tyde	
Was comme / and stode ryght at my bed syde	98

## (15)

¶ The wery hunter slepyng in hys bedde	
To wode ajene hys mynd goth anone	
The Iuge dremyth how hys plee hym spedde	
The cartarr dremyth how hys cartis gone	102
The riche of gold / the knyght fyghtyth with hys fone	
The syke metyth how he drynkyth of the tunne	
The lover metyth he hath hys lady wonne	105

## (16)

¶ Can I not sey if that the cause were	
For I had radde of affrican by-forne	
That made me to mette that stode there	
But thys said he / thow hast the so well borne	109
In lokyng of myn old bokis to-torne	
Of which macroby thowght not a lite	
That sumwhat of thy labour wold I qwite	112



(13)

The day gan faylyn & þ<sup>e</sup> derk<sup>t</sup> night  
 That revyth bestis from her busynes  
 be-raft me my boke for lak<sup>t</sup> of light  
 And to my bed I gan me for to dres 88  
 FuH fyllid of thought and besy hevynes  
 For bothe I had thyng which þat I nold<sup>t</sup>  
 And eke I ne had that thyng þat I wold 91

(14)

But fynally my spryte at þ<sup>e</sup> last  
 For-wery of my labour<sup>t</sup> aH þat day  
 Toke rest that made me to slepe fast  
 And in my slepe I met as þat I lay 95  
 How affrycan in that self<sup>t</sup> Aray  
 That Scipion hym saw by-for<sup>t</sup> that tyde  
 Was come and stode right at my beddis side 98

(15)

The very hunter slepyng in his bed  
 To wood agayne his mynd goth Anoñ  
 The Iugge dremyth how his pleis ben sped  
 The carter dremyth how his cartes goñ 102  
 The ryche of gold þ<sup>e</sup> knyght fight with his foñ  
 The syke met he hath dronk<sup>t</sup> of þ<sup>e</sup> toñ  
 The lovar met he hath his lady woñ 105

(16)

kan y not seyn yf<sup>t</sup> that the cawsis wer<sup>t</sup>  
 For I had red of affrycan be-forn  
 That made me to mete þat he stode ther<sup>t</sup>  
 but thus seid he þou hast þ<sup>e</sup> so weH born<sup>t</sup> [leaf 239, back] 109  
 In loking of myñ old<sup>t</sup> boke to-torn  
 Of which macroby rough<sup>t</sup> not A lyte  
 That somdel of thy labour<sup>t</sup> wold I quyte 112

(17) [*Invocation.*]

¶ Citherea thow blisfull lady swete  
 That *with* thy firebrond dawntyst whom thow lyst  
 That madyst me thys sweuyñ forto mete  
 Be thow myñ help in thys / for thow maist best 116  
 As wisly as I sey the north northwest  
 Whan I be-gan my sweuyn for to write  
 So zeue me myght to ryme and eke endite 119

(18) [*The Story.*]

¶ Thys forsaidd affrican me hent anone  
 And forth *with* hym to a gate browght [leaf 96]  
 Ryght of a parke wallyd *with* grene stone  
 And ouer the gate *with* letters large I-wrowght 123  
 Ther were verse I-writyn as me thowght  
 On ethyr half of full gret difference  
 Of which I shaft ;ow tell the playne sentence 126

## (19)

¶ Thorowgh me men gone into that blisfull place  
 Of hertis hele / and dedely wowndis cure  
 Thorow me / men gone to the well of grace  
 There grene and lusty may shaft euer endure 130  
 Thys is the way to all good aventure  
 Be gladde thow rederr' and thy sorow of cast  
 All opyn am I / passe in / and spede the fast / 133

## (20)

¶ Thorowgh me men gone than spoke the oder syde  
 Vnto the mortall strokis of the spere  
 Of which disdayne and daunger is the guyde  
 There neuer tre shaft frute / ne leues bere 137  
 Thys streme ;ow ledyth / into the sorowfull were  
 There as the fische in prison is all drie  
 Theschewyng is only the remedy 140

(17) [*Invocation.*]

Cythera þou blysfuþ lady swete  
 That wyth thy fyrebrond dawntist whom þou lyste  
 That madyst me þis swevyn for to mete  
 Be ye myn help in this for ye may best 116  
 As wysly as I se the north northwest  
 Whan I by-gan my swevyn for-to wryte  
 So yef me might to ryme yt & endyte 119

(18) [*The Story.*]

This foreseid affrican me hent Anon  
 And forth wyth hym to A gate brought  
 Right as A park wallid with grene ston  
 And ovyr the gate with lettris large ywrought 123  
 Ther wer' versis wretyn as me thought  
 On either half of fuþ grete dyfference  
 Of which I shaþ you seyne þe pleynd sentence 126

(19)

Thorough me men gon in-to that blysfuþ place  
 Of hertis hele and dedly woundis cure  
 Thorough me men gon to þe welle of grace  
 Ther' grene and lusty May shaþ evir endure 130  
 This is the wey to all good aventure  
 be glad þou redar & thy sorow of cast  
 Allone am y / passe in & spede þee fast 133

(20)

Thorough me men goon than þat oþer side  
 Vnto the mortall strokys of þe spere  
 Of which disdayne & daunger is þe gide  
 Ther' nevyr tre shaþ frute ne nevyr levis bere 137  
 This streme you ledyth to þe sorowfuþ were  
 Ther as þe fysh in preson is all dry  
 The eschewyng is oonly the remedy 140

## (21)

¶ Thys verse of gold and blak Iwrityn were  
 The which I gan astounyd to be-holde  
 ffor with that one / ay encresyd my fere  
 And with that other / be-gan myñ hert bolde 144  
 That one me hette / that othyr me colde  
 Noo witt had I / for errorr for to chese  
 To entre / or fleen / or me to saue / or lese / 147

## (22)

¶ ffor ryght as I by-twyx *adamantis*  
 Of euyñ myght a pese of erne sette  
 Ne hafe no myght to moeue to / ne fro /  
 ffor that one may hale / that other lette [*leaf 96, back*] 151  
 fferd I that nyst whither me was bett  
 To entre / or leve / tyñ affrican my guyde  
 Me hent / and chofe in att the *gatis wyde* 154

## (23)

¶ And said hit stant writyn in thy face  
 Thyñ errorr thoughñ thow tell it not to me  
 But drede the not to cumme into thys place 158  
 ffor thys writynge is no thyngge ment by the  
 Ne by none / but he luffis *seruaunt* be  
 ffor thow of love hast lost thy tast I gesse  
 As a sikman hatñ of swete and bittirnesse 161

## (24)

¶ But nathelesse all thowñ þou be dulle  
 3it that þou canst not do / 3it maist þou see  
 ffor many a man that may not stande a puff 165  
 3it likyth hit hym at wrastlyngge for to be  
 And demyth 3it wher he do bet or he  
 And þou hadist knowynge tendite  
 I shaft the shew mater of to write 168

(21)

This versis of gold and blak ywretyn were  
The which I gan Astonyed to be-hold

142

[*End of MS; at least 11 leaves are torn out.*]

## (25)

¶ *With* that myn hond in hys toke he anone  
 Of which I comfort cawt / and went in fast  
 But lord so I was glad / and weñ be-gone  
 For ouer all where myn eyne þat I cast 172  
 Were treys clad *with* leuys that ay shaft last  
 Eche in kynd / of colour fresshe and grene  
 As emeraud / that ioy was to sene 175

## (26)

¶ The bilder oke / and eke the worthy asshe  
 The piler elme / the cofre vnto carione  
 The boxtre piper / holme to whippys lasshe  
 The sailynge fyrr / cipresse deth to pleyne / 179  
 The sheter evy / the aspe for chaftis playne  
 The olyue of pese / and eke the dronk vyne  
 The victour palme / the lawrer to dyuyne [leaf 97] 182

## (27)

¶ A garden sawgh I / full of blossommy bowes  
 Vpon a ryuer / in a grene mede  
 Ther as that swetnesse euermore Inow is  
 Of flowrys / what blew zelow and rede 186  
 And cold weñ stremys no-thinge dede  
 That swymmyñ full of smale fisshys lyghit  
*With* fynys rede / and scales siluer bryghit 189

## (28)

¶ On euery bowgh the byrdis herd I syng  
*With* voyse of angeñ in her armonye  
 Sum besyed hem / hyr byrdis forth to brynge  
 The lytyñ conyes to ther play gan hye 193  
 And farther all about I gan asprie  
 The dredfull roo / þe buk / þe hert / þe hynde  
 Sqwyrellis / and bestis of lovys kynde 196

## (29)

¶ Of instrumentis of strynggis in a-corde  
 Herd I so play a rauesshyng swetnesse  
 That god the maker of all and lorde  
 Ne herde / neuer better / as I gesse / 200  
 There-with a wynd vnethe it myght be lesse  
 Made in the leuys grene a noyse so softe  
 Accordant to the fowlys songe a lofte 203

## (30)

¶ The aer' of the place so attempred was  
 That neuer was the greuance of hote ne cold  
 There was eke euery holsum spice and gras  
 Ne there may no man there wax seke ne old 207  
 3it was there ioy more than a thowsand fold  
 Than eny man can tell / ne neuer wold it nyght  
 But ay clere day / to any manns sight 210

## (31)

¶ Vndyr a tree besyde a weH I say [leaf 97, back]  
 Cupide / owre lord his arows forge and file  
 And at hys fote hys bowe all redy lay  
 And hys dowghter tempred all þis while 214  
 The hedis in the weH / & in hyr wyle  
 She cowchyd hem aftyr they shuld serue  
 Sum for to fle and sum for to wownd and kerue 217

## (32)

¶ Thoo was I ware of plesaunce anone ryght  
 And of aray and love and curtesie  
 And of the craftte that can and hath the myght  
 To done by force a white to done folye 221  
 Disfugurat was he / I wyH not lye  
 And by hym self vndir an oke I gesse  
 Sawe I delice þat stode by Iantilnesse 224

## (33)

¶ I sawgh beawte *with* outyñ atyre  
 And yowth full of myrth and of iolite  
 ffolehardinesse and flatery and desire  
 Messaige and mede and other thre 228  
 Her namys shaft not here be tolde for me  
 And vpon pilers a spere longe  
 I saw a temple of brasse I-fowndyd stronge 231

## (34)

¶ A-bowte the temple daunsyd all way  
 Women I-now of which *sum* ther were  
 ffaire of them self / and *sum* of hem wer gay 235  
 In kyrtles all dyscheueled went they there  
 That was hyr office all way zere by zere.  
 And on the temple of doves white and fayre  
 Sawgh I sit many a thowsand payre . 238

## (35)

¶ By-ffore the temple dore full sobrelly  
 Dame pease sett *with* a curteyne in hyr hond  
 And by hyr side wondyr discretly  
 Dame pacience sittyng there I fond 242  
*With* face pale vpon an hyll of sond  
 And all-ther' next *with*-Inne and *with*-owt [leaf 98]  
 Byhest and art / and of hyr folk a rowte . 245

## (36)

¶ *With*-in the temple *with* sikes hote as fire  
 I herd a swouth / that gan a-bowt renne  
 Which sikes were engendryd by desire  
 That made euery autour for to brenne 249  
 Of new flawme / and weH aspiet I thenne  
 That all cause of sorowys that they drye  
 Come of the bitter goddesse Ielosie 252



## (37)

¶ The god priapus sawgh I as I went  
 With in the temple in souerayn place stonde  
 In suche aray as whan the asse hym shent  
 With crye by nyght / and with hys ceptre in honde 256  
 fuH besily men gone assay and fonde  
 Vpon hys hede to sett of sundre hewe  
 Garlandis fuH of fresshe flowrys newe / 259

## (38)

¶ And in a priuey corner in disporte  
 fynd I venus and hyr porter richesse  
 That was fuH noble and hauteñ of hyr porte  
 Derk was that place / but aftyward lyghnesse 263  
 I sawe a lite / vnethe it myghnt be lesse  
 And on a bedde of gold / she lay to rest  
 TyH that the hote sunne gan to west 266

## (39)

¶ Hyre gylt herys / with a gold threde  
 Vnbreyden vntrossyd as she lay  
 And nakyd fro the brest to the hede  
 Men myghnt hyr see / and sothely for to say 270  
 The remanent couerd weH vnto my pay  
 Right with a subteH couercheffe of valence  
 Ther was no thikker cloth of noo defence 273

## (40)

¶ The place gaf a thowsandis sauowrs swete [leaf 98, back]  
 And Bachus god of wyne satt hyr be syde  
 And Ceres next that doth of hungre bote  
 And as I said / a myddis lay Cupide 277  
 To whom on kneys two yong folk per cryed  
 To hym her helpe / but thus I latt hyr lye  
 And farther in the temple I gan asprie 280

## (41)

¶ That in despite of Diane the chast  
 full many a bow I-broke hyngē on the waſſ  
 Of maydyns swyche as gan hyr tymys waſt  
 In hyr *seruice* and payntyde ouer aH 284  
 Of many a story of which I towche shaH  
 A fewē as of Calixte and Atlante  
 And many a mayde of which the name I wantē 287

## (42)

¶ *Semiramus* candate and hercules  
*Biblis* / *Dido* / *tisbe* and *piramus*  
*Tristram* / *Isoud* / *parys* and *achilles*  
*Elyn* / *cleopatre* / and *troilus* 291  
*Cilla* and eke the moder of *romulus*  
 AH theys were payntede on þat oder syde  
 And aH hyr love and in what plite they dyed 294

## (43)

¶ Whan I was cum agayne vnto the place  
 That I of spake / that was so swete and grene  
 fforth walkyd I my seluen to solace  
 Tho was I ware where that satt a qwene 298  
 That of lyghit / the somer sonne shene  
 Passyde the sterre / ryghit so ouer mesure  
 The fayrer was than any creature 301

## (44)

¶ And in a land vpon an hyH of flowrys  
 Was sett thys noble goddessē Nature  
 Of brawnchys were her hawles and hyr bowrys  
 I-wrowte after hyr crafte and hyr mesure [leaf 99] 305  
 Nethyr was fowle that cummyth of engendure  
 That there ne was prest in hyr presence  
 To taken hyr dome / and gefe hyr audience 308

(45)

¶ ffor thys was on saynt Volantyns day  
 Whan euery byrd cummyth there to chese hys make  
 Of euery kynd that men thynk may  
 And that so huge a noyse gan they make 312  
 That erthe and see / tree / and euery lake  
 So fuH was that vnethe was ther space  
 ffor me to stonde / so fuH was aH thys place 315

(46)

¶ And ryght as Aleyne in the playnt of kynde  
 Deuisyth Nature / of suche aray and face  
 In swych aray men myght hyr there fynde  
 Thys noble empresse fuH of grace 319  
 Bad euery fowle to take hyr owne place  
 As they were wont alwey fro 3ere to 3ere  
 Saynt volantyns day to standyn there 322

(47)

¶ That is to say the fowle of Raveyne  
 Were hyghest sett / and than the fowlys smale  
 That etyn as that nature wold encline  
 As worme / or thyng of which I teH no tale 326  
 But watirfowlys sat lowest in the dale  
 And fowle that lyvyth by syde sat on the grene  
 And that so fele / that wondre was to sene 329

(48)

¶ There myght men the ryah egle fynde  
 That with hys sharp loke peryshyth þ<sup>e</sup> sonne  
 And other eglys of a lower kynde  
 Of which the clerkis weH deuisen konne 333  
 Ther was the tirant with hys fedys donne  
 And grey / I mene the goshauke that doth pyne  
<sup>1</sup>To byrdys for hys outragiose rauyne [leaf 99, back] 336

[<sup>1</sup> The next 50 lines are much faded in the MS, and doubtful.]

## (49)

¶ The gentyll fawcone that *with* fote distreynyth  
 The kyngys honde / the hardy sparhawke eke  
 The qwalys fro the merlion that peynyth  
 hym self full ofte the lark forto seke 340  
 There was the dowue *with* hyr eyne meke  
 The Ielowse swanne azenst hys deth that syngyth  
 The owle eke that of deth the bode bryngyth 343

## (50)

¶ The crane þ<sup>e</sup> gyaunt *with* hys trumpys soun  
 The thefe þ<sup>e</sup> chowgh / and eke the ianglyng pie  
 The skornyng Iaye the eglys foo heroune  
 The fals laywynk full of trecherye 347  
 The stare that the counseil doth ascrie  
 The tame ruddok and the coward kyte  
 The cok þ<sup>e</sup> horloge of thorpis lite . 350

## (51)

¶ The sparrow *venus* sonne the nyghtyngale  
 That clepyth forth the fresshe leuys new  
 The swallow moder of the fowles smale  
 That maken hony of flowrys fresshe of hew 354  
 The weddyd turtyl *with* hir hert trew  
 The pecok *with* hys angeil fedys bryghit  
 The fesaunt scorner of the cokke be nyghit 357

## (52)

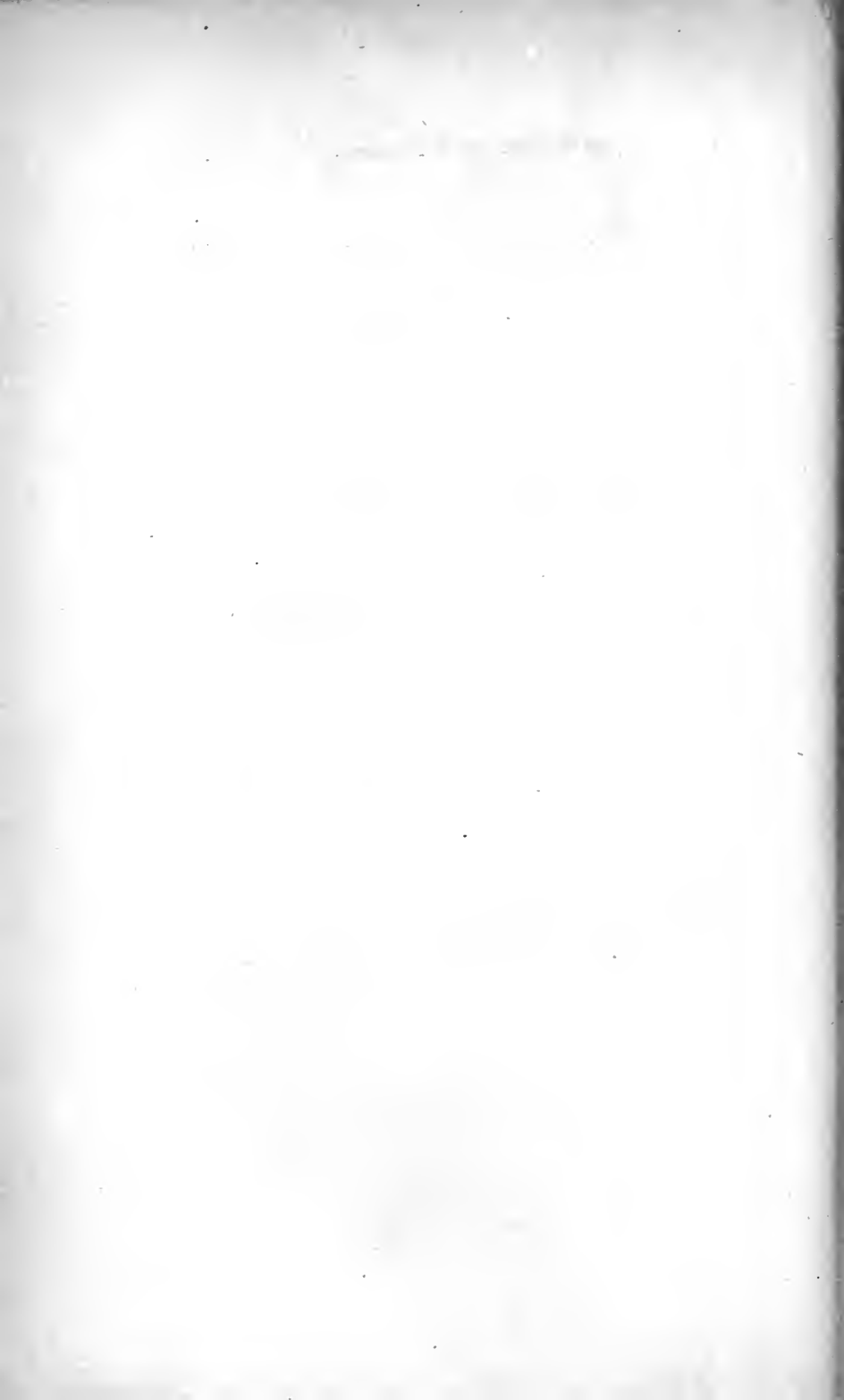
¶ The wakyr gose the cokkow euer vnkynde  
 The popyniay full of delecacy  
 The drake stroyer of hys owne kynde  
 The stork wyrker of avowtry 361  
 The hote corneraunt of gloteny  
 The ravyns and the crowys *with* hyr voice of care  
 The thrusteil old and the frosty feldfare 364

(53)

¶ What shuld I say of fowlys euery kynd

365

[*Rest of the MS gone.*]



## 2.

## THE TWO DIFFERING VERSIONS

OF

Chaucer's Prologue to his Legende of  
Good Women.

---

The earlier version from MS Gg. 4. 27, Cambr. Univ. Libr.,  
the later version from MS Fairfax 16, Bodleian Library.

---

\* marks lines not in the other text.

§ marks lines in the other text, but materially altered.

† marks lines in the other text less materially altered.

Unmarkt lines are in both texts (tho' sometimes very slightly  
changed).

[The Prologue to  
the Legende of Good Women.]

[*Cambr. Univ. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 445.*]

A

*Ex. lines. Gg. li.*

†Thousent sythis haue I herd men telle	1†	
That there is Ioye in heuene & peyne in helle		
†And I a-corde wel that it be so	3†	3
But natheles this wit I <sup>1</sup> wel also	4	[ <sup>1</sup> wit I corrected]
†That there ne is non that dwellyth	<sup>2</sup> In this cuntre	5†
That eythir hath in helle or heuene I-be	[ <sup>2</sup> I corr.]	6
Ne may of it non othere weyis wytyn		7
But as he hath herd seyde / or founde it wrytyn		8 8
ffor by asay / there may no man it preue		9
†But goddis forbode / but men schulde leue		10†
Wel more thyng / than men han seyn	with eye	11
Men schal nat wenyng / euery thyng alye		12 12
§ffor that he say it nat of zore a-go		13§
§God wot a thyng is neuere the lesse so		14§
Thow euery wyght ne may it nat I se		15
Bernard the monk ne <sup>3</sup> say nat al parde	[ <sup>3</sup> e corr.]	16 ¶ Bernardus non uidit omnia
Thanne motyn we to bokys / that we fynde		17
Thourw whiche that olde thyngis ben	<sup>4</sup> In mynde	[ <sup>4</sup> I corr.]
And to the doctryne of these olde wyse		19
3euyn credence	<sup>5</sup> In euery <sup>6</sup> skylful wyse	[ <sup>5</sup> i, <sup>6</sup> sky, corr.] 20
§And trowyn on these olde aprouede storyis		21§
Of holynesse / of regnyis of victoryis		22
Of loue / of hate / of othere sundery thyngis		23
Of whiche I may nat make reheryngys		24 24
And If that olde bokis weryn aweye		25
I-loryn were of remembrance the keye		26
§Wel ouzte vs thanne on olde bokys leue		27§
§There as there is non othyr a-say be preue		28§ 28



[Fairfax MS 16, leaf 83.]

(ñ is printed for n.)

## ¶ The prologe of .ix. goode Wymmen.

<i>Gg. lines.</i>		<i>Fz. lines.</i>
1†	<b>A</b> thousande tymes / I haue herd telle †	
2	ther ys Ioy in heuene / and peyne in helle	
3†	and I acord wel / that it ys so †	
4†	But netheles yet / wot I wel also †	4
5†	that ther is noon duellyng / in this contree †	
6	That eythir hath in heuene / or in helle y-be	
7	Ne may of hit / noon other weyes witen	
8	but as he hath herd seyde / or founde it writen	8
9	for by assay / ther may no mañ it preve	
10†	But god forbede / but meñ shulde leue †	
11	Wel more thing / then meñ han seen with eye	
12	Men shal not wenen / euery thing a lye	12
13§	But yf him-selfe yt seeth / or elles dooth §	
14§	For god wot / thing is neuer the lasse sooth §	
15	Thogh euery wight / ne may it nat y-see	
16	Bernarde the monke / ne saugh nat all pardee ¶ Bernardus Monachus non vidit omnia.	
17	Than mote we / to bokes that we fynde	
18	Thurgh which / that olde thinges ben in mynde	
19	And to the doctrine / of these olde wyse	
20	Yeve credence / in euery skylful wise	20
21§	That tellen of these olde appreued / stories §	
22	of holynesse / of Regnes of victories	
23	of loue of hate / of other sondry thynges	
24	of whiche I may not maken / rehersynges	24
25	And yf that olde bokes / were a-wey	
26	Y-lorne were / of Remembraunce the key	
27§	Wel ought vs thanne / honouren and beleve §	
28§	These bokes / there we han noon other preve §	28

	<i>Ex. li.</i>	<i>Gg. li.</i>
§ And as for me thow that myn wit be lite	29§	
On bokys <sup>1</sup> for to rede I me delyte [1 y corr.]	30	
And in myn herte haue hem in reuerence	32	
§ And to hem 3eue swich lust & swich credence	31§	32
§ That there is wel onethe game non	33§	
That from myne bokys make me to gon	34	
§ But it be oper vp-on the haly day	35§	
§ Or ellis in the Ioly tyme of may	36§	36
§ Whan that I here the smale foulys synge	37§	
And that the flouris <sup>2</sup> gynne for to sprynge <sup>3</sup> [ <sup>2</sup> flouris, <sup>3</sup> pryngge, corrected]	39§	[U 445, bk]
§ Farwel myn stodye as lastynge þat sesoun	40	40
That <sup>4</sup> of alle the flouris in the mede [4 at corr.]	41	
Thanne loue I most these flourys white & rede	42	
Swyche as men calle dayesyis in oure toun	43	
To hem haue I so gret affecciouu	44	44
As I seyde erst whan comyn is the may	45	
That in myn bed there dawith me no day	46	
That I ne am vp & walkynge in the mede	47	
† To sen these flouris a-gen the sunne to sprede	48†	48
§ Whan it vp ryseth be the morwe schene	49	
* The longe day thus walkynge in the grene	*	

§ And whan the sunne be-gynnys for to weste	61§	
§ Thanne closeth it & drawith it to reste	62§	52
§ So sore it is a-ferid of the nyzt	62	
* Til on the morwe that it is dayis lyzt	*	

*Gy. lines.*

*Fz. lines.*

29§	and as for me / though that I konne but lyte	§	29
30	on bokes for to rede / I me delyte		
32§	and to hem yive I feyth / and ful credence	§	
31	and in myñ herte / haue hem in reuerence		32
33§	So hertly / that ther is game noon	§	
34	that fro my bokes / maketh me to goon		
35§	but yt be seldom / on the holy day	§	
36§	save certeynly / whañ that the monethe of May	§	36
37§	Is comen / and that I here the foules synge	§	
38	And that the floures / gynnen for to sprynge	[leaf 83, bk]	
39§	Faire-wel my boke / and my deuocion	§	
40§	Now have I thanne / suche a condicioñ	§	40
41	That of al the floures / in the mede		
42	Thanne love I most / thise floures white and rede		
43	Suche as men callen / daysyes in her toвне		
44	To hem have I /-so grete affeccioñ		44
45	As I seyde erst / whanne comen is the May		
46	That in my bed / ther daweth me no day		
47	That I nam vppe / and walkyng in the mede		
48†	To seen this floure / ayein the sonne sprede	†	48
49§	Whañ it vprysith / erly by the morwe	§	
	*That blisful sight / softneth al my sorwe	*	
	*So glad am I / whañ that I haue presence	*	
	*Of it / to doon it al / reuerence	*	52
55§	As she that is / of al floures flour	§	
56†	Ful-filled of al vertue / and honour	†	
57	and euere ilyke faire / and fressh of hewe		
58§	and I love it / and euer ylike newe	§	56
	*And euere shal / til that myñ hert dye	*	
	*al swere I nat / of this I wol nat lye	*	
	*Ther loved no wight / hotter in his lyve	*	
	*And whañ that hit ys eve / I renne blyve	*	60
51§	As sone as euere the sonne / gynneth weste	§	
52§	To seen this flour / how it wol go to reste	§	
53§	For fere of nyght / so hateth she derknesse	§	

	<i>Fr. li.</i>	<i>Gg. li.</i>
§This dayeseye of alle flouris flour	53§	
†ffulfyld of vertu & of alle honour	54†	56
And eue <sup>re</sup> I-like fayr & frosch <sup>1</sup> of hewe	55	
§As wel In wynty <sup>r</sup> as in somyr newe <sup>1</sup>	56§	[ <sup>1</sup> - <sup>1</sup> corrected]
§ffayn wolde I preysyn If I coude a-ryht	67§	
*But wo is me it lyth nat in myn myght	66*	60

†ffor wel I wot that folk han here be-forn	73†	
Of makynge ropyn & lad a-wey the corn	74	
I come aftyr gleyng <sup>e</sup> here & ther	75	
And am ful glad if I may fynde an er	76	64
†Of ony goodly word that they han laft	77†	
†And If it happe me reherse eft	78†	
†That they han <sup>2</sup> In here frosche songis said	79†	[ <sup>2</sup> 1 corrected]
§I hope that they wele nat ben euele a-payed	80§	68
§Sithe it is seyde in fortheryng & honour	81§	
§Of hem that <sup>3</sup> eythir seruyn lef or flour	82§	[ <sup>3</sup> e corr.]
§ffor trusty <sup>th</sup> wel I ne haue nat vndyr-take	} 188§	72
§As of the lef a-gayn the flour to make		
§Ne of the flour to make a-geyn the lef	189§	
No more than of the corn a-gen the shef	190	
ffor as to me is lefere non ne lothere	191	
I am witholde zit <i>wit</i> h neuer nothere	192	76
I not ho seruyth lef ne who the flour	193	[leaf 416]
§That nys nothyng the entent of myn labour	194§	
†ffor this werk is al of a-nothy <sup>r</sup> tunne	195†	
†Of old story er swich strif was be-guzne	196†	80

But wherfore that I spak to zeue credence	97	
†To bokys olde & don hem reuerence	98†	82

- \*Hire there is pleynty sprad / in the brightnesse \* 64  
 \*Of the sonne / for ther yt wol vnclose \*
- \*Allas that I ne had / englyssh ryme / or prose \* [see 66 Gg.]  
 59§ Suffisant this flour / to preyse a-ryght §  
 \*But helpeth ye / that han konnyng and myght \* 68  
 \*Ye lovers / that kan make of Sentment \*  
 \*In this case / oght ye be diligent \*  
 \*To forthren me / somewhat in my labour \*  
 \*Whethir ye beñ with the leef / or with the flour \* 72
- 61† for wel I wot / that ye han her-biforne †  
 62 of makynge ropen / and lad away the corne  
 63 and I come after / glenyng here and there  
 64 and am ful glad / yf I may fynde an ere 76
- 65† Of any goodly word / that ye han left † [leaf 84]  
 66† And thogh it happen / me rehercen eft †  
 67† That ye han / in your fressh songes sayede †  
 68§ For-bereth me / and beth not euele apayede § 80  
 69§ Syn that ye see / I do yt in the honour §  
 70§ of love / and eke in seruice of the flour §  
 \*Whom that I serve / as I have witte or myght \*  
 \*She is the clerenesse / and the verray lyght \* 84  
 \*That in this derke worlde / me wynt and ledyth \*  
 \*The hert in with / my sorwfull brest yow dredith \*  
 \*And loueth so sore / that ye ben verrayly \*  
 \*The maistresse of my witte / a[nd] no<sup>1</sup> thing I \* [MS altered]  
 \*My worde my werkes / ys knyht so in youre bond \* 89  
 \*That as an harpe / obeieyth to the hond \*  
 \*That maketh it sovne / after his fyngerynge \*  
 \*Ryght so mowe ye / oute of myñ hert bringe \* 92  
 \*Swich vois / ryght as yow lyst to laughe or pleyñ \*  
 \*Be ye my gide / and lady souereyn \*  
 \*As to myñ erthely god / to yowe I calle \*  
 \*Bothe in this werke / and my sorwes alle \* 96
- 97 But wherfore / that I spake to yive credence  
 98† To olde stories / and doon hem reuerence †

	<i>Fr. li.</i>	<i>Gg. li.</i>
§Is for men schulde autoriteis be-leue	99§	
§There as there lyth non othyr a-say be preue	100§	84
*ffor myn entent is or I fro 3ow fare	*	
*The nakede tixt in englis to declare	*	
*Of manye a story or ellis of manye <sup>1</sup> a geste	*	[ <sup>1</sup> manye corr.]
*As autourys seyn & leuyth hem If 3ow leste	*	88
§Whan passed was almost the monyth of may	108§	89
§And I hadde romed al the somerys day	180§	
*The grene medewe of which that I 3ow tolde	*	
§Vp-on the frosche dayseie to be-holde	182§	92
†And that the sonne out of the souht gan weste	197†	
§And clothede was the flour & gon to reste	198§	
†ffor derknese of the nyht of which sche dradde	199†	
Hom to myn hous ful swiftly I me spadde	200	96
And in a lytyl erber that I haue	203	
†I-benchede newe with turwis frorsche <sup>2</sup> I-grawe	204†	[ <sup>2</sup> I corr.]
I bad <sup>3</sup> men schulde me myn couche make	205	[ <sup>3</sup> d corr.]
ffor deynte of the newe somerys sake	206	100
I bad hem strowe flouris on myn bed	207	
Whan I was layd & hadde myn eyen hid	208	
†I fel a-slepe with-Inne an our or two	209†	
†Me mette how I was in the medewe tho	210†	104
*And that I romede in that same gyse	*	
§To sen that flour <sup>4</sup> / as 3e han herd deuyse	212§	* .i. daeseye
*ffayr was this medewe as thou3te me oueral	*	
†With flouris sote <sup>5</sup> enbroudit was it al <sup>5</sup>	119†	[ <sup>5-5</sup> corr.]
†As for to speke of gomme or erbe or tre	121†	109
Comparisoun may non I-makede be	122	
ffor it surmountede pleylnly alle odours	123	
†And of ryche bente alle flourys	124†	112
fforgetyn hadde the erthe his pore estat	125	
†Of wyntytr that hym nakede made & mat	126†	
†And with his swerd of cold so sore hadde greuyd†		[U446, b6]

*Gr. lines.*

*Fz. lines.*

- 83§ And that meñ mosteñ / more thyng beleve  
 84§ Theñ may seen at eithe / or elles preve 100  
 \*That shal I seyñ / whanne that I see my tyme  
 \*I may not attones / speke in ryme  
 \*My besy gost / that trusteth alwey newe  
 \*To seen this flour / so yong / so fressh of hewe 104  
 \*Constreyned me / with so gledy desire  
 \*That in myn herte / I feele yet the fire  
 \*That made me to ryse / er yt wer day  
 89§ And was now / the firste morwe of May 108  
 \*With dredful hert / and glad deuocion  
 \*for to ben / at the resurreccion  
 \*Of this flour / whañ yt shulde vnclose  
 \*Agayne the sonne / that roos as rede as rose 112  
 \*That in the brest was / of the beste that day  
 \*That a-genores doghtre / ladde away
- \*And downe oñ knes / anoñ ryght I me sette  
 \*And as I koude / this fressh flour I grette [leaf 84, back]  
 \*knelyng alwey / til it vnclosed was 117  
 \*Vpon the smal softe / swote gras
- 108† That was with floures swote / enbrovded al †  
 \*Of swich suetnesse / and swich odour ouer al 120
- 109† That for to speke / off gomme or herbe or tree †  
 110 Comparison may noon / y-maked bee  
 111 For yt surmounteth / pleynty alle odoures  
 112† And of riche beaute / of floures † 124  
 113 For-ge ten had the erthe / his pore estate  
 114† Of wyntir / that hem naked made and mate †  
 115† And with his swerd of colde / so sore greued †

†Now hadde the tempre sonne al that <sup>1</sup> releuyd <sup>1</sup>	128†	
And clothede hym in grene al newe a-geyn	129	117
The smale foulis of the seson fayn [ <sup>1-1</sup> corr.]	130	
†That from the panter & the net ben skapid <sup>2</sup>	131†	[ <sup>2</sup> a corr.]
Vp-on the foulere that hem made a-wapid	132	120
In wyntyre & distroyed hadde hire brod	133	
In his dispit hem thouzte it dede hem good	134	
To synge of hym & in here song despise	135	
The foule cherl that for his coueytise	136	124
Hadde hem be-trayed with his sophistrye	137	
This was here song the foulere we defye	138	
§Some songyn on the braunchis clere	139§	
§Of loue & that Ioye It was to here	140§	128
†In worschepe & in preysyng of hire make	141†	
†And of the newe blysfyl somerys sake	142†	
†That sungyn blyssede be seynt volentyn	145†	
†At his day I ches 3ow to be myn	146†	132
With oute repentyng myn herte swete	147	
And therwithal here bekys gunne mete	148	
§The honour & the humble obeysaunce	149§	135
And after <sup>3</sup> dedyn othere obseruauncys	150	[ <sup>3</sup> iter corr.]
§Ryht on to loue & to natures	151§	
*So eche of hem to cryaturys	*	
*This song to herkenyn I dede al myn entent	*	
*ffor why I mette I wiste what they ment	*	140



<i>Gg. lines.</i>	<i>Fr. lines.</i>
116†Now hath thatempre sonne / aH that releued	† 128
117§That naked was / and clad yt new agayn	§
118 The smale foules / of the sesoñ fayn	
119†That of the panter / and the nette ben scaped	†
120 Vpoñ the foweler / that hem made a-whaped	132
121 In wynter / and distroyed hadde hire broode	
122 In his dispite / hem thoghte yt did hem goode	
123 To syng of hym / and in hir songe dispise	
124 The foule cherle / that for his coveytise	136
125 Had hem betrayed / with his sophistrye	
126 This was hire songe / the foweler we deffye	
127§And al his crafte / and somme songen clere	§
128§Layes of love / that Ioye it was to here	§ 140
129†In worshipynge / and in preysinge of hir make	†
130†And for the newe / blisful somers sake	†
*Vpoñ the braunches / ful of blosmes soft	*
*In hire delyt / they turned hem ful ofte	* 144
131†And songen / blessed be seynt valentyne	†
132†For oñ his day / I chees yow to be myne	†
133 With-outeñ repentyng / myñ hert swete	
134 and therwith-alle / hire bekes gonnen meete	148
135§Yeldyng honour / and humble obeysaunces	§
136§To love and diden / hire othere obseruaunces	§
137§That longeth oñ-to love / and to nature	§
*Construeth that as yow lyst / I do no cure	* 152
*And thoo that hadde dooñ / vnkyndnesse	*
*As dooth the tydif / for new-fangelnesse	* [leaf 85]
*Besoghte mercy / of hir trespassynge	*
*And humbly / songe hire repentyng	* 156
*And sworn oñ the blosmes / to be trewe	*
*So that hire makes / wolde vpoñ hem rewe	*
*And at the laste / maden hire acord	*
*Al founde they daunger / for a tyme a lord	* 160
*Yet pitee / thurgh his stronge gentil myght	*
*For-gaf / and mad mercy passeñ ryght	*
*Thurgh Innocence / and ruled curtesye	*



<i>Co. lines.</i>		<i>Fr. lines.</i>
*But I ne clepe yt nat / Innocence folye		* 164
*Ne fals pitee / for vertue is the mene		*
*As etike seith / in swich maner I mene		*
*And thus thise foweles / voide of al malice		*
*Acordeden to love / and laften vice		* 168
*Of hate / and songe alle of oon acorde		*
*Welcome somer / oure gouernour and lord		*
*And Zepherus / and flora gentilly		*
*Yaf to the floures / softe and tenderly		* 172
*Hire swoote breth / and made hem for to sprede *		
*As god and goddesse / of the floury mede		*
*In whiche me thoght / I myght <sup>t</sup> day by day		*
*Duellen alwey / the Ioly monyth of May		* 176
*With <sup>h</sup> -outeñ slepe / with-uten mete or drynke *		
*A-dovne ful softely / I gañ to synke		*
*And lenynge oñ myñ elbowe / and my syde		*
90§The longe day / I shoope me for tabide	§	180
*For nothing ellis / and I shal nat lye		*
92§but for to loke / vpon the daysie	§	
*That meñ by resoñ / wel it calle may		*
*the daisie or elles the ye / of day		* 184
*The emperice and floure / of floures alle		*
*I pray to god / that faire mote she falle		*
*And alle that loven floures / for hire sake		*
71-2§But natheles ne wene nat / that I make	§	188
73§In preysing of the flour / agayñ the leef	§	
74 No more thañ of the corne / agayñ the sheef		
75 For as to me / nys lever noon ne lother		191
76 I nam with-holdeñ yit / with never nother <small>[leaf 85, back]</small>		
77 Ne I not who serueth leef <sup>t</sup> / ne who the flour		193
78§Wel browkeñ they / her seruice or labour	§	
79†For this thing is / al of <sup>t</sup> another tonne		†
80†Of olde storye / er swiche thinge was be-gonne		† 196
93†Whañ that the sonne / out of the south gañ west		†
94§And that this floure gan close / and gooñ to rest	§	
95†For derknesse of the nyght <sup>t</sup> / the which she dred		†

*Tyl at the laste a larke song a-boue	*	141
*I se quod she the myzty god of loue	*	
*Lo 3ond he comyth I se hise wyngis sprede	*	
§Tho gan I loke endelong the mede	211§	
§And saw hym come & in his hond a quene	213§	145
†Clothid in ryal abyte al of grene	214†	
A frette of goold <sup>1</sup> sche hadde next hyre her	215 <sup>[100 corr.]</sup>	
And vp-on that a whit corone sche ber	216	148
§With mane <sup>2</sup> flourys & I schal nat lye	217§ <sup>[2 n corr.]</sup>	
ffor al the world ryht as the dayseye	218	
I-corounede is with white leuys lite	219	
†Swiche were the flourys of hire corene white	220†	152
†ffor of o perle fyn & oriental	221† <sup>[leaf 447]</sup>	
Hyre white coroun was I-makyd al	222	
ffor whiche the white coroun a-boue the grene	223	
Made hire lyk a dayseye for to sene	224	156
†Considerede ek the fret of gold a-boue	225†	
I-clothede was this myhty god of loue	226	
†Of silk I-broudede ful of grene greuys	227†	
§A garlond on his hed of rose leuys	228§	160
*Stekid al with lylve flourys newe	*	
*But of his face I can not seyn the hewe	*	
§ffor sekyrly his face schon so bryhte	232	
*That with the glem a-stonede was the syhte	*	164
§A furlongwey I myhte hym not be-holde	233§	
§But at the laste in hande I saw hym holde	234§	
Tho fery dartis as the <sup>3</sup> gleedys rede	235 <sup>[1e corr.]</sup>	

<i>Gg. lines.</i>		<i>Fr. lines.</i>
96	Home to myñ house / ful swiftly I me sped	200
	*To gooñ reste / and erly for to ryse	*
106	§To seen this flour / sprede as I deuyse	§
97	And in a litel herber / that I have	
98	†that benched was / oñ turves fressh y-grave	† 204
99	I bad meñ sholde me / my covche make	
100	For deyntee / of the newe someres sake	
101	I bad hem straweñ floures / oñ my bed	
102	Whañ I was leyde / and had myñ eyeñ hed	208
103	†I fel on slepe / in withñ an houre or twoo	†
104	†Me mette how I lay / in the medewe thoo	†
144	§And from a fer / come walkyng in the mede	§
106	§To seen this flour / that I love so and drede	§ 212
145	§The god of love / and in his hande a quene	§
146	†And she was clad / in real habite grene	†
147	A fret of gold she had / next her heer	
148	And vpon that / a white corwne she beer	216
149	§With flourouns smale / and I shal nat lye	§
150	for al the worlde / ryght <sup>t</sup> as a daysye	
151	Y-corovned ys / with white leves lyte	
152	†So were the flowrouns / of hire corovne white	† 220
153	†For of O perle / fyne oriental	†
154	Hire white corovne / was I-maked al	
155	For which the white corovne / above the grene	
156	Made hire lyke / a daysie for to sene	224
157	†Considered eke / hir fret of golde above	†
158	Y-clothed was / this myghty god of love	
159	†In silke enbrouded / ful of grene greves	†
160	§In with a fret / of <sup>t</sup> rede rose leves	§ 228
	*The freshest syñ the worlde / was first bygonne	* [1r56]
	*His gilte here / was corowned with a sonne	*
	*I-stede of golde / for heuynesse and wyght	*
163	§Therwith me thoght <sup>t</sup> / his face shooñ so bryght	§ 232
165	§That wel vnnethes / myght I him beholde	§
166	And in his hande me thoght <sup>t</sup> / I saugh him holde	
167	Twoo fryr dartes / as the gledes rede	

	<i>Fr. li.</i>	<i>Gg. li.</i>
† And aungellych hyse wengis gan he sprede	236†	168
And al be that men seyn that blynd is he	237	
† Algate me thougzte he myzte wel I se	238†	
ffor sternely on me he gan beholde	239	
So that his lokynge doth myn herte colde	240	172
† And be the hond he held the noble quene	241†	
Corouned with whit & clothede al in grene	242	
So womanly so benygne & so meke	243	
That in this world thow that men wolde seke	244	176
Half hire beute / schulde men nat fynde	245	
† In on <sup>1</sup> cryature that formede is be kynde	246†	[ <sup>1</sup> on corr.]
§ Hire name was <sup>2</sup> Alceste the thebonoyre	276§	[ <sup>2</sup> A corr.]
† I preye to god that euere falle sche fayre	277†	180
ffor ne hadde confort been / of hire presense	278	
I hadde be ded / with outyn ony defence	279	
ffor dred of louys / wordys & his chere	280	
As whan tyme is / here aftyr ze schal here	281	184
†¶ By-hynde this god / of loue vp on this grene	282†	
I saw comynge of ladyis nynetene	283	
In ryal abyte a ful esy pas	284	
And aftyr hem come of wemen swich a tras	285	188
† That syn that god adam made of erthe	286†	
§ The thredde part of wemen ne the ferthe	287§	
Ne wende I not by possibilite	288	[1547, bk]
† Haddyn euere in this world I-be	289†	192
And trewe of loue these wemen were echon	290	
Now whether was that a wondyr thyng or non	291	
That ryht anon as that they gunne espye	292	
This flour whiche that I clepe the dayseye	293	196
fful sodeynly they styntyn alle atonys	294	
And knelede a-doun as it were for the nonys	295	
* And aftyr that they wentyn in cumpas	*	
* Daunsynge aboute this flour an esy pas	*	200
* And songyn as it were in carolewyse	*	
* This balade whiche that I schal 3ow deuyse	*	

<i>Gg. lines.</i>	<i>Fr. lines.</i>
168†And aungelyke / hys wynges saugh I sprede †	236
169 And al be that meñ seyñ / that blynd ys he	
170†Al-gate me thoghīt / that he myght se †	
171 For sternely oñ me / he gañ byholde	
172 So that his loking / dooth myñ hert colde	240
173†And by the hande he helde / this noble quene †	
174 Corowned with white / and clothed al in grene	
175 So womanly so benigne / and so meke	
176 That in this world / thogh that meñ [wolde seke]	244
177 [Half of hire beaute / shulde men] nat fynde	
178†In creature / that formed ys by kynde †	

\*And therfore may I seyñ / as thynketh me \*

\*This songe in preysyng / of this lady fre \* 248

## (Balade. 1)

	<i>Fz. li.</i>	<i>Gg. li.</i>
Hyd absalon thynne gilte tressis clere	249	203
Ester ley thow thyn meknesse al a-doun	250	
Hyde Ionathas al thyn frendely manere	251	205
Penolope & Marcia catoun	252	
Mak of 3oure wyfhod no <i>comparisoun</i>	253	
Hyde 3e 3oure beuteis Ysoude & Elene	254	
§Alceste is here that al that may destene	255§	209

## (2)

Thyn fayre body lat it nat a-peere <sup>1</sup> [ <sup>2nd e corr.</sup> ]	256	210
Laueyne / & thow Lucesse of rome toun	257	
And Pollexene that bouzte loue so dere	258	
Ek Cleopatre with al thyn passioum	259	213
Hide 3e 3oure trouthe in loue & 3oure ronoun	260	
And thow <sup>2</sup> tysbe / that hast for loue swich peyne [ <sup>2 y corr.</sup> ]		
§Alceste is here that al that may desteyne	262§	216

## (3)

Herro. Dido. Laodomya alle in fere	263	217
Ek Phillis hangynge for thyn demophoun	264	
And Canace espied be thyn chere	265	
Ysiphile bytrayed with Iasoun	266	220
Mak of 3oure trouthe in loue no bost ne soun	267	
Nor ypermystre or Adriane ne pleyne	268	
§Alceste is here that al that may disteyne	269§	223
§Whan that this balade al I-songyn was	270§	[ <i>leaf 41<sup>r</sup></i> ]



(*Songe, or Balade. 1*)

<i>Gg. lines.</i>		<i>Fz. lines.</i>
203	[Hyd / Absoloñ / thy gilte tresses clere]	249
204	¶ Ester / ley thou thy mekenesse / al a-downe	
205	Hyde Ionathas / al thy frendly manere	
206	Penalopee / and Marcia / Catouñ	252
207	Make of youre wifhode / no comparysouñ	
208	Hyde ye youre beautes / Ysoude and Elyene	
209	§My lady comith / that al this may disteyne §	255

(2)

210	¶ Thy faire body / lat yt nat appere	
211	Lavyne / and thou lucesse of Rome tovrne	
212	And polixene / that boghten loue so dere	
213	And cleopatre / with al thy passyon	259
214	Hyde ye your trouthe of love and <i>your</i> renoun	
215	And thou Tesbe / that hast of love suche peyne	
216	§My lady comith that al this may disteyne §	262

(3) [*In the MS this Stanza follows l. 277*]

217	¶ Herro / Dido / laudomia alle y-fere	263
218	And Phillis hangyng for thy Demophon	
219	And Canace / espied by thy chere	
220	Ysiphile / betrayed with Iason	266
221	Maketh of your trouthe / neythir boost ne sovne	
222	Nor ypermystre / or Adriane ye tweyne	
223	§My lady cometh / that al this may dysteyne §	269

224	§This balade may ful wel y-songen be	
	*As I have seyde / erst by my lady free	
	*For certeynly al thise mowe nat suffise	272
	*To appereñ wyth my lady / in no wyse	[leaf 86, back]
	*For as the sonne / wole the fire disteyne	
	*So passeth al / my lady souereyne	
179	§That ys so good / so faire / so debonayre §	276
180	†I prey to god / that euer falle hire faire †	

*Vp-on the softe & sote grene gras	*	225
They settyn hem ful softely adoun	301	
§By ordere alle in cumpas / alle in veroun	300§	
†ffyrst sat the god of loue & thanne this queene <sup>1</sup> † [ <sup>1</sup> ne corr.]		
With the white corone clad in grene	303	229
And sithyn al the remenant by & by	304	
†As they were of degre ful curteysly	305†	
†Ne nat a word was spokyn in that place	306†	232
†The mountenaunce of a furlongwey of <sup>2</sup> space	307†	
§I lenyge faste by vndyr a bente [ <sup>2</sup> of corr.]	308§	
Abod to knowe what this peple mente	309	
As stille as ony ston til at the laste	310	236
†The god of loue on me his eye caste	311†	
†And seyde ho restith there & I answerde	312†	
†Vn to his axsynghe whan that I hym herde	313†	

*Gg. lines.*

*Fr. lines.*

- 181 For nadde comfort / ben of hire presence  
 182 I hadde ben dede / withouteñ any defence  
 183 For drede of loves wordes / and his chere 280  
 184 As when tyme ys / her-after ye shal here  
 185†Be-hynde this god of love / vpon the grene †  
 186 I saugh comyng / of ladyes Nientene  
 187 In real habite / a ful esy paas 284  
 188 And after hem coome of wymeñ / swiçh a traas  
 189†That syñ that god / Adam hadde made of erthe†  
 190§The thirdd part of mankynde / or the ferthe §  
 191 Ne wende I not / by possibilitee 288  
 192†Had euer in this wide / worlde y-bee †  
 193 And trewe of love / these womeñ were echoñ *nota*  
 194 Now wheither was that / a wonder thing or noñ  
 195 That ryght anooñ / as that they gonne espye 292  
 196 thys flour / which that I clepe the daysie  
 197 Ful sodeynly / they styten al attones  
 198 And knelede dovne / as it were for the nones  
     \*And songen with O vois / heel and honour \* 296  
     \*To troute of womanhede / and to this flour \*  
     \*that bereth our alder pris / in figuryng \*  
     \*Hire white crowne / beryth the witnessyng \*  
 227§And with that word / a-compas enviroñ § 300  
 226 They setten hem / ful softly a-douñ  
 228†First sat the god of love / and syth his quene [leaf 87]  
 229 With the white crowne / clad in grene  
 230 And sithen al the remenaunt / by and by 304  
 231†As they were of estaat / ful curteysly †  
 232†Ne nat a worde was spokeñ / in the place †  
 233†The mountaunce / of a furlong wey of space †  
 234§I knelyng by this floure / in good entente § 308  
 235 A-boode to knowen what this peple mente  
 236 As stille as any stoñ / til at the last  
 237†This god of love oñ me / lyse eighen caste †  
 238†And seyde / who kneleth there / and I answerde†312  
 239†Vnto his askyng / whañ that I it herde †

	<i>Pz. li.</i>	<i>Gp. li.</i>
†And seyde sere It am I & cam hym ner	314†	240
And salewede hym. quod he what dost thou her		
§In myn presence & that so boldely	316§	
†ffor it were bettere worthi trewely	317†	
§A werm to come in myn syht than thou	318§	244
And why sere quod I and it lyke 3ow	319	
ffor thou quod he art therto no-thing able	320	
*Myne seruauntis ben alle wyse & honourable	*	
§Thou art myn mortal fo & me warreyest	322§	248
And of myne olde seruauntis thou mysseyest	323	
And hynderyst hem with thyn translacyoun	324	
†And lettist folk to han deuocoun	325†	
To seruyn me & haldist it folye	326	252
§To troste on me thou mayst it nat denye	327§	
†ffor in pleyn tixt it nedyth nat to glose	328†	
Thou hast translaid the romauns of the rose	329	
That is an eresye a-geyns myn lawe	330	256
And makyst wise folk fro me withdrawe	331	
*And thynkist in thyn wit that is ful cole <sup>1</sup>	*	[1 <sup>o</sup> corr.]
*That he nys but a verray propre fole	*	
*That louyth paramouris to harde & hote	*	260
*Wel wot I ther by / thou begynnyst dote	*	
*As olde folis whan here spryt faylyth	*	[1 <sup>o</sup> 448, bk]
*Thanne blame they folk & wete nat what hem ealyth *		
*Hast thou nat mad in englys ek the bok	*	264
§How that Crisseyde Troylis forsok	332§	
§In schewynge how that <sup>2</sup> wemen han don mis <sup>2</sup>	333§	
*Bit natheles answeere me now to this <sup>[2-2 corr.]</sup>	*	
*Why noldist thou as wel a-seyd goodnes	*	268
*Of wemen as thou hast seyde wekedenes	*	
*Was there no good matyr in thyn mynde	*	
*Ne in alle thine bokys ne coudist thou nat fynde *		
*Sum story of wemen that were goode & trewe <sup>3</sup> *	[3 trewe corr.]	
*3is god wot .lx. bokys olde & newe [see 556 Pz.]	*	273
*Hast thou thyn self alle ful of storyis grete	*	
*That bothe romaynys & ek grekis trete	*	

<i>Gg. lines.</i>		<i>Ff. lines.</i>
240†	And seyde / it am I / and come him nere	†
241	And salwed him / quod he what dostow here	
242§	So nygh myñ ovne floure / so boldely	§ 316
243†	Yt were better worthy / trewly	†
244§	A worme / to neghen ner my flour / than thow§	
245	And why sire / quod I / and yt lyke yow	
246	For thow quod he / art ther-to no-thing able	320
	*Yt is my relyke / digne and delytable	*
248§	And thow my foo / and al my folke werreyest§	
249	And of myñ olde <i>servauntes</i> / thow mysseyest	
250	And hynderest hem / with thy translacioñ	324
251†	And lettest folke / from hire deuocioñ	†
252	[To serven me / and holdest it folye]	
253§	To serve love / thou maist yt nat denye	§
254†	For in pleyne text / with-outen nede of glose	† 328
255	Thou hast [translated] the Romaunce / of the rose	
256	That is an heresy / ayeins my lawe	
257	And makest wise folke / fro me with-drawe	331

265§ And of Creseyde / thou hast seyde as the lyste § 332

266§ That maketh men / to wommen lasse triste §

	<i>Fr. li.</i>	<i>Gg. li.</i>
*Of sundery wemen whiche lyf that they ledde	*	276
*And euere an hunderede goode a-geyn on badde	*	
*This knowith god & alle clerkis ek	*	
*That vsyn sweche materis for to sek	*	
*What seith Valerye Titus or Claudyan	*	280
*What seith Ierome agayns Iouynyan	*	
*How clene maydenys <sup>1</sup> & how trewe wyuys	*	[ <sup>1</sup> s corr.]
*How stedefaste wedewys duryng alle here lyuys	*	
*Tellyth <sup>2</sup> Ierome & that nat of a fewe [ <sup>2</sup> h corr.]	*	284
*But I dar seyn an hunderede on a rewe	*	
*That it is pete for to rede & routhe	*	
*The wo that they endure for here trouthe	*	
§ <sup>3</sup> ffor to hyre loue were they so trewe	334§	288
*That rathere than they wole take a newe <sup>3</sup>	*	[ <sup>3-3</sup> corr.]
*They chose to be ded in sundery wyse	*	
*And deiedyn as the story wele deuyse	*	
*And some were brend & some were cut the hals	*	292
*And some dreynkt for thy woldyn not be fals	*	
*ffor alle kepid <sup>4</sup> they here maydynhed	*	[ <sup>4</sup> pid corr.]
*Or ellis wedlek or here wedewehed	*	
*And this thing was nat kept for holynesse	*	296
*But al for verray vertu & clenness	*	
*And for men schulde sette on hem no lak	*	
*And ȝit they were hethene al the pak	*	
*That were so sore a-drad of alle schame [ <i>leaf 449</i> ]	*	300
*These olde wemen kepte so here name	*	
*That in this world I trowe men schal nat fynde	*	
*A man that <sup>5</sup> coude be so trowe & kynde [ <i>see 568</i> ]	*	[ <sup>5</sup> t corr.]
*As was the leste woman in that tyde	*	304
*What seyth also the epistelle of Ouyde	*	
*Of trewe wyuys & of here labour	*	
*What vincent in his estorial myroure	*	
*Ek al te world of autourys mayst tow here	*	308
*Cristene & hethene trete of swich matere	*	
*It nedyth nat al day thus for to endite	*	
*But ȝit I seye what eylyth the to wryte	*	

288§that beñ as trewe / as euer was any steel § 334

	Fz. li.	Gg. li.
*The draf of storyis & forgete. <sup>1</sup> the corn [ <sup>1</sup> gete corr.] *		312
§ Be seynt venus of whom that I was born	338§	
† Al-thow thow reneyist hast myn lay	336†	
§ As othere olde folys manye a day	337	315
§ Thow schalt repente it so that it schal be sene	340§	
§ Thanne spak Alceste the worthyere queene <sup>2</sup>	341§	[ <sup>2</sup> 2nd e corr.]
And seyde god ryzt of zoure curteysye	342	
ze motyn herkenyn If he can replye [ <sup>3-3</sup> corr.]	343	
† A-geyns these poyntys that ze han to hym <sup>3</sup> mevid <sup>3</sup>		
A god ne schulde not thus been. a-greuyd	345	321
§ But of his dede he schal be stable	346	
§ And therto ryztful & ek mercyable	347§	
* He schal nat ryghtfully his yre wreke	*	324
* Or he haue herd the tothyr partye speke	*	
* Al ne is nat gospel that is to zow pleynynd	*	
* The god of loue heryth manye a tale I-feynynd *		
ffor in zoure court is manye a losenger	352	328
And manye aqueynte totolour acusour	353	
§ That tabouryn in zoure eres / many a thyng	354§	
§ ffor hate or for Ielous ymagynyng	355§	
§ And for to han with zou sum dalyaunce	356§	332
§ Enuye I prere to god zeue hire myschaunce	358§	
§ Is lauender In the grete court alway	358§	
ffor che ne partyth neythir nygh ne day	359	
Out of the hous of Cesar thus seyth dante	360	336
§ Who-so that goth alwey sche mote wante	361§	
† This man to zow may wrongly ben acused	350†	[U 449, bk]
There as be ryght hym oughte ben excusid	351	
§ Or ellis sere for that this man is nyce	362§	340
§ He may translate a thyng in no malyce	363§	
§ But for he vsyth bokis for to make	364§	
§ And takyth non hed of what matere he take	365§	
* Therefore he wrot the rose & ek <sup>4</sup> Crisseyde [ <sup>4</sup> i corr.] *		344
* Of innocence & nyste what he seyde	*	



*Of thyn answere / avise the ryght weel		335
314†For thogh̄ thou reneyed / hast my lay	†	
315§As other wrecches hañ dooñ / many a day		337
313§By seynt Venus / that my moder ys	§	<i>nota</i>
316§If that thou lyve / thou shalt repenten this	§	
316§So cruelly / that it shal wele be sene	§	340
317§Thoo spake this lady / clothed al in grene	§	
318 And seyde / god rygh̄it of youre curtesye	[leaf 87, back]	
319 Ye moten herken / yf he can replye		
320†Agayns al this / that ye haue to him meved	†	344
321 A god / ne sholde nat be thus agreued		
322§But of hys deitee / he shal be stable	§	
323§And therto gracious / and merciabie	§	
*And yf ye nere a god / that knowen alle	*	348
*Thanne myght yt be / as I yow telleñ shalle	*	
337†This mane to yow / may falsly ben accused	†	
338 Ther as by right / him oughte ben excused		
328 For in youre courte / ys many a losengeour		352
329 And many aqueynt to telere / accusour		
330§That tabouren in youre eres / many a swoñ	§	
331§Ryght aftir hire / ymagynacioñ	§	
332§To have youre daliance / and for envie	§	356
*Thise ben the causes / and I shal not lye	*	
333-4§Envie ys lauendere / of the Court alway	§	<i>nota</i>
335 For she ne parteth / neither nyght ne day		
336 Out of the house of Cesar / thus seith dante		360
337§Who so that gooth / algate she wol nat wante	§	
340§And eke parauntere / for this mañ ys nyce	§	
341§He myght dooñ yt / gessyng no malice	§	
342§For he vseth thynges / for to make	§	364
343§Hym rekketh noght / of what matere he take	§	

	Fz. H.	Gg. H.
Or hym was bodyn make thilke tweye	366	
Of sum persone & durste it not with seye	367	
*ffor he hath wrete manye a bok er this	*	348
He ne hath not don so greuously a-mys	369	349
To translate that olde clerkis wryte	370	
†As thow that he of maleys wolde endyte	371†	
†Despit of loue & hadde hym self I-wrouht	372†	352
This schulde a ryghtwys lord han in his thouzt	373	
And not ben lyk tyrauntis of lumbardy	374	
§That vsyn wilfulhed & tyrannye	375§	
ffor he that kyng or lord is naturel	376	356
†Hym oughte nat be tyraunt & crewel	377†	[f 449, bk, line 20]
As is a fermour to don the harm he can	378	[leaf 450, line 19]
He muste thynke it is his lige man	379	
*And that hym owith o verry duetee	*	360
*Schewyn his peple pleyn benygnete	*	
*And wel to heryn here excusacyouns	*	
*And here compleyntys <sup>2</sup> & petyciouns	*	[ <sup>2</sup> s corr.]
*In duewe tyme whan they schal it profre	*	364
This is the sentens of the philysopre	381	
A kyng to kepe hise lygis in iustise	382	
Which oughtyn doute that is his offise	383	
*And therto is a kyng ful depe I-sworn	*	368
*fful manye an hunderede wyntyr here be-form	*	
†And for to kepe his lordys hir degre	384†	
As it is ryght and skylful that they be	385	
†Enhaunsede and / honoured most dere	386†	372
ffor they ben half goddys in this world here	387	
†This schal he don bothe to pore ryche	388†	
Al be that here stat be nat a-lyche	389	
And han of pore folk compassioun	390	376
ffor lo the gentyl kynde of the lyoun	391	
ffor whan a flye offendyth hym or bytith	392	[f 450, bk]
He with his tayl away the flye smytyth	393	
Al esyly for of his genterye	394	380
Hym deynyth nat to wreke hym on a flye	395	

<i>Gg. lines.</i>		<i>Fx. lines.</i>
346	Of him was boden / maken thilke tweye	366
347	Of somme persone / and durste yt nat with-seye	
	*Or him repenteth / outrely of this	* 368
349	He ne hath nat doon / so greuously amys	
350	To translaten / that olde clerkes writen	
351†	And thogh that he / of malice wolde enditen †	
352†	Despite of love / and had him-selfe yt wrought †	372
353	This shoold a ryghtwis lord / haue in his thoght	
354	And nat be lyke tirauntez / of lumbardy	
355§	That han no reward / but at tyrannye	§
356	For he that kynge / or lord ys in naturel	376
357†	Hym oghit nat be / tiraunt ne crewel	†
358	As is a fermour / to doon the harme he kan	
359	He moste thinke / yt is his leege man	[leaf 88]

	*And is his tresour / and his gold in cofre	* 380
365	This is the sentence of the Philosophre	
366	A kyng / to kepe hise leeges in Iustice	
367	With-outeñ doute / that is his office	
370†	Al wol he kepe hise lordes / in hire degree	† 384
371	As it ys ryght / and skilful that they bee	
372†	Enhaunced and honoured / and most dere	†
373	For they beñ half goddys / in this world here	
374†	Yit mote he doon / bothe ryght to poore and ryche†	
375	Al be that hire estaat / be nat y-liche	389
376	And han of poore folke / compassyon	
377	For loo / the gentil kynde of the lyon	
378	For whan a flye / offendith him or biteth	392
379	He with his tayle / away the fle smyteth	
380	Al esely / for of hys gentrye	
381	Hym deyneth not / to wreke hym on a flye	

	Fr. li.	Gg. li.
As doth a curre or ellis a-nothir beste	396	382
In noble corage oughte ben areste	397	
†And weyen eueryth by equite	398†	384
†And euere han reward to his owen degre	399†	
ffor sire it is no maystrye for a lord	400	
To dampne a man with-oute answeere or word	401	
†And for a lord that is wol foul to vse	402†	388
†And If so be he may hym nat ascuse	403†	
†Axith mercy with a sorweful herte	404†	
And proferyth hym ryght in his bare scherte	405	
To been rygh at 3oure owene Iugement	406	392
Than ought a god by schort avisement	407	[leaf 450, back, l. 16]
Considerere his owene honour & his trespace	[leaf 449, back, l. 21]	
ffor sythe no cause of deth lyth in this cace	409	
3ow oughte to ben the lyghtere merciabile	410	396
Letith 3oure yre & beth sumwhat tretable	411	
The man hath seruyd 3ow of his <sup>1</sup> konnyg	412 <sup>[1ko corr.]</sup>	
†And fortheryd 3oure lawe with his makyng	413†	
*Whil he was 3ong he kepte 3oure estat	*	400
*I not where he be now a renagat <sup>2</sup>	*	[ <sup>2</sup> last a corr.]
§But wel I wot with that he can endyte	414§	
†He hath makid lewede folk to delyte	415†	
To seruyn 3ow in preysynge of 3oure name	416	404
He made the bok that highte the hous of fame	417	
And ek the deth of Blaunche the duchesse	418	
And the parlement of foulis as I gesse	419	
And al the loue of Palamon & Arcite	420	408
Of thebes thow the storye is knowe lite	421	
And manye an ympne for thour halydayis	422	
That hightyn baladis roundelys & vyrelayes	423	
†And for to speke of othyr besynesse	[leaf 450] 424†	412
He hath in prose translaticid Boece	425	
*And of the wrechede engendrynge of mankynde	*	
*As man may in pope innocent I-fynde	*	
And made the lyf also of seynt Cecile	426	416
He made also gon is agret while	427	

<i>Gg. lines.</i>		<i>Fr. lines.</i>
382	As dooth a curre / or elles another best	396
383	In noble corage / ought ben arest	
384†	And weyen euery thing / by equytee	†
385†	And euer haue rewarde / vnto his oweñ degree	†
386	For syr yt is no maistrye / for a lorde	400
387	To dampne a mañ / without answeere of worde	
388†	And for a lorde / that is ful foule to vse	†
389†	And it so be / he may hym nat excuse	†
390†	But asketh mercy / with a dredeful herte	† 404
391	And profereth him ryght / in his bare sherte	
392	To ben ryght / at your oweñ Iugement	
393	Than oghit a god / by short avysement	
394	Consydre his owne honour / and hys trespas	408
395	For syth no cause of dethe / lyeth in this caas	
396	Yow oghte to ben / the lyghter merciabile	
397	leteth youre Ire / and beth sumwhat tretable	
398	The mañ hath served yow / of his kunnyng	412
399†	And furthred wel youre lawe / in his makyng	†
402§	Al be hit / that he kan nat wel endite	§ [leaf 88, back]
403†	Yet hath he made / lewde folke delyte	†
404	To serve yow / in preysinge of your name	<i>nota.</i>
405	He made the book / that hight the hous of Fame	417
406	And eke the deeth / of Blaunche the Duchesse	
407	And the parlement of foules / as I gesse	
408	And al the love / of Palamoñ and Arcite	420
409	Of Thebes / thogh the storye ys knoweñ lyte	
410	And many an ympne / for your halydayes	
411	That highteñ balades / roundels / virelayes	
412†	And for to speke / of other holynesse	† 424
413	He hath in proce / translated Boece	
416	And maade the lyfe also / of seynt Cecile	
417	He made also / gooñ ys a grete while	

	<i>Fz. li.</i>	<i>Gg. li.</i>
Orygenes vp-on the maudeleyne	428	418
Hym ouuzte now to haue the lesse peyne	429	
He hath mad manye a lay & manye a thyng	430	420
Now as 3e ben a god & ek a kyng	431	
I 3oure alceste whilom queene of trace	432	
I axe 3ow this man rygh of 3oure grace	433	
That 3e hym neuere hurte in al his lyue	434	424
†And he schal swere to 3ow & that as blyue	435†	
†He schal no more agiltyn in this wyse	436†	
But he schal makyn as 3e wele deuysel	437	
Of wemen trewe in louynge al here lyue	438	428
Wher so 3e wele of maydyn or of wyue	439	[leaf 450, l. 18]
And fortheryn 3ow as meche as he mysseyde		[leaf 450, bk, l. 17]
Or in the rose or ellis in crisseyde	441	
†The god of loue answerede hire thus a-non	442†	432
Madame quod he it is so longe a-gon	443	
That I 3ow knew so charytable & trewe	444	
That neuere 3it sithe that the world was newe	445	
†To me ne fond I neuere non betere than the	446†	436
†That If that I wele saue myn degre	447†	
I may ne wel not warne 3oure requeste	448	
†Al lyth in 3ow doth with hym what 3ow leste	449†	
†And al for-3eue with oute lengere space	450†	440
ffor who so 3euyth a 3ifte or doth a grace	451	
Do it be tyme his thank is wel te more	452	
And demyth 3e what he shal <sup>1</sup> don therefore	453	[shal corr.]
Go thanke now myn lady here quod he	454	444
I ros and down I sette me on myn kne	455	
And seyde thus madame the god a-boue	456	
ffor-3elde 3ow that 3e the god of loue	457	
Han makyd me his wrethe to for3eue	458	448
And 3eue me grace so longe for to leue	459	
That I may knowe sothly what 3e be	460	
†That han me holpyn & put me in swich degre	461†	
But trevely I wende as in this cas	462	452
Naught haue a-gilt ne don to loue trespas	463	

<i>Gg. lines.</i>	<i>Fx. lines.</i>
418 Origenes / vpon the Maudeleyne	428
419 Hym oughte now / to have the lesse peyne	
420 He hath maade many a lay / and many a thinge	
421 Now as ye be a god / and eke a kyng	
422 I your Alceste / whilom quene of Trace	<i>nota</i> 432
423 Y aske yow this man / ryght of your grace	
424 That ye him never hurte / in al his lyve	
425†And he shal swereñ to yow / and that blyve	†
426†He shal neuer more / agilten in this wyse	† 436
427 But [he] shal makeñ / as ye wol deuys	
428 Of wommeñ trewe / in lovyng al hire lyfe	
429 Wher so ye wol / of mayden or of wyfe	
430 And forthreñ yow / as muche as he mysseyde	440
431 Or in the Rose / or elles in Creseyde	
432†The god of love / answerede hire anoon	†
433 Madame quod he / it is so long agoon	
434 That I yow knewe / so charitable and trewe	444
435 That neuer yit / syn that the worlde was newe	
436†To me / ne founde y better noon than yee	†
437†If that ye wolde / save my degree	†
438 I may ne wol nat / werne your requeste	448
439†Al lyeth in yow / dooth wyth hym / as yow liste	†
440†I al foryeve / withouten lenger space	†
441 For who so yeveth a yifte / or dooth a grace	[leaf 89]
442 Do it bytyme / his thank ys wel the more	452
443 And demeth ye / what he shal doo therefore	
444 Goo thanke now my lady / here quod he	
445 I roos / and dovne I sette me / on my knee	
446 And seyde thus / madame the god a-bove	456
447 For-yelde yow / that [ye] thee god of love	
448 Han maked me / his wrathe to foryive	
449 And [gyve me] grace so long / for to lyve	
450 That I may knowe / soothly what ye bee	460
451†That han me holpe / and put me in this degree	†
452 But trewly I wende / as in this cas	
453 Naught have agilt / ne doon to love trespas	

	<i>Ex. li.</i>	<i>Gg. li.</i>
ffor why a trewe man with oute drede	464	454
Hath nat to parte with a theuys dede	465	
†Ne a trewe louere may <sup>1</sup> me nat blame	466†	[ <sup>1</sup> may corr.]
Thaw that I speke a fals <sup>2</sup> louere sum schame	467	[ <sup>2</sup> fals corr.]
They aughte rathere with me for to holde	468	458
ffor that I of Criseyde wrot or tolde	469	
Or of the rose what so myn auztour mente <sup>3</sup>	470	[ <sup>3</sup> t corr.]
Algate god wot it was myn entente	471	461
To forthere trouthe in loue & it cheryse	472	
And to be war from falsenesse & from vice	473	
By swich ensaumple this was myn menyng	474	464
And sche answerde lat be thyn arguynge	475	
ffor loue ne wele nat countyrpletyd be	476	
†In ryght ne wrong & lerne this at me	477†	
Thow hast thyn grace & <sup>4</sup> holde the ryght therto <sup>4</sup>		[ <sup>4</sup> t corr.]
Now wole I seyn what penaunce thow schat do	479	469
ffor thyn trespace & vndyrstonde it here	480	
Thow schalt whil thow leuyst 3er be 3ere	481	
†The moste partye of thyn lyf spende	482†	472
In makynge of a glorious legende	483	
Of goode wemen maydenys & wyues	484	
†That were trewe <sup>5</sup> in leuyng al here lyuys	485†	[ <sup>5</sup> we corr.]
And telle of false men that hem betrayen	486	476
That al here lyf ne don nat but asayen	487	
How manye wemen / they may don a schame	488	
ffor in 3oure world that is now holdyn game	489	
†And thow the lestyth nat a louere be	490†	480
Spek wel of loue this penaunce 3eue I the	491	
And to the god of loue I schal so preye	492	
That he schal charge hise seruauntys by ony weye	493	
To fortheryn the & wel thyn labour quite	494	484
†Go now thyn wey thyn penaunce is but lyte	495†	
The god of loue gan smyle & thanne he seyde	498	
Wostow quod he whicr this be wif or mayde	499	



*Gg. lines.*

*Fx. lines.*

- 454 For why a trewe mañ / withouteñ drede 464  
 455 Hath nat to parten / with a theves dede  
 456† Ne a trewe loue / oghit me not to blame †  
 457 Thogh that I spake / a fals lovere soñ shame  
 458 They oghte rather with me / for to holde 468  
 459 For that I of Creseyde / wroot or tolde  
 460 Or of the Rose / what so myñ Auctour mente  
 461 Algate god woot / yt was myn entente  
 462 To forthreñ trouthe in love / and yt cheryce 472  
 463 And to ben war fro falsnesse / and fro vice  
 464 By swiche ensample / this was my menyng  
 465 And she answerde / lat be thyñ Arguyng  
 466 For love ne wol nat / countrepleted be 476  
 467† In ryght ne wrong / and lerne that of me †  
 468 Thow hast thy grace / and holde the ryght therto  
 469 Now wol I seyñ / what penance thou shalt do  
 470 For thy trespas / vnderstonde yt here 480  
 471 Thow shalt while that thou lyvest / yere by yere  
 472† The most partye / of thy tyme spende †  
 473 In makyng / of A glorious legende  
 474 Of good wymmeñ / maydenes and wyves 484  
 475† That wereñ trew in lovyng / al hire lyves †  
 476 And telle of fals meñ / that hem bytraieñ  
 477 [That al hir lyfe ne do nat but assayen]  
 478 How many women / that may dooñ ashame [leaf 80, back]  
 479 For in youre worlde / that is now holde a game 489  
 480† And thogh the lyke nat / a lovere bee †  
 481 Speke wel of love / this penance yive I the  
 482 And to the god of love / I shal so preye 492  
 483 that he shal charge / his servantez by any weye  
 484 To forthreñ thee / and wel thy labour quyte  
 485† Goo now thy weye / this penaunce ys but lyte †  
 \*And whañ this book ys maade / yive it the quene \*  
 \*Oñ my byhalfe / at Eltham or at Sheene \* 497  
 486 The god of love gan smyle / and thañ he sayde  
 487 Wostow quod he / wher this be wyf or mayde

	<i>Fr. li.</i>	<i>Gg. li.</i>
Or queen or cuntesse or of what degre	500	488
That hath so lytil penaunce 3euyn the	501	
†That hast deseruyd sorere for to smerte	502	[451, bk]
But pete rennyth sone in gentil herte	503	
That mayst thow sen sche kytheth what sche is	504	492
And I answerde nay sere so haue I blys	505	
No more but that I se wel sche is good	506	
That is a trewe tale by myn hod	507	
Qod loue & that thow knowist wel <i>parde</i>	508	496
3if it be so that thow a-vised the	509	
Hast thow nat in a bok lyth in thyn cheste	510	
The grete goodnesse of the queene Alceste	511	
That turnede was in to a dayesye	512	500
Sche that for hire husbonde ches to deye	513	
And ek to gon to helle rathere than he	514	
And Ercules rescued hire <i>parde</i>	515	
And broughte hyre out of helle a-geyn to blys	516	504
And I answerde a-3en & seyde 3is	517	
Now knowe I hire & is this goode alceste	518	
The dayes eye & myn owene herte is reste	519	
Now fele I wel the goodnesse of this wif	520	508
†That bothe aftyr hire deth & ek hire lyf	521†	
Hire grete bounzte doubelyth hire renoun	522	
Wel hath sche quit me myn affeccoun	523	
That I haue to hire flour the dayesye	524	512
No wondyr is / thow Ioue hire stellesye	525	
As tellyth Agaton for hyre goodnesse	526	
Hire white coroun beryth of it witnessse	527	
†ffor al-so manye vertuys hath sche	528†	516
As smale flourys in hyre coroun be	529	
Of remembrauns of hire & in honour	530	
Cibella made the dayesye & the flour	531	
I-Coroned al with whit as men ma se	532	520
And Mars <sup>1</sup> 3af to hire corone red <i>parde</i>	533	[s corr.]
In stede of rubeis set a-mong the white	534	
Therwith this queene wex red for schame a lyte	535	

<i>Gg. lines.</i>	<i>Fz. lines.</i>
488 Or queene or Countesse / or of what degre	500
489 That hath so lytel penance / yiveñ thee	
490† That hast deserued [sorere for to smerte	
491 But pite renneth] soone in gentil herte	
492 That maistow seen / she kythethñ what she ys	504
493 And I answered nay sire / so have I blys	
494 Na moore but that I see wel / she is good	
495 That is a trewe tale / by myñ hood	
496 Quod love / and thou knowest wel pardee	508
497 If yt be so / that thou advise the	
498 Hastow nat in a book / lyth in thy cheste	
499 The gret goodnesse / of the quene Alceste	
500 That turned was / in-to a daysye	512
501 She that for hire housbonde / chees to dye	
502 And eke to gooñ to helle / rather than he	
503 And ercules / rescowed hire parde	
504 And broght <sup>t</sup> hir out of helle / agayne to blys	516
505 And I answerd ageyñ / and sayde yis	
506 Now knowe I hire / and is this good Alceste	
507 The daysie / and myñ owene hertes reste	
508 Now fele I weel / the goodnesse of this wyf	520
509† That both aftir hir deth / and in hir lyf †	
510 Hir grete bounte / doubleth hire renoñ	
511 Wel hath she quyrt me / myñ affeccioñ	
512 That I have to hire flour / the daysye	524
513 No wonder' ys / thogh Iouc hire stellyfyte	
514 As telletñ agatoñ / for hire goodnesse	[leaf 90]
515 Hire white corowne / berith of hyt witnesso	
516† For also many vertues / hadde shee †	528
517 As smale florouns / in hire corowne bee	
518 In remembraunce of hire / and in honoure	
519 Cibella maade the daysye / and the floure	† Cibella mater deorum.
520 Y-crowned al with white / as meñ may see	
521 And Mars yaf to hire corowne / reede pardee	533
522 In stede of Rubyes / sette among the white	
523 Therwith this queene / wex reed for shame a lyte	

	Fz. H.	Gg. H.
Whan sche was preysid so in hire presence	536	524
Thanne seyde loue a ful gret neglygence	537	
§ Was it to the to write onstedefast-nesse	538	
*Of women sithe thow knowist here goodnesse *		
*By pref & ek by storyis here by-forn [ <i>leaf 452</i> ] *		528
*Let be the chaf & writ wel of the corn	*	
*Why noldist thow han writyn of alceste	*	
*And latyn Criseide ben a-slepe & rest	*	
*ffor of alceste schulde thyn wrytynge be	*	532
§ Syn that thow wist that calandier Is <sup>1</sup> she	542	[ <sup>1</sup> Is corr.]
§ Of goodnesse for sche taughte of fyn louynge	544	§
And namely of wifhod the lyuynge	545	
And alle the boundys that sche aughte kepe	546	536
Thyn lityl wit was thilke tyme a-slepe	547	
But now I charge the vp-on thyn lyf	548	
That in thyn <sup>2</sup> legende thow make of this wif	549	[ <sup>2</sup> yn corr.]
Whan thow hast othere smale mad by-fore	550	540
And fare now wel I charge the no more	551	

At cliopatre I wele<sup>3</sup> that thow begynne 566 [that th corr.]  
 And so forth & myn loue so shalt tow wyne 567 543

<i>Gg. lines.</i>		<i>Fx. lines.</i>
524	Whan she was preysed / so in hire presence	536
525	Thanne seyde love / a ful grete necligence	
526§	Was ys to the / that ylke tyme thou made	§ 538
	*Hyd Absolōn thy tresses / in balade	* [see l. 240, p. 40]
	*That thou forgate hire / in thi songe to sette	* 540
	*Syñ that thou art / so gretly in hire dette	*
533§	And wost wel / that kalender ys shee	§
	*To any womañ / that wol lover bee	*
534§	For she taught al the crafte / of fyne lovyng	§ 544
535	And namely of wyfhode / the lyvyng	
536	And al the boundes / that she oght kepe	
537	Thy litel witte / was thilke tyme a-slepe	
538	But now I charge the / vpoñ thy lyfe	548
539	That in thy legende / thou make of thys wyfe	
540	Whañ thou hast other smale / ymaade before	
541	And fare now wel / I charge the namore	
	*But er I goo / thus muche I wol the telle	<i>nota</i>
	*Ne shal no trewe lover / come in helle	553
	*Thise other ladies / sittynge here arowe	
	*Ben in my balade / yf thou kanst hem knowe	
(273)*	And in thy bookes / alle thou shalt hem fynde	556
	*Have hem in thy legende / now al in mynde	
	*I mene of hem / that ben in thy knowyng	
	*For here ben twenty thousande moo sittyng	
	*Thanne thou knowest / good wommeñ alle	560
	*And trewe of love / for oght that my byfalle	[see 289 Gg]
	*Make the metres of hem / as the lest	[leaf 90, back]
	*I mot gooñ home / the sonne draweth west	
	*To paradys / with al thise companye	564
	*And serve alwey / the fressñ daysye	
542	At Cleopatre I wole / that thou begynne	
543	And so forthe / and my love so shal thou wynne	
(303)*	For lat see now / what mañ that lover bee	568

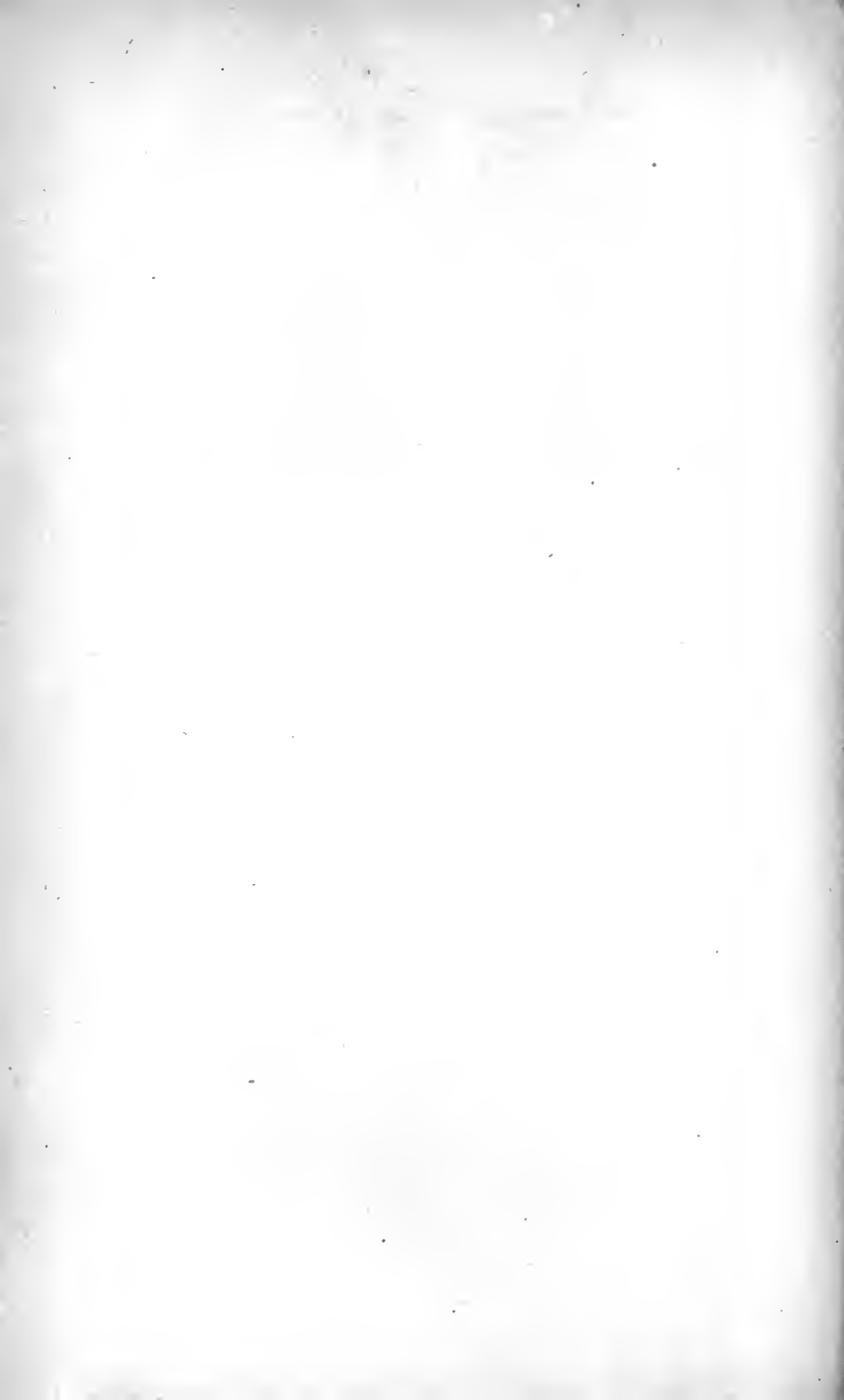
§And with that word of slep I gan a-wake 578§ 544  
And ryght thus on myn legende gan I make 579 545

Explicit prohemium

*Gp. lines.*

*Fx. lines.*

- \*Wol doon̄ so stronge a peyne / for love as she  
 \*I wot wel that thou maist nat / al yt ryme  
 \*That swich̄ lovers / dide in hire tyme  
 \*It were to long / to reden and to here 572  
 \*Suffich̄ me / thou make in this manere  
 \*That thou reherce / of al hir lyfe the grete  
 \*After thise olde Auctours / lystēn for to trete  
 \*For who so shal / so many a storye telle 576  
 \*Sey shortly or he shal / to longe dwelle  
 544§ And with̄ that worde / my bokes gañ I take  
 545 And ryght̄ thus oñ my legende / gañ I make. 579





## An ABC.

In this hitherto unidentified MS. of Shirley's, the Sion College paper MS. Archives, 2. 23, ab. 1440 A.D., which contains the much-desired "Chauc[er]" by the side of its A B C, the poem is preceded, as in the other prose MSS. of De Guileville's *Lyf of Man*<sup>1</sup>, by the following passage, leaf 78 (or sheet x, leaf 8), back, 2 lines from foot:—

"And þanne of þe clowde a scripture she caste me and sayde þus / Loo heere howe þou shouldest pray hir' boope at þis neede / [leaf 79] And alweyes whane þou shalt' haue semblable neede and when in suche olde handes þou shalt beo / Nowe reede it' anoon appertelich / and byseeche hir devoutlich and with verrey hert' behoote hir þat wolt beo goode and truwe pilgryme / And þat þou wolt neuer goo by waye / þeere þowe wenest for to fynde shrewed' paas / Nowe I wol telle yowe of scripture I vndid it' and vnplyted it' and redde it' / and maade at alle poyntes my preyer in þe fourme and maner þat þe same scripture conteneed' / and as Gracedieux bade me / I sayde it' / þe manere and fourne of þe scripture yee shoule heere / If þabece / yee conne weel / yee may weel vnderstande and lightlich vnderstande it' if it' beo neede /"

and is followd, on leaf 81, back, by

[Cap]<sup>m.xx.</sup> + w **W**Han þus I hade made my preyer. to hir þat is despencer to Gracedieux I heef my hande and droughe my bourdon to me /. Gracedieux as I haue tolde yowe / of hir goodship raught' it' me / whane I hade it' to Gracedieux I sayde / as me thinkeþe right' nowe I fynde / þat if yee wolde helpe me / I shoulde beo reysed' ageyne / and þat. anoone / I shoulde haue heele / yif' with youre oynement' ye wolde enoynte me / weel I wot þat my charbounce haþe so weel vnbokelde þe bocle / vnder which yee weren bocled' / þat fredam she gyleþe yowe to help þeelke þat yee wollen / poughe þey beo deed' or hurte/" &c.

<sup>1</sup> See the extracts from 4 MSS. on the half-title to the *Parallel-Texts* of the A B C. The *Supplementary Parallel-Texts* of the poem are from independent MSS. Mr Fenwick tells me that there are no englisht DeGuilleilles in the collection of his father-in-law, the late Sir Thomas Phillipps, at Cheltenham.

[*Sion Coll. MS., Arc. 2. 23, Shirley's, leaves 79—81, back.*]

¶ Incipit carmen secundum ordinem literarum Alphabeti.

[*from margin*] ¶ Chauc[er] ¶ Devotissima oracio [ad] Mariam. pro omni ten[tacione] tribulacione necess[itate] angustia.

(1. A.)

<b>A</b>	Lmighty · and almercyable qweene	.A.	1
	To whame þat al / þis worlde fleefe for socour /		
	To haue releese of / synne and sorowe and teene /		
	Gloryous virgyne / of alle floures flour		4
	To þee I crye / confounded in errour		
	Helpe and releef / þou mighty debonayre /		
	Haue mercy / on my parayllous langoure /		
	Venqwysed me haþe / my cruwel aduersayre /		8

(2. B.)

¶	Bountee so fixe / haþe in þyne hert his tente	.B.	9
	þat weele I wot þou wolt his socour be /		
	þowe canst not weerne / him / þat with goode entent		
	Axeþe þyne help / þyne. hert is ay so free /		12
	þou art largesse / of pleyne felicytee /		
	Haven of refuyte / of qwyete and of rest		
	Loo howe þat theeves / seven chasen me /	.i. seven dedly synnes.	
	Helpe lady bright / er þat my shippe to-brest		16

(3. C.)

¶	Counfort is noon / but in yowe lady deere /	.C.	17
	For loo my synne / and my confusyoun /		
	Whiche aughten not / in þy presence appeere		
	Haue taken on me / a greuous accyoun		20
	Of verray right / and desperacyoun		
	And as by right / þey might weel sousteene /		
	þat I were worþy / my dampnacyoun		
	Ner mercy of yowe / blisful hevens qweene /		24

[Bodleian MS. 638, leaf 204.]

[Lines 70, 135-6, 168, show that this A B C was not copied  
from that in Fairfax 16.]

(1. A)

<b>A</b>	Lmighty & almercyable quene	A	1
	To whom aH this world fleith for socou <sup>1</sup> [ <sup>1</sup> MS. <i>torn off</i> ]		
	To haue reles of synne sorwe & tene		
	Gloriouse virgyn of aH flouris floure	4	
	To the I fle confoundid in erreure		
	Help & releue thou mighty debonayre		
	Haue mercy on my perylouse langoure		
	Venquysshid hath me my crueH Aduersayre	8	

(2. B.)

	Bounte so fyx hath in thin hert his tent	B	9
	That weH I wote thou wolte my socoure be		
	Thow kanst not werne him that with good <sup>d</sup> entent		
	Askith thin help thin hert ys ay so fre	12	
	Thou art largesse of pley <sup>n</sup> Felycite		
	Hauen of refute of quyete & of rest		
	Lo how that theuys seyn chasin me		
	Helpe lady bright er my shippe to brest	16	

(3. C.)

	Comfort is non but in you lady dere	C	17
	For lo my synne & my confusyo <sup>n</sup>		
	Which ought not in thi <i>presence</i> appere		
	Han take on me / a greuous accy <sup>o</sup> n	20	
	Of verray right <sup>t</sup> & disperacy <sup>o</sup> n		
	And as bi right <sup>t</sup> thei myght weH sustene		
	That I were worthi my dampnacy <sup>o</sup> n		
	Nere mercy of you blisfu <sup>H</sup> heuenys quene	24	

## (4. D.)

¶ Doute is þer noone / þowe qweene of<sup>t</sup> misericorde / .D. 25  
 þat þou art cause / of grace and mercy here / [leaf 79, back]  
 God<sup>t</sup> vowchedsau<sup>t</sup> / thoroughe þee with vs tacorde  
 For certes lady / and<sup>t</sup> blisful moder deere / 28  
 Weer nowe þe bowe / bent in suche manere /  
 As it<sup>t</sup> was first<sup>t</sup> of<sup>t</sup> Iustice / and<sup>t</sup> of Ire /  
 þe rightful noolde / of no mercy heere  
 But thorough<sup>e</sup> þee haue wee / grace as wee desyre / 32

## (5. E.)

¶ Ende haþe myne hope / of<sup>t</sup> refuyt been in þee .E. 33  
 For here byforne / ful off<sup>t</sup> in many a wyse /  
 Hastowe / to mysericorde / reseceyued<sup>t</sup> me /  
 But mercy lady / at þe gret assyse / 36  
 Whane we shal come / byfore þe heg<sup>e</sup> Iustyce /  
 To lyte<sup>t</sup> fruyt<sup>t</sup> / shal þanne in me be founde  
 þat but þowe or / þat day me weel chastyce /  
 Of verraye right / my werk<sup>t</sup> wol me confounde / 40

## (6. F.)

¶ Fleyng<sup>t</sup> I flee for socour to þy tent<sup>t</sup> .F. 41  
 Me for to hyde / frome tempest<sup>t</sup> ful of<sup>t</sup> dreede /  
 Beseching<sup>t</sup> yowe / þat yee yowe nought absent<sup>t</sup>  
 þaghe I beo wyck<sup>t</sup> / O help yit at þis neede 44  
 Al haue I beon a beest<sup>t</sup> / in wille and<sup>t</sup> deede  
 Yit lady þowe me clooþe / with þy grace /  
 þyne enemy and<sup>t</sup> my<sup>n</sup> / yit lady take heede  
 Vn to my deeþe / in poynt is me to chace / 48

## (7. G.)

¶ Glorious mayde / and<sup>t</sup> moder which þat euer .G. 49  
 Was neuer youre letter / in eorþe neyþer in see  
 But ful of<sup>t</sup> swettnesse / and<sup>t</sup> of<sup>t</sup> mercy euer /  
 Helpe þat my fader / ne be not<sup>t</sup> wroþe with me / 52  
 Speke þou for euer / I dare nought him see  
 So haue I doone in eorþe / ellas þe whyle  
 þat certes but / if þou my socour be  
 To stynke eterne / he wol my gooste exyle / 56

(4. D.)

Doute ys ther noñ quene of miserycorde [1r 204, bk] D 25  
 That thow nart cause of grace & mercy here  
 God vouchid-sauf thoroꝝ the with vs tacorde  
 For certis cristys blisfulh modre dere 28  
 Were now the bow I-bent in such manere  
 As it was first of Iustyce & of Ire  
 The rightfulh god nolde of no mercy here  
 But thurgh thee haue we grace as we desyre 32

(5. E.)

Euyr hath myñ hope of refute yn the be E 33  
 For here bifore fulh ofte yn many wys  
 Vnto mercy hastow receyuid me  
 But mercy lady at the grete Assyse 36  
 When we shul come bifore the high Iustyse  
 So liteh good shaft then in me be founde  
 That but thou er that day correcte me  
 Of verray right my werke wulh me confounde 40

(6. F.)

Fleyng I flee for socoure to thi tent F 41  
 Me for to hide fro tempest fulh of drede  
 Besechyngi you that ye you not absent  
 Though I be wicke O help yit at this nede 44  
 Ah haue I ben a beste in witte & dede  
 Yet lady thou me clothe with thy grace  
 Thyne enmy & myn lady take hede  
 Vn-to my deth in poynt ys me to chace 48

(7. G.)

Glorious maide & modre which that neuyr [leaf 205] G 49  
 Were bittre nor in erth nor in see  
 But fulh of swetnys & of mercy euyr  
 Help that my fadir be not wroth with me 52  
 Speke thou for I ne dar nat him I-se  
 So haue I don in erth allas the while  
 That certis but that thou my socoure be  
 To stinke cterne he wulh my goste exyle 56

## (8. H.)

¶ He wowchedsauff<sup>t</sup> telle him as was his wille / .H. 57  
 Bycome a man / to haue oure allyaunce /  
 And<sup>t</sup> with his precyous bloode / he wroote þe bille  
 Vpon þe crosse / as general acquytaunce / 60  
 To euery penytent / in ful creauce /  
 And<sup>t</sup> þer fore lady bright / þou for vs pray  
 þane shalt þowe boope / stynt<sup>t</sup> al oure grevaunce /  
 And<sup>t</sup> make oure foo / to faylen of his praye / 64

## (9. I.)

¶ I wote it weel / þou wolt beon oure socoure / [1180] .I. 65  
 þou art so ful of<sup>t</sup> bountee in certein  
 For whane a soule falleþe in errour /  
 þy pytee gooþe / and<sup>t</sup> haaleþe him ageyne 68  
 þanne makest<sup>t</sup> þou / his pees with his souereyn  
 And<sup>t</sup> bringest<sup>t</sup> him / out of þe crooked<sup>t</sup> streete  
 Who so þe loueþe he shal not<sup>t</sup> loue in veyn  
 þat shal he fynde / as þe lyf<sup>t</sup> shal lete 72

## (10. K.)

¶ Kalendiers enlumyned<sup>t</sup> beon þey .K. 73  
 þat in þis worlde / beon lighted<sup>t</sup> with þy name /  
 And<sup>t</sup> who so gooþe to you / þe right wey  
 Him thar not<sup>t</sup> dreede / in soule to be laame / 76  
 Nowe qweene of coumfort<sup>t</sup> sith<sup>t</sup> þou art þat saame /  
 To whome I seeche / for my medecyne /  
 Late not<sup>t</sup> my foo / my wownde no more vntaame /  
 Myne heele in to þyne hande al I resigne 80

## (11. L.)

¶ Lady þy sorwe / ne cane I nough<sup>t</sup> pourtraye .L. 81  
 Vnder þe crosse / ne his greuous penaunce /  
 But for youre boopes / penaunce I yowe praye /  
 Late nough<sup>t</sup> / oure aldres foo / make his bobaunce / 84  
 þat he haþe in his lystes / of<sup>t</sup> meschaunce /  
 Convict / þat yee boþe / haue bought<sup>t</sup> so deere /  
 As I sayde erst þou grounde of<sup>t</sup> oure substaunce  
 Contynue on vs / þy pitous eyen cleere / 88

(8. H.)

He vouchid sauf teH him as was his wiH	II	57
Bicome a man as for oure alliaunce		
And with his blode he wrote the biH		
Vpon the Crois as generah acquytaunce		60
To euery penytent in fuH creaunce		
And therfor lady bryght' / thou for vs prey		
Than shaltow both stynt AH greuaunce		
And make oure Foo to failen or his prey		64

(9. I.)

I wote it weH thou wolt ben oure socoure	I	65
That art so fuH of bounte yn certeyn		
For when a soule fallith in erreure		
Thi pite gotH & halith him A-geyn		68
Then makistow his pes with his souyreyn		
And bringest him out of drede		
Who so the louyth he shaH not loue in veyn		
That shaH he finde when he the life shaH lete		72

(10. K.)

Kalendrys enlumyned beth thei	K	73
<small>[leaf 205, back]</small>		
That yn this worlde beth lighted with thi name		
And who so gooth to you the right wey		
Him thar nat drede in soule to be lame		76
Now quene of comferte sith thou art pat same		
To whom I sech for my medycyne		
Lat not my fo no more my wounde entame		
Min hele into thin honde aH I resigne		80

(11. L.)

Lady thi sorwe kan I not portrey	L	81
Vndir the Crois ne his greuouse penaunce		
But for youre both peynes I you prey		
Lat not oure aller fo make his bobavnce		84
That he hath in his listes of myschaunce		
Conuycete that ye both han bought so dere		
As I seide erste thou grounde of our substaunce		
Contynew in vs thi pitouse yen clere		88

## (12. M.)

¶ Moyses þat saughe / þe busshe with flaumbes red	.M.	89
Brennyng <sup>t</sup> of whiche / þat neuer oon stroke brend		
Was signe of þyne / vnwemmed <sup>t</sup> maydenhed		
þou art þe busshe / on which þer gan descende		92
þe hooly gooste / þe which þat moyses wende		
Hade beon on fuyre / and þis was in fygure /		
Nowe lady frome þe fuyre / þou vs defende /		
Which þat in helle / eternally shal dure /		96

## (13. N.)

¶ Noble prynesse / þat neuer hadest pere /	.N.	97
Certes if <sup>t</sup> any coumfort <sup>t</sup> in ous be /		
þat comeþe of þee / þou Crystes moder deere		
We haue noon oþer / melodye or glee /		100
Vs to reioyse / in oure aduersytee /		
.Ne advocat <sup>t</sup> noon / þat dare þanne preye /		
For vs and þat / for litel hyre as yee /	[leaf 80, back]	
þat helpen for / an Aue mary or twey		104

## (14. O.)

¶ O verraye light / of eyeghen þat beon blynde	.O.	105
O verraye loust <sup>t</sup> of labour and distresse		
O tresorer of bountee / to mankynde		
Yee whome god <sup>t</sup> cheesse / to moder for humblesse		108
Frome his ancylle / he made yowe maystresse		
Of heven ande eorþe / oure bille vp to beede		
þis worlde awayteþe / euer on þy goodnesse /		
For þou ne faylest / neuer wight at neede /		112

## (15. P.)

¶ Pourpose I haue / some tyme for to enquere /	.P.	113
Wherfore and why / þe hooly gooste þe sought /		
Whane Gabryelles voyce / come vn to þyne ere /		
He not to werre vs / suche a wonder wrought /		116
But for to saue vs / þat he syþen bought		
þane neodeþe vs / no wepen for to haue /		
But only þer / we did not <sup>t</sup> / as vs aught <sup>t</sup>		
Do penyntence / and mercy axe and haue /		120



## (12. M.)

Moyes that saugh the bussh with flambes red	M	89
Brennyng of which ther neuyr a styk brende		
Was signe of thin vnwemyd maydinhed		
Thou art the bussh on which ther gan discende		92
The holi goste which that Moyes wende		
Had ben a fire & this was yn ffigure .		
Now ladi fro the fire thou vs defende		
Which that in heH eternally shaH dure		96

## (13. N.)

NobuH princessse that neuyr hadist pere	[leaf 206]	N	97
Certis if any comforte yn vs be			
That comyth of the cristys modre dere			
We han non othir melody or gle			100
Vs to reioise in oure aduersite			
Ne aduocate non that wuH & dar' so prey			
For vs & that for so liteH hire As ye			
That helpin for An Aue Marye or twey			104

## (14. O.)

O very light' of yen that ben blinde	O	105
O very lust of laboure & distresse		
O tresorere of bounte to mankinde		
The whom god ches to modre for humblesse		108
From his Ancille he made the mastresse		
Of heuin & erth oure biH vp for to bede		
This worlde awaiteth euyr on thi goodnesse		
For thou ne failest neuyr wight At neede		112

## (15. P.)

Purpos I haue som tyme for tenquere.	P	113
Wherefor & whi the holi goost pe sought		
When gabriellys vois came to thin ere		
He not to werre vs such a wondir wrought		116
But for to saue vs that he sithin bought		
Than nedith vs no wepne vs to saue		
But oonly ther as we did not as we ought		
Do penitence & mercy axe & haue		120

## (16. Q.)

¶ Qweene of<sup>t</sup> coumfort<sup>t</sup> yit whenne I me bethenk<sup>t</sup> .Q. 121  
 þat I agilt haue / boope off<sup>t</sup> him and<sup>t</sup> þee /  
 And<sup>t</sup> þat my soule / is worthy for to synke  
 Ellas I kaytyff<sup>t</sup> whider may I. flee / 124  
 Who shal vn to þy sone my meene bee /  
 Who but þy self<sup>t</sup> / þat art of pyte welle  
 þou hast<sup>t</sup> more routhe / of<sup>t</sup> oure aduersytee  
 þanne in þis worlde / might any tung telle 128

## (17. R.)

¶ Redresse me moder / and<sup>t</sup> þowe me chastise .R. 129  
 For certaynly / my faders chastysing<sup>t</sup>  
 þat dar I nough<sup>t</sup> / abyden / in no wyse /  
 So hidous it is / þe rightful rekennyng<sup>t</sup> 132  
 Moder of whome / oure mercy gan to spryng<sup>t</sup>  
 Beope yee my Iuge / ande eeke my soules leeche  
 For euer in yowe / is pitee aboundyng<sup>t</sup>  
 To yche þat wol / of<sup>t</sup> pitee yowe byseeche 136

## (18. S.)

¶ Soope is þat god<sup>t</sup> / ne graunteþe no pitee .S. 137  
 With outen þee / for god<sup>t</sup> of his goodnesse  
 Foryiveþe noone / but it lyke vn to þee /  
 He haþe þee made. vicayre and<sup>t</sup> maystresse [leaf 81] 140  
 Of al þe worlde and<sup>t</sup> eeke · gouuerneresse /  
 Of heven and<sup>t</sup> he repressþe his iustice /  
 Affter þy wille / and<sup>t</sup> þefore in witness /  
 He haþe þee coroned<sup>t</sup> in so ryal a wyse / 144

## (19. T.)

¶ Temple deuoute / þer god<sup>t</sup> haþe his wonnyng<sup>t</sup> .T. 145  
 Fro whiche · þeos misbyleued<sup>t</sup> depryued<sup>t</sup> beoñ  
 To yowe my soule / penytent<sup>t</sup> I bring<sup>t</sup> /  
 Resceyueþe me / I ne cane no firþer fleeñ 148  
 With thornes venymous / O · heven qween  
 For which þe eorþe / acursed<sup>t</sup> was ful yoore /  
 I<sup>1</sup> am soore wounded<sup>t</sup> as yee may weel seen [1 first As]  
 þat I am loste / hit smerteþe me so soore / 152

(16. Q.)

Quene of comferte yit when I me thinke	[1r 206, bk]	Q	121
That I agilte haue both him & the			
And that my soule ys worthi for to stynke			
Allas I kaityf whidir may I fle			124
Who shaH vnto thi soñ my mene be			
Who but thi self that art of pite weH			
Thou hast more routh on owre aduersyte			
Than in this world might any tonge teH			128

(17. R.)

Redresse me modir & me chastyse		R	129
For certis my fadrys chastysynge			
Dar I nat a-bide in no wyse			
So hidouse is his rightfuH rekenynge			132
Modir of whom oure mercy gan to sprynge			
Beth ye my Iuge & eke my soulys leche			
For euyr in you ys pite haboundynge			
To euerych that wuH of pite you besech			136

(18. S.)

Soth is that he ne grauntyth no pite		S	137
Without the for god of his goodnesse			
Foryeuith non but it like vn-to the			
He hath the made vikayre & maistresse			140
Of aH this worlde & eke gouernesse			
Of heuyn & he repressith his Iustyse			
Aftyр thi wiH & therfor in wytnesse			
He hath the corownyd yu so riaH wyse			144

(19. T.)

Temple deuoute there god hath his wonynge	[1r 207]	T	145
Fro which this mysbileuyd depryued ben			
To you my soule penitent I brynge			
Receyue me I kan no ferthir fleñ			148
With thornes venymous I heuyn quene			
For which the erth acursid was fuH yore			
I am so woundid as ye may weH sene			
That I am loste almoste it smert so sore			152

## (20. V.)

¶ Virgyne þat art so noble of apparayle / .V. 153  
 And ledest vs / in to þyne heghe toure /  
 Of paradys / þou me wisse and counsayle  
 Howe I may haue / þy grace and þy socoure / 156  
 Al haue I beon in filthe / and in errour /  
 Lady vn to þat courte / þou me adIourne /  
 þat cleped is þy benche / O / fresshe floure  
 þer as þat mercy euer / shal seiourne / 160

## (21. X.)

¶ X̄pc.<sup>1</sup> þy sone / þat in þis worlde alight .X. 161  
 Vpon þe crosse / to souffre his passyoun [<sup>1</sup> Christus]  
 And eeke suffred / þat longeus his hert pight  
 And made his hert bloode / to renne adovne / 164  
 So was it al / for my saluacyoun /  
 And I to him am fals / and eeke vnkynde  
 And yit he wol / not my dampnacyoun  
 þis thank I you / socour of al man kynde / 168

## (22. Y.)

¶ Ysaac / was figure / of his deepe certayne .Y. 169  
 þat so ferforþe / his fader wolde obeye  
 þat him ne roughit / no thing to be slayne  
 Right so þy sone lyst as a lambe to dye / 172  
 Nowe lady ful of mercy I yowe preye  
 Sith he is mercy / mesured so large /  
 Be yee not skant / for alle we sing and seye /  
 þat yee beon frome / vengeaunce ay oure taarge / 176

## (23. Z.)

¶ Zacharye yowe clepeþe / þe open welle .Z. 177  
 To wasshe synful / soule oute of his gilt [<sup>leaf 81, back</sup>]  
 þer fore þis lesson / aught I weel to telle /  
 þat neer þy tendre hert / we weren spilt 180  
 Nowe lady sith þou canst and eeke wilt  
 Beo to þe seede of Adam mercyable /  
 So bring vs to þat Palays þat is bylt  
 To penytentes / þat beon to mercy able / 184

## (20. V.)

Virgine that Art so noble of Apparayle	V	153
That ledist vs in-to the hie toure		
Of paradise thou me wisse & counsayle		
How I may haue thi grace & thi socoure		156
Al haue I ben in fylth & yn erreure		
Ladi vnto that contre thou me Adiourne		
That clepid is thi bench of fressh floure		
Ther as that mercy eyr shaH soiourne		160

## (21. X.)

Xp̄c̄ <sup>1</sup> thi sone that in this worlde alight <small>[<sup>1</sup> Christus]</small>	X	161
Vpon a Crois to suffre his passion		
And eke suffrid that longeus his hert pight		
And made his hert bloode to renne A-doun		164
And aH was this for my saluacioun		
And I to him am fals & eke vnkynde		
And yit he wuH not my dampnacyoun		
This thanke I you socoure of aH mankynde		168

## (22. Y.)

Ysaac was signe of his deth certeyn <small>[leaf 207, back]</small>	Y	169
That so ferforth his fadir wolde obeye		
That him ne rought no thinge to be sleyn		
Right so thi sone list as lambe to dey		172
Now ladi ful of mercy I you prey		
Sith he his mercy mesurid so large		
Be ye not skant for al we synge & sey		
That ye ben fro vengeaunce Ay oure targe		176

## (23. Z.)

Zakary you clepith the opin weH	Z	177
To wassh sinfuH soule out of his gilte		
Therfor this lesson ought I weH to teH		
That nere thi tendre hert we were spilte		180
Now ladi sith thou kanst & wille		
Beñ to the sed of Adam mercyabuH		
Bringe vs to that paleis that is bilte		
To penitentis that ben to mercy Abull		184

Through the bad practise of sending copiers to see out-lying MSS. that I ought to have lookt at myself, I lost till to-day, Dec. 3, 1877, the privilege of seeing the best MS. evidence yet produced, that the *A B C* is Chaucer's work. Not suspecting that this Sion College MS. was one of Shirley's, I did not examine it at first, but began copying from it the prose passage before the *A B C*. When I came on the two *beo*'s for *be*, I said to myself, "Shirley, by Jove!" and then I recognized his hand, saw his star before his capital A, his flourishes at the foot of the page, his side-notes, head-lines, r, &c. I turnd to the first leaf left of the MS., leaf 3 of sheet .j., beginning "any yssing a burdon. I began to seeke" (p. 4, l. 15, ed. Bradshaw and Wright, Roxb. Club, 1869), and of course found the wonted "*per Shir[ley]*"; and then on leaves 4, 5, 12, 25, "*nota per Shir[ley]*," on 18, back, "*Shirley /*." The first "*per Shir[ley]*" is headed by "behold," the "*nota per Shir[ley]*" on p. 12 is followd by "discord of n[ature &] grace dieux"; and other side-notes occur, as leaf 12, "*nature speke[ethe]*"; leaf 12, back, "*[nature s]pekethe to gracedieux*"; leaf 13, "*yit nature to gr[ace dieux]*"; leaf 13, back, "*[D]ame Gracedieux [speke]pe agein to nature /*"; leaf 38, "*prouerbium*," (to the text "*soft men fare goone*"); leaf 58, "*Heere pe [debate of] pe Raven [& pe] Fox*"; leaf 74, "*Behold /*"; leaf 77, "*Videte*"; leaf 87, "*// pe fr[ ] [Fyen[ ]]*" (to "*Adonay kyng of Iustice*", in the text). The MS. ends on leaf 93, back, sheet .xij. leaf 7, with the 6th line of "*[Ca]p<sup>m</sup>. .x.*" and the words "*I wol gyf þee / neuer pe leesse so michil avauntage þowe shalt haue of me / if þou /*" (p. 203, l. 8, Roxb. Club.) The last leaf, 8, of sheet xij. is wanting. The MS. is in Shirley's small close hand, not his free one of the Additional MS. *Anelyda* already autotyped for the Society in Part I. A facsimile of the front of leaf 79 of this Shirley Sion-College MS., *Archives*, 2, 23, will be given. The MS. is wrongly letterd at the back "*Pilgrimage of the Soule*." One of the Head-lines inside is "*pe pilgrymage humayne*." The MS. now contains 93 leaves, paper, injurd a little by damp.

---

The Headlines to the *A B C* in the MS. are:—

- leaf 79, ¶ The Devoute dytee. of oure Ladye  
 „ 79, bk, 80, ¶ A devoute. .Dytee. ¶ Of oure Ladye Marye  
 „ 80, bk, 81, ¶ A. devoute. thing. ¶ To oure. .Ladye  
 „ 81, bk, ¶ A devoute prayer to oure lady

4.

The House of Fame.

## THE HOUSE OF FAME. [in hand B]

[Pepys 2006. *Magd. Coll. Cambr.* p. 91.]

g Od turne vs euery drem to gode  
 For it is wonder thyng by þ<sup>e</sup> rode  
 To my wytt what causeth sweuenes  
 On the morows or on euenes 4  
 And why the effecte foloweth of some  
 An of som it shal neuer come  
 Why that is a vision  
 and why this is a reuelacion 8  
 Why this a dreme why þat a sweuene  
 And not to euery man lyche euene  
 Why this a fautom why they oracles  
 I not but tho so of this myracles 12  
 The causes knoweth bet then y  
 Defyne he for I certeynly  
 Ne can hem not ne neuer thenke  
 To besy my wytt for to swynke 16  
 To know of here significacions  
 The gendres neyþer ne distances  
 Of þ<sup>e</sup> Tymes of hem ne þ<sup>e</sup> causes  
 Or why this is more then þat cause is 20  
 As yef folkes complexions  
 Make hem drem of reflexions  
 Or elles<sup>1</sup> thus as oþer seyne [1 MS. eH]  
 For þ<sup>e</sup> grete feblenes of here breyn 24  
 by absenes or by sekenes  
 Preson stoe or grete distres



Or ellis by dysordynaunce	28
Or naturaH accustumaunce	28
That some men ben to corious	
In study or malencolous	
Or thus so inly ful of drede	
That no man may hym bote rede	32
Or elles That deuocion	
Of some and contemplacion	
Causeth sweche dremes oft	
Or that the crueH lyf vnsoft	36
These ilk whiche louers leden	
Thapen hopen or muche or dreden	
That purely her impressions	[leaf 92, col. 1]
Causeth hem have visions	40
Or yef that spirites han the myght	
To maken folk for to drem on nyght	
Or yef the soule of propre kynde	
Be so perfite as men fynde	44
That it wote that is to come	
And That he warneth alle and somme	
Of eueryche of her auentures	
By avysions or by figures	48
But that our flessH ne hath no myght	
To vnderstond it a ryght	
For it is warned to derkely	
But why the cause is not wote y	52
WeH wurth of this thyng Clerk	
That treten of þat and of oþer werkes	
For y of non opyneon	
Nil as nowe make mencion	56
But only That the holy rode	
Turne vs euery dreme to gode	
For neuer syth I was borne	
Ne no man els me before	60
Mette y trow stedefastly	
So wonderful a drem as dede y	

t He tenthe day now of decembre  
 The whyche as y can now remembre 64  
 I wufft [ . . . . .  
 . . . . . no gap

## [Invocation.]

*in MS.*] make inuocacion  
 Wyth a devoute special devocon 68  
 Vn to þ<sup>e</sup> god of help a non  
 That dwelleth in a Cave of stone  
 Vp on a strem That commyth fro leete  
 That is a flode vnswete  
 Besyde a folk that men clepen Cimerye  
 Ther slepyth ay this god vnmery  
 Wyth his slepy thowsand sones  
 That alle way to slepe her won is 76  
 And to this god That y of rede  
 Pray [y] that he wul me spede  
 My sweuene for to tell I-ryght  
 Yef euery drem stond in his myght 80  
 And he that mover is of alle  
 That is and was and euer shalle  
 So yef hem Ioy þat hit here  
 Of alle that they drem to yere 84  
 And for to stond al in grace  
 Of here loves or in what place  
 That hem were levest for to stand  
 And shild<sup>d</sup> hem from pouerte and shond 88  
 And from euery vnhappe and desese  
 And send hem that may hem plese  
 That taketh well and scorneth nought  
 Ne it mysdeme in here thought 92  
 Thurgh malicious intencon  
 And he through presumpon  
 Or hate or scorne or through enuye  
 Despyte or Iape or felonye 96

[ . . . . .  
 exit ab aqua  
 lethes &c.

exio. Est prope  
 longo speluca, &c.

[p. 92, col. 2]

Mysdem it pray I. Iñe gode  
 Dreme he bare fote drem he shode  
 That euery harm þat eny man  
 Hath hadd seth þ<sup>e</sup> world<sup>e</sup> began 100  
 Befah̄ hym þer of or he sterve  
 And graunt that he may it ful deserve  
 Loo wyth suche conclusion)  
 As hadd of his vision) 104  
 Cresus that was kyng of lyde  
 That he vpon gebot dyede<sup>1</sup> [1 MS. dye, with curl for ð.]  
 This prayer shall he have of me  
 I am no better in cherite 108  
 n OW herkeneth as I have yow seide  
 what þat y mette or y · abreide

[*Story.*]

Of Decembre the tenth day  
 Whenn it was nyght to slep I lay 112  
 Ryght þer as y was wont to don  
 And fell on slep wonder son  
 As he þat was wery for-go  
 On pilgrymage myles two 116  
 To the Cors seint leonard<sup>e</sup>  
 To make lyth þat was hard  
 But as .y. slept me mette I was [p. 93, col. 1]  
 Wyth in a Temple ymade of glas 120  
 In wheche ther weren mo ymages  
 Of gold<sup>e</sup> stondynge in diuers stages  
 And mo ryche tabernacles  
 And wyth perte mo pynacles 124  
 And mo ryche portretures  
 And queynt maner of figures  
 Of gold<sup>e</sup> werkis thenn y saw euer  
 For certeignly I nust neuer 128  
 Were that I was but wel wust I.  
 It was of venus redely

The temple for in purtreiture	
I sawgh a non hir figure	132
Naked fletyngē in a see	
And also on hede pardee	
Her roosgarland [. . . . .	
. . . <i>no gap in MS.</i> ] on her hede	136
Her dowues and Dam Cupido	
Her blynd sone and Vlcano	
That in his face was ful brown	
But y romed̄ vp and doune	140
I fond that on a was þer was	
Thus wreten on a table of bras	
I wold̄ syngē now and y cañ	
The armes and also þ <sup>e</sup> mañ	144
That first come thurgh̄ hes desteyne	
Futyf of troye countree	
In ytalle wyth full muche pyne	
Vn to the strondes of lauyne	148
And tho be-gan the story a non)	
As I shañ tell yow eche on	
First sawgh y þ <sup>e</sup> destruccon)	
Of Troye through þ <sup>e</sup> grek synon	152
Wyth his fals forsweryngē.	
And his cher and his lesyngē	
Made the hors brought in to Troye	
Thurgh wheche Troians lost alle her Ioy	156
And aftur this was graved alas	
How Ilion assailed was	[p. 98, col. 2]
And wonun and kynge Pryamis slayne	
And Plite his sone certayne	160
Dispitously of Daun) Pirrus	
And next that saugh y how venus	
When at she saugh the casteñ brend	
Dowen from the heven she can descende	164
And Badde her sone Eneas flee	
And how he fledd and how þat he	

Escaped was from alle the prees  
 And toke his *fadur* Anchises 168  
 And bare hym on his bakk a wey  
 Cryyngē alas and welewey  
 The wheche Anchises in hys hand  
 Bare the Goddes of the lande 172  
 Thilk that vnbrenned were  
 And saugh y nex in alle this fere  
 How Crusa dame Encas wyf  
 Wheche þat he loved as hys lif 176  
 And her yonge sone Iulo  
 And eke Ascanius also  
 Fledden eke wyth drery chere  
 That is was pite for to here 180  
 And in a forest as they went  
 And at *attournyngē* of a wente  
 How Crusa was y-lost alas  
 That deede not I how she was 184  
 How he hir sought and how hir gost  
 Badde hym to flee the Grekes host  
 And seide he most in to Itaille  
 As was his desteyne *sauns faille* 188  
 That it was pite for to here  
 When he spirite gan apere  
 The wordes that to hym she seide  
 And for to kepe her sone hym prayed 192  
 Ther saugh I graven eke how he  
 Hys *fadur* eke and his menyē  
 With his shippes gan to saylle  
     [*A line wanting in the MS.*] 196  
 As streight as that they myght goo [p. 94, col. 1]  
 Ther saugh I eke þ° cruel Iuno  
 That art dam Iubiter wyf  
 That hast hated al thy lif 200  
 Alle the Trogeans blode  
 Renne and Crye as thow wer wode

On Eloes the god of wyndes	
To Blouen out of alle kyndes	204
So lowde that he shaß drenche	
lord lady Grome and wenche	
Of alle the Trogeans nacioñ	
Wyth owt eny of hem sauacon	208
Ther saugh I suche tempest aryse	
That euery hert myght gretely agryse	
So seen it peynted on the waß	
That saugh I eke graven wythalle	212
Venus how ye my lady dere	
Wepyng wyth full woful chere	
Praynge Iubiter on hye	
To save and kepe that navie	216
Of that Trogean Eneas	
Seth þat he here son was	
Ther saugh Ioues and Venus kysse	
And graunted of the tempest lisse	220
Ther saugh I how the tempest stynte	
And ho wyth alle peyn he wente	
And priuely toke a RiUAGE	
In to the coudre of cartage	224
And on the morow hoo that he	
And a knyght that hight Achatee	
Metten wyth Venus that day	
Goyng in a queynt Aray	228
As she hadd be an hunteresse	
Wyth wynd blowyng vp on her tresse	
How Eneas began hym to pleyn	
Whenn he knew hir of his peyn	232
And how his shippes dreynt were	
Or els I-lost he nyst where	
How she gan hym confort thoo	[p. 24, col. 2]
And badd hym to cartage goo	236
And ther he shuld his folk fynde	
That in the see weren left be-hynde	

And shortly of this thyngē to passe  
 She made Eneas so in grace 240  
 Of Dido quene of that countree  
 That shortly for to tellen shee  
 Be-cam his love and lete hym do  
 Alle that weddyngē longeth to 244  
 What shuld I speke more queynte  
 Or peyn me my wordes for to peynte  
 To spek of love it wilh not be  
 I can not of þat faculte 248  
 And eke to tellen of the maner  
 How that they furst aqueynted were  
 It were a longē proces to telle  
 And ouer longē for yow to dwell 252  
 Ther saugh I grave how Eneas  
 Told to Dido euery cas  
 That hym tyed vpon the see  
 And aftur graven was how þat she 256  
 Made of hym shortly at a worde  
 He lif her love here lust her lorde  
 And dede to hym alle reuerence  
 And leyd on hym alle dispence 260  
 That any woman myght do  
 Weneyngē alle hit hadde be so  
 As he her swore and hertly demed  
 That he was gode for he suche semed 264  
 Alas what harme doth aparence,  
 When it is fals in existence  
 For he to here a Traytour was  
 Wher for she slough his self alas 268  
 Loo how a woman doth a mys  
 To love hym that vnknowen is  
 For eny trust lo how thus it fareth  
 It is not alle gold that glareth 272  
 For also browke I myn hede  
 Ther may be vndre godely-hede

[p. 95, col. 1]

Couered mony a sherowyde vyce	
Ther for be no wyght so nyce	276
To take a love only for chere	
Or for speche or for frendely maner	
For thus shal euery womant fynde	
[ . . . . .	280
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i> ]	
And swere how that she is vnkynde	284
Or fals or prevey dowble was	
Alle thus sey I be Eneas	
And Dido and here nece lost	
That loved alle to son a gost	288
Ther for I will sey o proverbe	
That he þat fully knoweth þ <sup>e</sup> herbe	
May safly ley it to his yee	
Wyth owten drede that is no lye	292
But lat vs speke of Eneas	
How he betrayed her alas	
And left hir ful vnkyndely	
So when she al say vttruly	296
That he wold her of trowth faille	
And wynd fro his in to Itaille	
She be-gan to wrynge her handes two	
Alas quod she what myn hert is woo	300
Alas is euery man thus trewe	
That euery yere wull have a new	
If it so longe tym endure	
Or ellis thre peraventure	304
And thus of on he wull have fame	
In magnifyyng of his Name	
A noþer for frenshyp seyth hee	
And yet shaft þ <sup>e</sup> thrydde bee	308
That be takyn for delite	
Lo or els for senguler profyte	



In suche wordes gan compleyne	[p. 95, col. 2]
Dido of here grete peyn	312
As me mette redely	
None <i>oper</i> auctour alege y	
Alas <i>quod</i> she my swete herte	
Have pyte of my sorows smerte	316
And slee me not go not a wey	
O woful Dido waleaway	
<i>Quod</i> she to hir selven thoo	
O Eneas what with ye do	320
O that love ne <i>your</i> bounde	
That ye have sworn wyth <i>your</i> ryght hande	
Ne my crueſſ deth <i>quod</i> she	
May holdſ yow still wyth me	324
O haveth of my deth pyte	
Iwis my dere hert ye	
Knoweth full wel <i>pat</i> neuer yet	
As ferforth as <i>euer</i> I had wytte	328
A-gilt yow in thought ne dede	
O men have ye suche godlyhede	
In speche and <i>neuer</i> a dele in trowthe	
Alas that <i>euer</i> hadde rowth	332
Ony woman on a fals man	
Now I see well and tellen can	
We wretchedſ women can no art	
For certegnſ for þ <sup>e</sup> more <i>part</i>	336
Thus we be served <i>euerychoñ</i>	
How sore ye men kan grone	
A non as we have yow resceyvedſ	
Certeignly we be disceyvedſ	340
For though <i>your</i> love lest a sesoñ	
Wate vp on the conclusion	
And eke how þ <sup>e</sup> <i>determyne</i>	
And for þ <sup>e</sup> more <i>part</i> defyen	344
O waillewey that I was born	
For thurgh yow is my name I-lorne	

And myn attes rede and songe	
Ouer alle this lond in euery tonge	348
O wykked fame for þer nys	[p. 96, col. 1]
No thyng so swyft lo as she is	
O sith euery thyng is wyst	
Though it be couered wyth þ <sup>e</sup> myst	352
Eke though I myght endure euer	
That I have don recouer I neuer	
That I ne shall be seid alas	
I-shamed ben through Eneas	356
And þat I shal thus Iuged be	
Lo ryght as she hath now she	
Wull donn eft sones hardely	
Thus seith þ <sup>e</sup> puple prively	360
But þat is donn it not to don	
But alle hir compleynynge ne hir moñ	
Certeign availleth not a stree	
And whenn she wist sothly he	364
Was forth in to his shippes gon	
She in to her chambre went a noñ	
And called ouer her suster Anne	
And began her to compleyn than	368
And seid þat she þ <sup>e</sup> cause was	
That she so loved alas	
And thus con[s]ailed she hir to	
But what whenn this was seid and do	372
She rofe hir silven to þ <sup>e</sup> herte	
And so dyed through þ <sup>e</sup> wonde smerte	
But all maner how she dyed	
And alle þ <sup>e</sup> maner how she seide	376
Who so to know hath it in purpos	
Rede Virgil in Eneydos	
Or þ <sup>e</sup> Epistil of Ouide	
What þat she wrote or þat she dyed	380
And nere it wer to longe to endite	
By god I wold it here write	

But waillewey þ <sup>e</sup> harm and rowth	
That hath betydd for suche vntrowth	384
As men may oft in bokes rede	
And alle day it is yet in dede	
That for to thenken it teen is	[p. 96, col. 2]
Lo Demephon Duk of Athenis	388
How he forswor hym falsely	
And trased <sup>t</sup> Phillis wikkedly	
That kynges doughter was of Tarce	
And falsly gan his <i>term</i> passe	392
And whenn she wyst þat he was fals	
She hyng <sup>e</sup> hir selve by þ <sup>e</sup> hals	
For he hadd don hir suche vntrowth	
Lo was not this a wo and rowth	396
Eke loke how fals and recheles	
Was to Breiseida Achilles	
And parus to oenone	
And Iason to Isephele	400
And eft Iason to medea	
And hercules to Dionira	
For he left her for yolee	
That made hym kache his dethe <i>pardeo</i>	404
How fals was ek Teseus	
That as the story telleth vs	
How he betrayed Adriane	
The Devel be his sowle bane	408
For hadd he lauged or hadd he lowred <sup>t</sup>	
He most a ben alle devowred <sup>t</sup>	
Yef that Adrian had not be	
And for she hadd of hym pite	412
She made hym fro þ <sup>e</sup> deth eschape	
And he mad hir a ful fals Iape	
For <i>aftur</i> this wyth in a whyle	
He loft her slepyng <sup>e</sup> wyth in an Ile	416
Desert alon wyth in þ <sup>e</sup> see	
And stal a wey and lete hir be	

And tok his suster Phedra tho Wyth him and gan to ship go	420
And yet he hadd to her swere On alle þat euer he myght swere That so þat she saved hym his lif He wold have taken hir to his wyf	424
For she desyred no thyngE Els In certeigñ as the boke vs telles	[p. 97, col. 1]
But to excuse Eneas Fulleche of his grete trespas	428
The boke seith sauntz faille Bad hym go in to Itaille And leven Affrikes regioun And Dido and hir faire towne	432
Tho I saugh grave ho to Itaille Dame Eneas is gon to saille And how the tempest al be-gan And how he lost his steresman	436
Wheche þat þ <sup>e</sup> stere or he tok kepe Smote ouer the bord lo how hé slepe And also saugh I how sibille And Eneas besyde an Ile	440
To hell wenten for to see His fadur Anchises þ <sup>e</sup> free How he þer found pallunurus And also Dido and Deiphebus	444
And eueryche turment eke in heff saugh he wheche no tonge can tell Whiche ho so listeth to know He most reden mony a row	448
On Virgil or on Claudian Or Daunt that it tellen can Ther saugh eke alle þ <sup>e</sup> arevaille That Eneas hed mad in to Itaille	452
And wyth Kynge latyn his trete And alle þ <sup>e</sup> Batailles þat hee	

Was at hym silf and alle his knyghtes  
 Or he hedd alle I-won hys ryghtes 456  
 And whan he *turnus* reft his lif  
 And when lauyna to his wyf  
 And alle þ<sup>e</sup> *mervelows* signals  
 Of the goddes celestials 460  
 How magre Iuno Eneas  
 For alle hir flyght and compas  
 Acheved alle his auenture [p. 97, col. 2]  
 For Iubiter toke on hym Cure 464  
 At the preyer of Venus  
 The I prey alle wey save us  
 And vs ay of owure sorows light  
 When I hadd alle seyn this sight 468  
 In this noble temple thus  
 Ay lord thought I þat madest vs  
 Yet saw I neuer suche noblesse  
 Of ymages nor suche richesse 472  
 As I saw graven in this chirche  
 But not wote I who ded hem wirche  
 Ne wher I am ne in what countree  
 But now I gon out and see 476  
 Right at þ<sup>e</sup> wiked yf I can  
 Seen owghwer eny sterynge man  
 That wald have telled wher I am  
 When I owte of þ<sup>e</sup> dere I-cam 480  
 I fast abowte me be-held  
 Then saugh I but a large felde  
 As ferre as I euer myght see  
 Wyth out town eny howse or tree 484  
 Or busshes or gras or ered lande  
 For alle the feld was but of sande  
 As smal as man may see at ye  
 In the desert of libie 488  
 Ne I ne maner of creature  
 That ys formed by nature

Ne saugh I me to rede or wysse	
O Crist thought I þat art in blisse	492
From fautom and Illucioñ	
Me save and wyth devocon	
Myn yeen to þ <sup>e</sup> heven I cast	
Tho was I ware lo at the last	496
That fast by þ <sup>e</sup> sonnen an hie	
As ken myght I wyt <sup>h</sup> myn yee	
Me thought I saw an Egle sore	
But that it semeð muche more	[p. 98, col. 1] 500
Thenn I hadd eny Egle I-seyen	
This it as soth as deth certeigñ	
It was of gold <sup>ð</sup> and shoon so bryght	
That neuer saugh man suche a sight	504
But yf þ <sup>e</sup> heven hadd I-wonne	
Alle new of gold <sup>ð</sup> an oþer sonne	
So shon the Egles fethres bryght	
And sone downward gan it light	508

## [BOOK II.]

## [Proem.]

n	Ow herkeneth euery maner man	
	That eny maner of englissh can	
	And listeth of my dreme to lere	
	For at þ <sup>e</sup> first shall ye here	512
	So sely and dredfull a vision	
	That I say ne Cipioñ	
	Ne kyngē nabugodonosor	
	Pharo Turnus ne Elcanor	516
	Ne metten suche a drem as this	
	Now faire blessull O Cipris	
	So be my fauour at this Tyme	
	That ye me to endite and þyme	520
	Helpeth that in Par-Naso dwelle	
	By Elicon the Clere welle	

[*Invocation.*]

O thought That wrot alle þat I mette  
 And in þ<sup>e</sup> tresorie it sette 524  
 Of myn brayn now shal men see  
 If eny vertu in the be  
 To tellen alle my dreame a right  
 Now kyth thyn engyn and thy myght 528

[*Story.*]

This egle of wheche I now have told  
 That shon of fethres alle of gold  
 Wheche þat so hye gan to sore  
 I gan be-holdene mor and more 532  
 To seen her beaute and the wonder  
 But neuer was þer dynt of thonder  
 Ne that thyng that men can foudre  
 That smyte sonne a Towre to poudre 536  
 And in his swyft commynge brende  
 That so swyth can downward descende  
 As this fowle when I behild  
 That I arowme was in the feld [p. 98, col. 2] 540  
 And wyth his grym pawys streng  
 Wyth yn his sharpe nayles long  
 Me fleyng at a swap he hynte  
 And wyth his sours ayen vp he wente 544  
 Me caryng in his clawes starke  
 As lightly as I hadd be a larke  
 How hye I can not tell yow  
 For I cam vp I nuste neuer how 548  
 For so astoynd and assweud  
 That euery vertu In me heuede  
 What wyth his sours and my drede  
 That alle my felyng gan to dede 552  
 For why it was a grete affray  
 Thus I longe in hys clowes lay

Till at the last he to me spake  
 In mannes voyce and seide awake 556  
 And seide be not agast so for sham  
 And caled me by my name  
 And for I shuld bet abreyde  
 Me me a wake to me he seyde 560  
 Right in þ<sup>e</sup> same voice and steven  
 That vseth oon that I cann neme  
 And wyth that voyce soth for to seyn  
 Me mynd cam to me agayn 564  
 For it was godely seid to me  
 So as it neuer wont to be  
 And here wyth alle I gan to stere  
 As he me in his fete bere 568  
 Till that he feld that I hadd hete  
 And felt eke tho myn hert beete  
 And tho gan he me to disport  
 And wyth Ientil wordes to counfort 572  
 And seide twyes seint Marie  
 Thow art a noyes thyng for to karie  
 And no thyng nedeth it pardee  
 For al so wys god helpe me 576  
 As thow no harme shalt have of this  
 And this cas þat betid þ<sup>e</sup> is  
 Is for thy lore and for thy prove [p. 99, col. 1]  
 Lette se darst thow loke yet nowe 580  
 Be ful ensured bodely  
 I am thy frend and þerwyth I.  
 Gan for to wondre in my mynde  
 O god quod I that madest alle kynde 584  
 Shall I non oþer wyse dye  
 Wher Ioues wil me stellyfye  
 Or what thyng may this signifie  
 I am neþer Enok ne Helye 588  
 Ne Romulus ne Ganemede  
 That were bor vp as men rede



To heven wyth Dam Iubiter  
 And made the godde Boteler 592  
 Lo this was tho my fantasie  
 But he that bare me can asprie  
 That I so thought and seide this  
 Thow demest of thi self amys 596  
 For Ioues is not *per* abowte  
 I dar þ<sup>e</sup> wel put ful out of dowte  
 To make of þ<sup>e</sup> yet a sterre  
 But or I bere the muche ferre 600  
 I will the tell what I am  
 And why *per* thow shalt and why I cam  
 To do this so þat thow take  
 Gode hert and not be for fere quake 604  
 Gladely *quod* I now well *quod* h  
 First I þat in my feete have þ<sup>e</sup>  
 Of whom thow hast a fer an wondre  
 I am dwellynge wyth the god of thondre 608  
 Wheche men callen Iubiter  
 That doth me fleen full oft ferre  
 To do alle his *commandement*  
 And for this cause he hath me sent 612  
 To þ<sup>e</sup> herk now be thy trowth  
 Certeign he hath of the rowth  
 That thow hast so truly  
 Longe served entetyfly 616  
 His blynde newew Cupido  
 And faire Venus al so  
 Wyth owt eny gwerdon euer yet  
 And neyerlesse hast sett thy wytt 620  
 Alle though þat in thyn hede ful litil is  
 To make bokees songes or ditees  
 In Ryme or ellis in Cadence  
 As thow best canst in reuerence 624  
 Of love and of his servant eke  
 That han his servyce sought and seke

And peynest the to pryes his art  
 Alle though thow heddest neuer part 628  
 Where fore as al-so god me blisse  
 Ioues halt hys grete humblisse  
 And vertu eke þat wult make  
 A nyght ful oft thyn hede to ake 632  
 In thy stodie so thow writest  
 And cuermore of love enditest  
 In honour of hym and parysynge  
 And in his folkes furthrynge 636  
 And in hir mater alle deuysest  
 And not hym ne his folke despyssest  
 Alle though þow maist go in þ<sup>e</sup> daunce  
 Of hem that hym list not auaunce 640  
 Wherfor as I seide I-wys  
 Iubiter considereth well this  
 And al so beaw sir of oper thynges  
 That is that hast no tydynges 644  
 Of Loves folke If the be gladde  
 Ne of of ne thyng e els þat god made  
 And not only fro fer countree  
 That no Tydynges comyth to þ<sup>e</sup> 648  
 But of thy verrey neybores  
 That dwelleth alle most at thy dores  
 Thow herest neþer þat ne this  
 For when this labour don al is 652  
 And hast I-made alle thy rekenynges  
 In stede of rest and of new thynges  
 Thow gost home to thyn howse a non) [p. 100, col. 1]  
 And also dombe as a ston 656  
 Thow settest at anoþer boke  
 Till fully daswed is thy loke  
 And levest thus as an hermyte  
 Alle though thyn abstenance is lite 660  
 And therfor Ioues thurgh his grace  
 Will þat I shal bere the to a place

Wheche that hete the Howse of fame  
 To do the *somme* disport and game 664  
 In some recompensacion  
 Of thy grete labour and devocon  
 That thow hast hedd lo causeles.  
 To Cupido the recheles 668  
 And thus this god for his merite  
 Will wyth some maner thynges þ<sup>e</sup> quyte  
 So þat þow wilt be of gode chier  
 For trust wel that thow shalt here 672  
 Whenn we be comen þer I say  
 Mo wondre thynges I dar wel lay  
 And of loves folk mo tydynges  
 Both soth sawes and lesynges 676  
 And mo loves new be-gonne  
 And longe I served love is wonne  
 And mo loves casuelly  
 That been betidd no man wote why 680  
 And as a blynd man sterteth an hare  
 And more Iolite and wellfaire  
 Whyll þat the fynden love of stele  
 As thenketh men and oueral well 684  
 Mo discordes mo Iolasies  
 Mo *murmures* and mo novelries  
 And also mo dissimilacoñs  
 And eke feyned reparacoñs 688  
 And mo berdes in two howres  
 Wyth owten eny rasour or sisours  
 I-made þen greynes ben of sendes  
 And eke mo holdynges in handes 692  
 And also mo renouelances  
 Of old foreleten aqueyntances  
 Mo lovedayes and mo acordes [p. 100, col. 2]  
 Than on instromentes ben cordes 696  
 [ . . . . *no gap in the MS.* ]  
 Then euer cornes weren in granges .

Vnneth may thow trowen this	
Quoth he ne helpe me god as wysse	700
Quod I no why quoth he for it	
Were impossible to my wytt	
Though fame hadd alle þ <sup>e</sup> pites	
In alle a rewame and al aspies	704
How þat yet he shuld <sup>t</sup> here alle this	
Or they aspyen it O this is yis	
Quoth he to me that can I prove	
By resoñ wurthy for to love	708
So that thow yeve thyn aduertence	
To vnderstonde my sentence	
First shalt þow heren wher she dwelleth	
And so thyn own booke telleth	712
His palais stondesth as I shal say	
Right even amyddes of the way	
Betwyxen heven erth and see	
That whoso euer in alle the three	716
Is spoken in þr <sup>ive</sup> or apert	
The wey þer to is so smert	
And stant eke in so Iust a place	
That euery sowne mot to it pas	720
Or what so commyth from eny tonge	
Be it rowned <sup>t</sup> red or songe	
Or spoken in suerte or drede	
Certeign it mot theþer nede	724
Now herken well for why I wille	
Tellen the a þrope skylle	
And a wurthy demonstraçoñ	
In myn ymaginacoñ	728
Geffrey thow wotest wel this	
That euery kynd þat is	
Hath a kyndly stede þer he	
May best in hyt confermed <sup>t</sup> be	732
Vn to whyche place euery thyng	
Trugh his kyndely enclynyng	

Moveth for to com to [p. 101, col. 1]  
 Then þat it is away þer froo 736  
 As thuse lo thow maist al day see  
 That eny thyng that hevye be  
 As ston or lede or thyng of wyght  
 And bere it neuer so hye on hyght 740  
 Lete go thyn hand it falleth downe  
 Ryght so sey I by fyre or sowne  
 Or smoke or oþer thynges light  
 Alle wey they seke vpward on hight 744  
 Light thynges vpwarde and downward charge  
 Whil euer of hem be at her large  
 And for this cause þou maist well see  
 That euery ryuer on to þe se 748  
 Enclyned is to go by kynde  
 And by these skilles as I fynde  
 Hath fisshes dwellynge in flode and see  
 And trees eke on Erth be 752  
 Thus euery thyng by his reson  
 Hath his propre mancion  
 To wheche he seketh to repaire  
 Ther as it shulde not apaire 756  
 Lo this sentence is knowen kowth  
 Of euery philosopre mowthe  
 As Arestole and Dauñ platon  
 And oþer clerkes monicion 760  
 And to conferme my reson  
 Thow [wotest] well þat speche is sowne  
 Or els no man myght it here  
 Now herk what I will the lere 764  
 Sown is not but eire I-broken  
 And euery speche that is poken  
 Lowd or prive fowle or faire  
 In his substaunce is but an eire 768  
 For as a flame is but lighted smoke  
 Right so is sown eire Ibroke

But this may be in many wyse	
Of whiche I wil þ <sup>e</sup> devyse	772
As sowñ <i>commes</i> of pipe or herpe	
For whenn a pipe is blowen sharpe	[p. 101, col. 2]
The Eire is twyst wyth violence	
And rent lo this is my sentence	776
Eke when men harpes strynges smyte	
Wheþer it be mucche or lite	
Lo wyth the stroke þ <sup>e</sup> Eire to-breketh	
And righ so breketh it when men speketh	780
Thus wotest thou wele what thyng is speche	
Now hens furth I wul the teche	
How euery speche noys or sowne	
Throw his multiplicacoñ	784
Though is were pipe or mowse	
Mote nedes come to fames howse	
I prove it thus take hede now	
by experience for yef thou	788
Throw in a water now a stoñ	
Wel wotest þou it will make anoñ	
A litil roundel as a cercle	
Parauentur as brode as a couercle	792
[ . . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i> ]	796
Broder then hym silf was	
And thus frome roundel to compas	
Eche abowte oþer goyng	
Causeth of oþer steryng	800
And multiplyng euermo	
Til it be so ferre go	
That it at both brynkes be	
All though thou mow not it see	804
Above it goth yet alle wey vndre	
Al though þou thynk it a gret wondre	

And who so seith of trewth I varie	808
Bidd hym prove the contrarie	
And right thus euery worde I-wys	
That lowde or prive spoken is	
Moveth furst in þ <sup>e</sup> Eire abowte	
And of his movynge out of dowte	812
Anoper Eire anon is moved	
As I have of the water proved	
That euery cercle causeth oper	
Right so of eire my leve brother	816
Eueryche eire in oper stereth	
More and more and speche vp bereth	[p. 102, col. 1]
Or voys or noys or word or sowne	
Ay through multiplicacōn	820
Til it be at the howse of fame	
Take it on herness or in game	
Now have I told þ <sup>e</sup> if thow have mynde	
How speche or sown of pore kynde	824
Enclyned is vpward to move	
This maist thow fele wel by prove	
[ . . . . .	828.
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	832
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	836
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	840
. . . . .	
. . . . .	

. . . . .	844
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	848
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	852
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	856
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	860
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.]</i>	864
ha a quod he lo so I can	
Lewdely to a lewde man	
Speke and shew hym suche skylles	
That he may shak hem by þ <sup>e</sup> billes	868
So palpable the skilles be	
But telle me þ <sup>is</sup> now I praye þ <sup>e</sup>	
How thenkest þ <sup>e</sup> myn conclusoñ	
A goode persuacoñ	872
Quoth I and like to be	
Right so as þou hast proved me	
Be god quod he and as I leve	
Thow shalt have yet or it is eve	876
Of euery word of this sentence	
And prove by experience	



And wyth thyn Ere heren welle  
 Top and taille euery dele 880  
 That euery worde þat spoken is  
 Comes in to fames howse I-wisse  
 As I have seide what wult þou more  
 And wyth this worde vprer to sore 884  
 He gan and seid by seint Iame  
 No will we speken alle of game  
 How farest thou now quod he to me  
 Wel quod I now se quod he 888  
 By þi trowth yond a downe  
 Wher þat þou knowest eny towne  
 Or howse or eny oþer thyng  
 And whenn þou hast of oght knowynge 892  
 Loke þat þou warne me  
 And I a non shal tell the  
 How þou art now þer fro [p. 102, col. 2]  
 And I a down to loken tho 896  
 And beheld feldes and pleynes  
 And now hilles and now mounteynes  
 No valeys now forestes  
 And now vnneth grete bestes 900  
 No riuers now grete Citees  
 No townes now grete trees  
 No shyppes saylynge in þ<sup>e</sup> see  
 But thus son in a whil he 904  
 Was flowen fro þ<sup>e</sup> gronde so hye  
 That alle the world as to myn eye  
 No more semed þen a prikke  
 Or els was the Eire so thikk 908  
 That I myght not it decerne  
 Wyth þat he speke to me as yerne  
 And seide seyst þou eny token  
 Or ought thou knowest yonder down 912  
 I seide ney ne wondre nys  
 Quoth he for neuer half so hye as this

Nas Alisaundre ne Macedo	
Ne þ <sup>e</sup> kynge Daune Cupie	916
That say in Dreme point devis	
Hell and heven and paradise	
Ne eke þ <sup>e</sup> wryght Dedalus	
Ne his child nyse Icarus	920
That flie so hye þat þ <sup>e</sup> hete	
His wynges malt and he fel wete	
In myd the see and þer he dreynt	
For whome was made a grete compleynt	924
No turne vpward quod he thy face	
And be-hold this large space	
This Eire bote loke thow thow ne he	
A-dradd of them þat thow shalt se	928
For in this region certeyn	
Dwelleth mony a Citesyn	
Of wheche þat speketh Daun plato	
Thes ben the the airesse bestes loo	932
And tho say I. alle the meyne	
Both goon and also flee.	[p. 108, col. 1]
Lo quoth he cast vp thyn ye	
Se yondre lo the Galaxie	936
The wheche men clep þ <sup>e</sup> mylky wey	
For it is whyt and some parfay	
Callen it Watlynge strete	
That onis was brent wyth hete	940
Whenn þ <sup>e</sup> sonnes son þ <sup>e</sup> rede	
That hight pheton wald lede	
Algate his fadur cart and gye	
The cart hors can well aspye	944
That he coud no gouernaunce	
And goome for to lep and daunce	
And bere hym vp and now downe	
Till at he say the Scorpion	948
Wheche þat in heven a signe is yet	
And he for fer lost his wytte	

Of that and lete reynes gon)	
Of this hors and they anoñ	952
Gan vp to monte and down descende	
Till both eire and Erth brende	
Till Iupiter lo at the last	
Hym slow and from þ <sup>e</sup> cart cast	956
Lo is it not a grete mischanche	
To let a fole have gouernaunce	
Of thynges that he can not demeñ	
And wyth this word soth for to seyn	960
He gan allewey vpper to sore	
And gladed me þen more and more	
So faithfully to me spake he	
Tho gan I luk vndre me	964
And behild the Aïressh bestes	
Clowdes mystes and Tempestes	
Snawes hailes reynes and wyndes	
And alle the engendrynge in her kyndes	968
And alle they wey thurgh whiche I cam	
O god quod I þat made Adam	
Muche is thy myght and thy nobtesse	[p. 103, col. 2]
And tho thought vpon Boyes	972
That writte a thought may fle so hye	
Wyth fethres of Philosophie	
To passen eueryche Element	
And whenn he hath so fer Iwent	976
Then may he se behynd his bako	
Clowde and alle that I of spake	
Tho gan I waxe in a were	
And seyð I wote wel I am here	980
Wheþer in body or in goost	
I not Iwys but god thow wost	
For more clere entendement	
Nadde he me neuer yet Isent	984
And thought I on Marcian	
And eke on anteaclaudian	

That soth was here descripcōn	
[. . . . . no gap in the MS.]	988
As fer as I saw þ <sup>e</sup> preve	
And þer for I can hem beleve	
Wyth that the Egle gan to crye	
lat be quod he thy fantasye	992
Wult þou here of sterres ought	
Nay certegnly quod [he] ryght nought	
And why quod I for I am olde	
Elles wold I the have told	996
Quoth he sterres names lo	
And alle þ <sup>e</sup> hevens signes to	
And wheche they be no fors quod I.	
Yis pardee quod he wost þou why	1000
Whenn thow redest poetrie	
How the goddes can stellifie	
Brid fissh or hym or here	
As the Raven and other	1004
Or axiones harp fyne	
Castor polex or Delphyn	
Or athlauntres doughtres seven	
How alle these as sette in heven	1008
For though þou have hem oft in honde	[p. 104, col. 1]
Yet nost thow where they stonde	
No fors quod I it is no nede	
As well I leve as god me spede	1012
Hem that that wrtten of this matere	
As though I knew her places here	
And eke they shynen here so bright	
I shuld shenden alle my sight	1016
To loke on hem þat may wel be	
Quoth he and so furth bare he me	
A whyle and tho he gan to crye	
That neuer herd I thyng so hie	1020
Now vp thyn hede for it is well	
Seint Iulian lo bon hostelle	

Se here the howse of fame lo	
Mayest þow not here that I do	1024
What <i>quod</i> I. þ <sup>e</sup> grete sounē	
<i>Quod</i> he that rombleth vp ande downē	
In fames howse full of Tydynges	
Both of faire spece and of oper thynges	1028
And of fals and soth compounded	
Herken well it is not rownede	
Herest thow not the grete sougħ	
Yis <i>pardee quod</i> I well I-nough	1032
And what sown is it like <i>quod</i> he	
<i>Peter</i> betyngē of þ <sup>e</sup> see	
<i>Quod</i> I ayenst þ <sup>e</sup> roches oldē holow	
When tempestes doth her shippes swolow	1036
And þat a man stant owt of dowte	
A myle thens and here it rowte	
Or ellis like the humblyngē	
<i>Aftur</i> the Clappe of a thonderyngē	1040
Whenn Ioues hath the Eire Ibete	
But it doth for fere swete	
Nay drede þ <sup>e</sup> not þer of <i>quod</i> he	
It is no thyngē þat will beten þ <sup>e</sup>	1044
Now shalt have no harme truly	
And wyth this wordē both he and I.	
And nygh the place aryvedē were	
As men myght cast wyth a spere	[p. 104, col. 2] 1048
I nyst how bot in a strete	
He sette me fayre on my fete	
And seide walk forth a pace	
And tell thyn aventure and cas	1052
That thow shalt fynd in fames place	
Now <i>quod</i> he while we have space	
To speke or that I fro the	
For the love of god tell me	1056
In soth that I will of the lere	
yef this noyse that I here	

Be as I have herd the tell  
 Of folk that forth in erth dwelle 1060  
 And here in the same wyse  
 As I the herd or this devyse  
 And that her lyves body nys  
 In alle that howse þat yonder is 1064  
 That maketh alle this lowde fare  
 No *quod* he be seint Clare  
 And also wis god help me  
 But o thyng I will warn the 1068  
 Of the wheche thou wult have wonder.  
 Lo to þ<sup>e</sup> howse of fame yonder.  
 Thou wost how *commyth* euery speche  
 It nedeth not the to teche 1072  
 But vnderstonde ryght well this  
 Whenn eny speche I-commen is  
 Vn to that paleis a non right  
 It weyth liche þ<sup>e</sup> same wyght 1076  
 Wheche that the word<sup>e</sup> in erth spak  
 Be he clothed red or blak  
 And hath so *verrey* his liknys  
 That spake þ<sup>e</sup> word that thou wul gys 1080  
 That it the same body be  
 Man or woman he or she  
 And is not this a wonder thyng  
 Yis *quod* I tho by heuenes kyng 1084  
 And wyth þis word fare wel *quod* he  
 And here I will a-bide the  
 And god of heven send the grace [p. 105, col. 1]  
 Some gode to lern in this place 1088  
 And I of hym toke leve a noñ  
 And gan forth to the paleis goñ

[BOOK III.]

[Invocation.]

o god of science and of light  
 Apollo thurgh thy grete myght  
 This litil last boke thow now gye  
 Not that I will for maistrye 1094  
 Her art poetical be shewed  
 But the ryme is so lewed  
 It made it sumwhat agreable  
 Though sume vers fail in a silable 1098  
 And that I do no diligence  
 To shew craft but sentence  
 And yef devyn vertu thow  
 Wult help me shew now 1102  
 That in myn hede Imerked is  
 Lo that is for to moven this  
 The howse of fame for to discryve  
 Thow shalt se me go as blive 1106  
 Vn to þ<sup>e</sup> next lawre y see  
 And kysse it for it is thyn tree  
 Now entreth in to my brest anon

[Story.]

When I was frome the Egle gon 1110  
 I gan behold vp on this place  
 An certeign or I ferþer pas  
 I wull yow alle þ<sup>e</sup> shap devyse  
 Of howse of Cite and of the wyse 1114  
 How I gan to the place approche  
 That stant vpon so hie a roche  
 Hyer stant noñ in spayen  
 But vp I clame wyth al my peyne 1118  
 And though to clymbe it greved me  
 yet I ententif was to se

And for to power wounder low  
 yef I kowde eny wyse know 1122  
 What maner ston this roche was  
 For it was liche alymde glas  
 But þat it shewen mor clere  
 But of what congeled matere 1126  
 It was I must redely [p 116, col. 2]  
 But at the last aspyed I .  
 And fownde that it was euerychedele  
 A roche of Ise and not of stele 1130  
 Thought I by seint Thomas of Kent  
 This were a feble fowndement  
 To bilden on a place so hie  
 He aught hym to glorifie 1134  
 That here on bilt so god me save  
 Tho saw I alle þe half I-grave  
 Wyth famous folkes names fele  
 That I-ben in muche wele 1138  
 And her fames wyde blowe  
 But wel onethes myght I knowe  
 Any lettres for to rede  
 Here names by for out of drede 1142  
 They weren al most ouerthowed so  
 That of the lettres on or to  
 Was molt away of euery name  
 So vnfamous was wax her name 1146  
 But men say what may euer last  
 Tho can I in myn hert cast  
 That they wer mult away wyth heta  
 And not a wey wyth stormes bete 1150  
 For on þat oper syde I say  
 On this hill þat northward lay  
 How it was wrete ful of names  
 Of folk þat hedd a fer grete fames 1154  
 Of old tym and yet þey were  
 As fressh as men had wryte hem there



The silf day or that owre  
 That I on hem gan to pore 1158  
 But wel I wyst what it made  
 It was conserved wyth the shadde.  
 Of a Castel that so stode on hyght  
 Alle the writen that I sygh 1162  
 And stode eke in so cold a place  
 That hete myght it not deface  
 Tho gan I on this hille to gon  
 And found on the coppe a wooñ 1166  
 That alle the men that ben on live [p. 106, col. 1]  
 Ne han the konnyng to discryve  
 The beaute of that ilke place  
 Ne cowde cast the compace 1170  
 Suche an oper for to make  
 That myght of Beaute be his make  
 Ne so wonderly I-wrought  
 That it astoynd yet my thought 1174  
 And maketh alle my witt to swynke  
 On this castel for to thenke  
 So þat the grete beawte  
 The cast craft and curiosite 1178  
 Ne can I not to yow devyse  
 My witt may not suffice  
 But netherles alle þ<sup>r</sup> substaunce  
 I have yet in my remembraunce 1182  
 For why me thought by seint Gile  
 Alle was of a ston of berile  
 Both the Castel and the Towre  
 And eke the halle and euery bowre 1186  
 Wyth owten peces or Ioynnynges  
 But mony sotell compassinges  
 Babeweuries and pennactes  
 Ymageries and Tabernactes 1190  
 I saw eke and ful of wyndowes  
 As flates fallen in grete snowes

And eke in euery of eche penacles Weren sondry habitacles	1194
In wheche stonden alle wyth owten Ful the Castel alle abowten Of alle maner of menstralys And Gestours that tellen talles	1198
Both of wepyng and of game And of alle that longeth vn to fame There herd I pley on an harpe That sowned well and sharpe	1202
And Oxphevs full craftely And on his syde fast by	[p. 106, col. 2]
Satte the harper Orion And Eaycides Chyron	1206
And oper harpers mony on As the Bretur Glaskyriõ And smale harpers wyth her gleys Sett vnder hym in diuers seys	1210
And gon on hem vpwart to gape And counterfeted hem as an ape Or as craft counterfeted kynde Tho saw I hem be hynde	1214
A fer fro hem as by hem self Mony thowsand tyme twelf That made lowde mynstraleys In Cornumuse or Chalemyes	1218
And mony oper maner pipe That craftely here gonne pipe Both in dowced and eke in rede That ben at festes wyth the brede	1222
And mony a floit and litelynge horne And pipes made of grete corne As have these litil herd Gromes That kepen bestes in the bromes	1226
Ther saw I then an Citherus And of Athenes Dañ presentus	

The Marcia that lost her skyn  
 Both in face body and chyn 1230  
 For that she wold<sup>t</sup> envyen lo  
 To pypen bet then Apollo  
 There saw I Eke famous old<sup>t</sup> and yonge  
 Pipers of the Duché tonge 1234  
 To lern howes daunces sprynges  
 Rey<sup>ps</sup> and the stronge thynges  
 Tho saw I and in an oper place  
 Standynge in a large space 1238  
 Of hem that maken blody sow<sup>n</sup>  
 In Trompe beme and Clarion<sup>n</sup>  
 For in fight and blodesheddyng  
 Is vsed gode clarionyng [p. 107, col. 1]  
 Ther herd I Trompe messenus 1242  
 Of whom That speketh Virgilius  
 There herd I Ioab Trompe also  
 Theodonas and oper mo 1246  
 And alle that vsed<sup>t</sup> clarion<sup>n</sup>  
 In Castel lyon and Aragon  
 That in her tymes famows were  
 To lernen saw I Trumpyn there 1250  
 Ther saw I sitte in her sees  
 Pleyng vpon oper lees  
 Wheche I can not nemene  
 Mo then sterris ben in heven 1254  
 Of whiche I nyl as now not rym  
 For ese of yow and losse of Tym  
 For tym I-lost that knowe ye  
 Be no wey recouered<sup>t</sup> may be 1258  
 There saw I pley Geogeleos  
 Magisciens and Tregetours  
 And Fetonisses and Charmeresses  
 Old<sup>t</sup> wyches and sorsceresses 1262  
 That vsen exorsisacions

[. . . . . no gap in the MS.]

- And Clerkes that konnen well  
 Alle this magik naturel 1266  
 That Craftly doth her ententes  
 To make a certegn ascendentes  
 Smages lo thourgh suche magyk  
 To make a man hole or seke 1270  
 Ther saw I þ<sup>e</sup> Quen medea  
 And Cirtes Eke and Caliophia  
 Ther saw I Hermes Ballenus  
 Llymote and Eke Symon magus 1274  
 Ther saw I and knew hem by name  
 That by suche art don men fame  
 Ther saw I colle Tregitour  
 Vpon a Table of Cicomour 1278  
 Pley an vncowth thyng<sup>e</sup> to telle [p. 107, col. 2]  
 Y saw hym Carie a wynd mylle  
 Vnder a walshnot shale  
 What shuld I make A lengur tale 1282  
 Of alle the puple that I say  
 From hens vn to domys day  
 When I hadd alle this folk behold<sup>t</sup>  
 And founde me loose and not hold<sup>t</sup> 1286  
 And eft I mused lengur a whyle  
 Vp on the wall of Biri<sup>th</sup>  
 That shon full lighter þen a glas  
 And made wel more þen it was 1290  
 [. . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
 As kynd thyng<sup>e</sup> of fame is  
 I gan forth romen til I founde  
 The Castel yat on myn right honde 1294  
 Wheche so wel carven was  
 That neuer suche anoþer nas  
 And yet it was be auenture  
 Iwrought as oft as by Cure 1298  
 It nedeth yow for to telle  
 To make yow to lengur dwelle

Of these yates florysynges  
 Ne of compases ne of kervenges 1302  
 Ne how the hackynge in Masours  
 As corbettes and ymagyryes  
 But lord so feyre it was to shewe  
 For it was alle of gold be-hew 1306  
 But in I went and þat a non  
 There mett I cryyngē mony oon  
 A larges a larges vp holdt weft  
 God save the lady of thys pele 1310  
 Our own Ientil lady fame  
 And hem that willith to have a name  
 Of vs thus herd I cryen alle  
 And fast commen out of halle 1314  
 And shoke noblēs and sterlynges  
 And I-crowned wer as kynges  
 Wyth crownes wrought full of lesynges [p. 108, col. 1]  
 And mony reban and moy þynges 1318  
 Were in here clothes truely  
 Tho at the last aspyed y  
 That pursevauntes and herawdes  
 That cryen riche folkes lawdes 1322  
 It weren alle and euery man  
 Of hem as I yow tell kan  
 Hedd on hem throw a vesture  
 Wheche men clepe a cote armure 1326  
 Enbrowdrede wonderliche riche  
 Alle though they nere nought Ilyche  
 Bot not will I so mot I thryve  
 Be a bowte to discryve 1330  
 Alle these Armes what they weren  
 That they thus on here cotes beren  
 For it to me wer impossible  
 Men myght make of hem a bible 1334  
 Twenty fote thykk as I trowe  
 For certeiñ who so kowde know

Myght *per* alle þ<sup>e</sup> Armes se  
 Of famous folk þat had Ibe 1338  
 In Awfryke Ewrope And Assie  
 Sith first lo Chialrie  
 Lo how shuld I tell alle this  
 Ne of the halle eke what nede is 1342  
 To tellen yow þat euery wall  
 Of it and flore and rofe wyth alle  
 Was plated half a fote thikk  
 Of gold and that nas no thyng wik 1346  
 But for to prove in alle wyse  
 As fyne as Doket of Venyse  
 Of wheche to lite alle in my powche is  
 And they wer sett as thikk as owches 1350  
 Full of the fynest stones faire  
 That men reden in the lapidarie  
 As gresses growen in a mede [p. 108, col. 2]  
 But it wer alle to longe to rede 1354  
 The names and *perfore* I passe  
 But in this riche lusty place  
 That famous halle called was  
 Ful muche pres of folk *per* nas 1358  
 Ne gronyng for to muche pres  
 But alle on high vpon a deices  
 Satt on a se Emperiah  
 That made was of A Rubye 1362  
 Wheche a Carbuncle is I-called  
 I saw *perpetually* I-stalled  
 A femynyne creature  
 That *neuer* formed by nature 1366  
 Suche an*oper* thyng I say  
 For alderfurst soth for to say  
 Me thought that she was so lite  
 That the length of a cubite 1370  
 Was lengur then she semed be  
 But thus sone in a while she

Her silf tho wonderly streght  
 That wyth her fete she þ<sup>e</sup> erth right 1374  
 And wyth her hede she towched heven  
 Ther as shynygh the sterres seven  
 And þ<sup>e</sup>r-to yet as to my wytte  
 I saw as grete a wonder yet 1378  
 Vpon her yeen to be-hold  
 But *certain* I hem neuer tolde  
 For as fele yeen hadd she  
 As fedres vp on fowles be 1382  
 Or weren on the bestes fowre  
 That goddes trone can honour  
 As wrytyth Ihon in þ<sup>e</sup> Apocalyps  
 Her here þat was owndy and Cryspis 1386  
 As borned golð shon as for to see  
 And soth to tellen also she  
 Hadde also fele stondynge Eres [p. 109, col. 1]  
 And tonges as on an best ben heres 1390  
 And on her fete waxen saw I  
 Partrige wynges redely  
 But lord the perry and þ<sup>e</sup> ryches  
 I saw sittynge on þ<sup>e</sup> goddes 1394  
 And the heavenly melodye  
 Of songes full of Armony  
 I herd abowte her trone I-songe  
 That alle the paleis walle ronge 1398  
 So songe the myghty muse she  
 That cleped is Caliope  
 And her seven sustren eke  
 That in her fates semen meke 1402  
 And euermore eternally  
 The songe of fame as tho herde I  
 Heriede be thow and thy name  
 Goddes of renouñ and of fame 1406  
 Tho was I war lo at the last  
 As myn yeen gan vp cast

That this ilke noble quene  
 On her shuldres gan susteygñ 1410  
 Both armes and the name  
 Of Thoo that had large fame  
 Alisaundre and Ercules  
 That wyth a shert hys lyf les 1414  
 And thus fownde I sittynge this goddes  
 In nobley honour and riches  
 Of wheche I stynt a while now  
 Other thynges to tellen yow 1418  
 Thoo saw I stond on þ<sup>e</sup> oþer syde  
 Streight dow to þ<sup>e</sup> deris wyde  
 From the dese mony a pylere  
 Of metal that shon not ful clere 1422  
 But though they weren of no riches  
 Yet they weren made for gret noblesse  
 And in hem grete sentence  
 And folk of grete and digne reuerence 1426  
 Of wheche I will to telle yow founde [p. 103, col. 2]  
 Vp on a pyler saw I stonde  
 Alderfirst lo ther I sigh  
 Vpon a piler stond on highe 1430  
 That was of lede and yren fyne  
 [ . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
 The Ebraik Iosephus þ<sup>e</sup> old<sup>r</sup>  
 That of Iewes Gestes tolt<sup>r</sup> 1434  
 And Bare vp on hys shuldres hie  
 The fame vp of the Jewry  
 And by hym þer stoden seven  
 Wyse and worthy for to nemene 1438  
 To helpen<sup>1</sup> hym bar vp the charge [1<sup>st</sup> MS. helpen<sup>1</sup>]  
 It was so hevy and so large  
 And for they writen of Batailles  
 As well as of oþer merveilles 1442  
 Ther for was lo this piler  
 Of wheche I yow tell here



Of leede and yren both I-wys  
 For yren Martis metall is 1446  
 Wheche þat god is of bataille  
 And the leede wyth owten faille  
 Is lo the metalle of Saturne  
 That hath ful large wil to turne 1450  
 To stondyngē forth on euery rowe  
 Of hem wheche I þat cowde know  
 Though I be ordre heim not telle  
 To maken yow to longe to dwelle 1454  
 These of wheche I gonn rede  
 Ther saw I stond owt of drede  
 [ . . . . no gap in the MS.]  
 That poynted was alle endelynge 1458  
 With Tygres blode in euery place  
 The Tolofan þat hight Stace  
 That bare of Tebes vp þ<sup>e</sup> name  
 Vp on his shuldres and þ<sup>e</sup> same 1462  
 Also of Cruell Achilles  
 And by hym stode wythowten lees  
 Full wonder high vp on o pilere  
 Of yren he the gret Omer [p. 110, col. 1] 1466  
 And wyth his Darus and Titus  
 Be fore and eke he Lullius  
 And Guydo eke de Columpny  
 As Englishe Gaunfride eke Iwys 1470  
 And Eche of these as I have Ioye  
 Was besy for to ber up Troy  
 So hevy was þer-of the fame  
 That for to ber it was no game 1474  
 But yet I can ful wel aspye  
 Be twyx hem was a litill envye  
 Oþer seide þat Omer made lies  
 Feynyngē in hys poëtreys 1478  
 And was to Grekes fauorable  
 Therefore held he it but fable

Tho sey I stond on a piler	
That was of Tynnyd̄ yren clere	1482
The latyn poete Virgile	
That hath bore vp a longe whyle	
The fame of pius Eneas	
And next on a piler was	1486
Of Coper Venus clerk Ovyde	
That hath sowen wounder wyde	
The grete godd of love his name	
And Ther he bare vp well his name	1490
Vp on this piler al so hie	
As I myght see it wyth myn ye	
For wheche this hall of wheche I rede	
Was wax on hie length and brede	1494
Wel more by a thowsand dele	
Than it was erst that saw I wett	
Tho saw I on a piler by	
Of yren wrought full sternely	1498
The grete poete Daun̄ Lucan	
And on hys shuldrys bare vp yan	
As hie as I myght see	
The name of Iulius and Pompeie	1502
And by hym stoden alle these Clerkes	[p. 110, col. 2]
That wrytten of Romes myghty werkes	
That yef I wold̄ her names telle	
Alle to longe must I dwelle	1506
And hem vn a piler stode	
Of Sulpur liche as he wer wode	
Daun̄ Claudian seth for to telle	
That bare vp alle the fame of helle	1510
Of pluto and of proserpyne	
That quen is of the derk pyne	
What shuld̄ I more telle of this	
The halle was alle ful I-wys	1514
Of hem þat wryten olde Geestes	
As ben on trees Rokes nestes	

Wer all these Gestes for to here  
 But it is a ful confuse matere 1518  
 That they of wryte and how þey hight  
 But while that I behild þat sight  
 I herde a noyse aprochen blive  
 That fareth as been don in an hive 1522  
 Ayenst her tyme of owt commyng  
 Right suche a maner marmuryng  
 For alle the world semed me  
 Tho gan I loke abowte me and see 1526  
 That þer come entrynge in to þ<sup>e</sup> halle  
 A right grete company wyth alle  
 And þat of sondry regions  
 Of alle kynnes condicions 1530  
 That dwelle in erth vnder the mone  
 Pore and riche and al so sone  
 As they wer com in to þ<sup>e</sup> hall  
 They gonne wy on knewys down fall 1534  
 Be-for this ilke noble quene  
 And seid graunt vs lady shen  
 Iche of vs of thy grace a bone  
 And some of hem she graunted sone 1538  
 And some she warned well and faire  
 And some she graunted the contrarie  
 [ . . . . .  
 . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 1542  
 What þer grace was y nyst [p. 111, col. 1]  
 For of these folk full wel I wylt  
 They hadd gode fame eche deserved  
 Alle though they wer dyuersly served 1546  
 Right as hir sustre Dañ fortune  
 Is wont to serve in common  
 Now herken how she gan to pey  
 That gonne her of her grace pray 1550  
 And yet lo alle this companye  
 Seiden soth and not a lie

Madame seid þey we be	
Folk þat her besechen the	1554
That thow graunt vs now gode fame	
And lette oure werkes have gode name	
In ful recompensacoñ	
Of gode werkes yef vs renofñ	1558
I warne yow quod she a noñ	
Ye gete of me gode fame non	
Be god and þer-for go your wey	
Alace quod they and welewey	1562
Tell vs what your Cause may be	
For me list not it quod she	
No wyght shal speke of yow I-wys	
Gode ne harme ne þat ne this	1566
And wyth þat worde she gan to calle	
Her masynger that was in halle	
And bad þat he shuld fast gon	
Vpon peyn to blynde a non	1570
For Eolus the god of wynde	
[ . . . . no gap in the MS.]	
And bid hym brynge his Clarion	
That is ful diuers of his sowne	1574
And it is cleped clere lawde	
Wyth wheche he wont is to herawde	
Hem that me list I-preysed be	
And al so bid hym how þat he	1578
Brynge eke his oper Clarion	
That hight skaunder in euery towñ	[p. 111, col. 2]
In wheche he wont is to do fame	
Hem þat me list and do hem shame	1582
This Masynger gan fast to gon	
And fownd wher in a Cave of ston	
In a countrey that hight Crase	
This Eolus wyth hard grace	1586
Helde the wyndes in destres	
And gan hem onder hym to presse	

That they gan as the beres rore  
 He bounde and pressed hem so sore 1590  
 This Masynger gan fast crye  
 Ryse vp *quod* he and fast hye  
 Till thow at my lady be  
 And take thy clarions eke wyth the 1594  
 And spede the fast and he a non  
 Toke to a man þat hight Tryton  
 Hys Clarion to beren tho  
 And lete a *certeigñ* wynd go 1598  
 That blew so hidewslly and hye  
 That it left not a skye  
 In alle the walkyn longe and brode  
 This Eolus no wher a-bode 1602  
 Till he was com at fames fete  
 And eke þ<sup>e</sup> man that Tryton hete  
 And þer he stode as stil as ston  
 And her wyth alle þer cam a non 1606  
 An *oper* huge compayne  
 Of olde folk and gan to crye  
 Lady *graunt* vs now gode fame  
 And let oure werkes have þat name 1610  
 Now in honour and Ientilnes  
 And also god your sowle bles  
 For we han well deserved it  
 Ther for is right þat we ben quyte 1614  
 As thrive I *quod* she ye shal faile  
 Gode werkes shal not yow availle [p. 112, col. 1]  
 To have of me god fame as now  
 But wote ye what I graunt yow 1618  
 That ye shul have a shrewed name  
 And wykked loose and werse fame  
 Though ye gode loos have wel deserved  
 Now goth your wey for ye ben served 1622  
 And thow Daun Eolus *quod* she  
 Take forth thy Trompe a non lette se

That is I-cleped slaundre light	
And blow her loos þat euery wyght	1626
Speke of hem harme and shrewedenes	
In stede of gode and wurthynes	
For thow shalt trompe alle the contrarie	
That they have don wel an faire	1630
Alace thought I what Auentures	
Have the sory Creatures	
That they amonge alle þ <sup>e</sup> prees	
Shuld thus be shamed gilteles	1634
But what it must nedes be	
What dede this Eolus but he	
Toke owt his blak Trompe of Bras	
That fowler then the devill was	1638
And gan this Trompe for to blowe	
As alle the world shuld ouerthrowe	
Through owte euery region	
Went his fowle trompes sowne	1642
As swyft as a pelet owt of a gonne	
Whenn fire is in to it ronne	
And suche a smoke gan owt wende	
Owt of his fowle trompes ende	1646
Blak bloo grevysshe swartisshe rede	
As doth whenn men mult lede	
Lo alle on hye from the twelle	
And þer-to oo thyng saw I welle	1650
That the furthir þat it ranne	
[T]he greter waxen it be-gan	
As doth the Riuer from a welle	[p. 112, col. 2]
And it stanke as the pitt of helle	1654
Alace this was her shame I-ronge	
And gilteles on euery tonge	
Tho cam / the thryd companye	
And gan vp to þ <sup>e</sup> deis hye	1658
And down on kneys thay fell a non	
And seiden they ben euerychon	

Folk þat han ful trewly  
 Deserved fame rightfully 1662  
 And pray that it myght be know  
 Right as it is and forth I-blow  
 I graunt *quod* she for now me list  
 That now *your* god werkes ben wyst 1666  
 And yet ye shul have better loos  
 Right in despite of alle *your* foos  
 Then wurthy is and that a non  
 Let now *quod* she thy trompe gon 1670  
 Thow Eolus that is so blak  
 And owte thyn oþer trompe take  
 That hight Lawde and blow it so  
 That through þ<sup>e</sup> world her fame go 1674  
 Alle esyly and not to fast  
 That it be knowen at the last  
 Ful gladly lady myn he seide  
 And owt his trompe of gold he breyde 1678  
 A-non and sett it to his mowth  
 And blew it Est west and sowth  
 And north as lowd as eny thonder  
 That euery wyght have of it wonder 1682  
 So brode it ran or at it stynt  
 And certes alle the breth þat went  
 Owt of his Trompe mowth it smylled  
 As men a pitteful of bawm helcd 1686  
 Amonge a basket ful of Roses  
 This fauour dede he to her loses  
 And right Wyth this I gan aspye [p. 113, col. 1]  
 Ther cam the foreth company 1690  
 But certeign they were wonder fowe  
 And gonne to stond on a rowe  
 And seiden certes lady bright  
 We haven do well wyth alle oure myght 1694  
 But we ne kepen have no fame  
 Hide oure werkes and oure name

For goddes love for certes we	
Hañ certeign do it for bonite	1698
And for no maner oper thyngē.	
I graunt you alle your askyngē	
Quod she let alle your werkes be dede	
Wyth þat about I turned myn hede	1702
And see anon þis furst rowte	
That to this lady gan lowte	
And down a non on knees falle	
And her tho by-sowghten alle	1706
To hide her gode werkes eke	
And seide they yefe not a leke	
For fame ne suche renouñ	
For they for contemplacon	1710
And Goddes love hadd it wrought	
Ne of fame wold they nowght	
What quod she be ye wode	
And wene ye to do gode	1714
And for to have of that no fame	
Have ye despite to have my name	
Nay ye shall be euerychoñ	
Blow thy trompe and þat a non	1718
Quod she thow Eolus I hote	
And ryngē these folkes werkes by note	
That alle the world may of it here	
And gan blow her loos so clere	1722
In his gilde Clarion	
That through the world went þ <sup>e</sup> sown	
And so kyndely and eke alle soft	
[. . . . no gap in the MS.]	1726
Tho cam the sixt company	
And gan fast to fame crye	[p. 113, col. 2]
Right verely in this manere	
They seiden mercy lady dere	1730
To tell certeign as it is	
We have do neþer þat ne this	



But Idil alle oure lif be  
 But neþerles we preyen the 1734  
 That we may have so god a fame  
 And grete renouñ and knowen nam  
 As they that have don noble gestes  
 And eshued alle her bestes 1738  
 As wel of love as oþer thyngē  
 Alle was vs neuer broche ne ryngē  
 Ne elles ought fro women sent  
 Ne ones in her hert I-ment 1742  
 To make vs only frendely chere  
 But mowght temen vs vp on bere  
 Yet lete vs to þ<sup>e</sup> puple seme  
 Suche as the world<sup>e</sup> may of vs deme 1746  
 That wommen loved vs for wode  
 That shal do vs as mucche gode  
 And to oure hert as mucche availe  
 To countre pese ese and travaile 1750  
 As we hadd wonne wyth labore  
 For that is dere bowght labour  
 At ragarde of oure grete ese  
 And yet ye must vs more plese 1754  
 Lete vs behold<sup>e</sup> eke þerto  
 Wurthy wyse and gode also  
 And riche and happy vn to love  
 For goddes love that sittith above 1758  
 Though we may not the body have  
 Of women yet so god me save.  
 Lete men blaw on vs the name  
 Sufficeth that we have the fame 1762  
 I graunt quod she be my trowth  
 Now Eolus wyth outen slowth  
 Take out thy trompe of gold<sup>e</sup> quod she  
 And blow as they have asked me 1766  
 That euery man wene hem at ese  
 Though they go in bad lese

[p. 114, col. 1]

This Eolus gan it so blow	
That through the world it was knowe	1770
Tho com the vij rowte a non	
And fele on knees euerychon	
And seide lady <i>graunt vs sone</i>	
The same thyng the same bone	1774
That these next folke have doñ	
Fye on yow <i>quod she euerychon</i>	
Ye masty swyne ye Idil wreches	
Ful of Roten slow tecche	1778
What fals theves wher ye wold	
Ben famous goode and no thyng nold	
Deserve why ne neuer thought	
Man rather yow to hangyn ought	1782
For ye ben like the slepy catte	
That wold have fisse but wost þou what	
He will no thyng wete his clowes	
Evill thrif com on your Lowes	1786
And on myn yef I it graunt	
Or do fauour yow to a-vaunt	
Thow Eolus thow kyng of Trace	
Go blow this folk a sory <i>grace</i>	1790
<i>Quod she a non and wost thow how</i>	
As I shal tell the right now	
Sey these ben they that wolden honour	
Have and do no kynnes labour	1794
And do no good and yet hem lawde	
That men wende that bele Isawde	
Ne cowde hem nowt of love werne	
And yet she grynt at a quyrne	1798
Is alle to gode to ese her hert	
This Eolus a non vp stert	
And wyt his blak Clarion	
He gan to blasyn owt a sown	1802
As lowde as bellyth wynde in helle	
And eke per wyt soth to telle	

This sown was as ful of Iapes  
 As euere mows wer in Apes [p. 114, col. 2] 1806  
 And that went alle the world abowte  
 That euery wyght gan on hem showte  
 And for to laugh as they wer wode  
 Suche gam fownde they in her hode 1810  
 Tho cam ano<sup>per</sup> company  
 That hadd I-doon þ<sup>e</sup> trecherye  
 The harme the grete wikkednes  
 That euery hert cowde gesse 1814  
 And prayed her to have gode fame  
 That she nold do hem ne shawme  
 But yeve hem loos and gode renouñ  
 And do it blow in Clarioun 1818  
 Nay wys quod she it were a wyse  
 Alle be þer-in be no Iustice  
 Me list not do it nowe  
 The nys nyl I not graunte yow 1822  
 Tho cam þer crepynge in a rowte  
 And gan clappe alle abowte  
 Euery man vp on þ<sup>e</sup> crowne  
 That alle the hall gan to sowne 1826  
 And seide lady leve and dere  
 We ben suche folk as ye may here  
 To tell alle the tale a right  
 We ben shrewes euery wyght 1830  
 And have delit in wikkednes  
 As goode folk have in godnes  
 And Ioie to ben knowen shrewes  
 And ful of vice and wikked thewes 1834  
 Wher fore we pray yow on a rowe  
 That oure fame be suche I-know  
 In alle thyngge suche as it is  
 I graunt it yow quod she Iwys 1838  
 But what art þou that seyst þis tale  
 That werest on thyn hose a pale

232 PAR.-TEXT

132 THE HOUSE OF FAME. PEPYS 2006.

And on thy tipet suche a beH

Ma Dam quod he soth to tell

1842

I am that ilk shrew I wys

[*Pepys 2006 Fume ends the Mars follows.*]

## 5.

## The Legend of Good Women

FROM

- ADDITIONAL MS. 28,617, British Museum (has  
lost 20 leaves); all, from line 513 to the end,  
l. 2723; less, lines 610-807, 1106-1305, 1802-1851,  
2111-2125, 2136-2151 ... .. p. 134-212
- MS. Ff. 1. 6, University Library, Cambridge.  
*THISBE only* ... .. p. 139-149
- RAWLINSON MS. C. 86, Bodleian Library.  
*DIDO only* ... .. p. 149-173

## THE LEGEND OF GOOD WOMEN.

[*Addit. MS. 28,617, Brit. Mus. (paper), leaf 1, incomplete:  
begins at line 513 and has lost 9 other leaves.*]

[*There's a kind of || at the end of every line.*]

She that For hire housbonde chees to dye	[leaf 1] 513
And eke to goon to helle rather thanne he	
And hercules Rescowed hire parde	
And brouht oute off helle ageyne to blysse	516
And I answerde ayen And seyde yisse	
Now knowe I hire And ys this goode Alceste	
The deyesye And myn owne hertys Reste	
Now Feele I weH the goodnesse off this wyff	520
And that both after deeth and in hire lyff	
Hire grete bounte doubleth her Renoun	
WeH hath she quytte me myne Affeccion	
That I have tyl hire Floure the Deyesye	524
No wondir ys thouh Ioue hire stellyfy	
And as tellith Agatoon For hire goodnesse	
Hire white Corovne berith off hit wytnesse	
For also many vertues hadde she	528
As smale Floures in hire Corovne be	
In remembraunce off hire and in honour	
Cybella made the deyse and the Flour	
I-Corovned al with with white as men may se	532
And Mars thanne to hire Corovne Rede parde	

In stede off Rubyes sette amōnge the white  
 Ther with she wexe rede For shame [ ]yte  
 whanne she was preysed so in hire presence 536  
 Thanne seyde love a FuH grete necligence  
 Was yt to the that ylke tyme thow made  
   [No gap in the MS.]  
 Hyde Absolon thy Tresses in Bal[ade]  
   [No gap in the MS.]  
 And thow Forgate hire in thy songe to sette [leaf 1, back] 540  
   [No gap in the MS.]  
 Syn that thow art so gretely in hire dette  
 And wyste so weH that kalendre ys she  
 To any womman that wole lover be  
 For she tauht alle the Craffte off ffyn lovyng 544  
 And namely off wyffhoode the lovyng  
 And alle the boundes that she ouht kepe  
 Thy lytyl wytte was thilke tyme a-slepe  
 But now I Charge the vpōn thy lyff 548  
 That in thy legende thow make on this wyff  
 whanne other smale ben made byfore  
 And Fare now weH I charge the nomore  
 But or I goo thus myche I wole the telle 552  
 Ne shaft no trewe lover komen in helle  
 Thes other ladyes sytten here a Rowe  
 B[en i]n thy Balade yiff thow kanst hem knowe  
 And in thy bookes thow shalt hem ffynde 556  
 Have hem now in thy legende alle in mynde  
 I mene off theym that ben in thy knowyng  
 For here ben .xx. M<sup>r</sup>. and moo syttyng  
 Thanne thow knewest goode wommen alle 560  
 And trewe off love For auht that may befall  
 Make thy Metres off thaym as the leste  
 I mote goo home the sonne drawith west  
 To Paradys with alle this Companye 564  
 And serve ay weH the Fressh deysesye  
 At Cleopatre I wole at thow begynne [leaf 2]

And so Forth and my love shaltow wynnne  
 For latte se now what man that lover be 568  
 Wole do so stronge a peyne in love as she  
 I wote weH thow mayst nat alle Ryme  
 That suche lovers dydden in her' tyme  
 It were to longe to reden and to here 572  
 Suffyseth me thow make in this manere  
 That thow reherse off alle theyre lyff the grete  
 Affter that thes olde Auctours lysten trete  
 For who so shaH so many a storye telle 576  
 Say shortly or he shaH to longe duelle  
 And with that worde my bookes gan I take  
 And riht thus on my legende ganne I make

[ I. ]

## . Incipit . legenda . Cleopatrye .

**A**fter the deeth off Tholome the kyng 580  
 That alle Egipte hadde in his governyng  
 Regned his Quene Cleopataras  
 Tyl on a tyme byfelle there suche a caas  
 That out off Rome was sent a senatour 584  
 Forto conquare Regnes and honour [leaf 2, back]  
 Vnto the tovne off Rome as was vsaunce  
 To haue the worlde at theyre obeyssaunce  
 And sothe to seyne Antonius was his name 588  
 So felle yt as Fortune hym ouht a shame  
 whanne he was Fallen in prosperyte  
 Rebelle vnto the tovne off Rome was he  
 And over alle this the sustre off Cesar 592  
 He lefte hire Falsly er she was war  
 And wolde alगतys haue a nother wyff  
 For which he toke with Rome and Cesar stryff



Natheles For sothe this ylke senatour	596
was a Full worthy werreour	
And off his deeth hit was Full grete damage	
But love hadd <sup>d</sup> brouht this man in such a Rage	
And hym so narwe bounden in his laas	600
For the love off Cleopataras	
That alle the worlde he sette at no value	
Hym thouht ther was no thing to hym so due	
As Cleopataras Forto love and serve	604
Hym rouht nouht in Armys Forto sterve	
In the defence off hire and off hire Riht	
This noble quene loved <sup>d</sup> so this knyht	
Thurh his deserte and his Chiualrye	608
As certeynly but yiff that bookes lye	
He was off persone and off gentyllesse	610

[4 leaves gone here.]

[4 leaves out of the Addit. MS. 28,617, *British Museum.*]

[ II. ]

[THE LEGEND OF THISBE.]

[*MS. Ff.* 1. 6 (*paper*), *University Library, Cambridge.*]

A	t	babylone	whilom	fil	it	þus	[leaf 64]		
		the	wyçh	towne	the	quene	<i>Semiramis</i>		
Let	dychene	aH	a-boute	&	waHys	make	708		
FuH	hey	of	arde	/	tylys	wele	y-bake		
There	were	dwellyng <sup>r</sup>	yn	þis	nobuH	towne	.		
Towe	lordys	wyçh	þat	were	of	grett	renow[ <i>n</i> ]e		
And	woneð	fo	ny	on	a	grene	712		
That	þer	nas	but	a	ston	whaH	hym	be-twene	
As	oft <sup>1</sup>	in	grett	townys	ys	þe	won	[ <sup>1</sup> <i>ft and st are the same</i> ]	
And	soth	to	seyne	that	one	man	had	a	son
Of	aH	þat	londe	one	of	the	lysteys[ <i>t</i> ]e	716	
That	oudur	had	a	dowtur	the	feyrest			
That	estward	in	þ <sup>r</sup>	worlde	whas	þ <sup>r</sup>	dwellyng <sup>r</sup>		
The	name	of	eueryçh	gane	to	oudur	spryng <sup>r</sup>		
Be	wemen	þat	were	neyghburys	a-bowte		720		
For	in	þat	contre	hit	þ <sup>r</sup>	out	of	dowte	
Meydys	ben	y-kepet	for	Ialouse					
FuH	stryte	leyst	any	downe	sum	foily			
þis	yong <sup>r</sup>	man	whas	callyd	peyramis		724		
Thesbe	het	þ <sup>r</sup>	meydon	Naso	seyth	þus			
And	þus	be	report	whas	hur	name	y-schoue		
That	as	þey	wex	yn	age	wax	here	luffe	
And	Serteyne	as	be	reson	of	here	age	728	
The	myght	haue	ben	be-twex	hem	maryage			
But	þat	here	fadurs	nold	not	it	sent		
And	bowth	in	luffe	y-lych	sore	þey	brent		
That	none	of	aH	here	frendys	myght	hyt	lett	[ <i>If 64, bk</i> ]
And	preuely	some	tyme	þat	þey	mette			

Be slyeth & spekene some of here dyseyre  
 As owre the glede attur þ<sup>e</sup> feyre  
 For-bede a luffe & it tene so wode 736  
 This wañ wych þat be-twex hym both stode  
 Whas clouen a tow ryght fro þ<sup>e</sup> cope a down  
 Of olde tymys of his fundacion  
 But þat þis clyfte was so narowe & lyte 740  
 Hit was noyght a seyndyr noyght a myte  
 But wat þ<sup>e</sup> þat luffe can noyght a-speye  
 The lufferys towe yf þat I shañ not ley  
 The funden fyrst þis lyteñ narowe clyfte 744  
 And with a sowne as softe as any schryft  
 The lett here wordys thoro þ<sup>e</sup> clyft passe  
 And tolden wyñ þat þey stoden in the plase  
 Here compleynt of luffe and here woo 748  
 And euery tyme when þey dorst so  
 Vp-one þat on syde of þat whañ stode he  
 And on þat oudur syde stode tesby  
 The swette sowne of oudur to reyseue 752  
 And þus here whardeyns wold þey dysseyue  
 And euery day this whañ wold þey threte  
 And wyssch to god hit were done bete  
 Thus wold þey seyne a las þow wykkyd whañ 756  
 Thurgh thyne envye towe lestest vs añ  
 Why nylyt þou cleue or fallone a downe [leaf 65, back]  
 Or at the lest but þou woldust so  
 Yet woldest but onus lat vs mete 760  
 Or onus þat we myght kysson swe,  
 Than were we couered of owre carus colde  
 But naytheles yet be we to þ<sup>e</sup> holde  
 In as mych as þou sufferest for to gone 764  
 Oure wordus thurght þi lyme & eyke þy stone  
 Yet are we with þ<sup>e</sup> weñ apayde  
 And when þis yduñ wordus were seyde  
 The colde whañ þey wold kysse of stone 768  
 And take here leyue & forthe þey wolden gone

And þis whas gladly in þe euenen tyde	
Or wondur erly leyst men hit a-spyde	
And long tyme þey wrowte in þis manere	772
Tyl on a day whan phebus gane to clere	
Aurora wyth þe stremus of his hete	
Had dryude vp þe dewe of erbus swete	
Vn-to þis clyft as hit whas won to be	776
Come pyramus & aftur come tesbe	
And plyghiton trowthe fully in fey	
þat ylke same nyghit to stelone a wey	
And to be-geyle here whardeyns euerychone	780
And forth out of þe Syte for to gone	
And for þe feldus bene so browde & wyde	
For to mete in a plase at o tyde	
þey sett merke here metyng' schuld be	[leaf 65, back] 784
There kyng' nynus whas grauene vndur a tre	
For olde penyms þat Idoles heried	
Vsen tho in feldus to ben bered	
And fast be þ <sup>is</sup> geyne whas a weh	788
And schorthly of þ <sup>is</sup> tale to tell	
þ <sup>is</sup> conant was a-fermed wondur fast	
And long' hym thowghit þat þ <sup>e</sup> some last	
þat hit nere gone vndur þ <sup>e</sup> goyng' down	792
Thys tesby hath so grett affeccioun	
And so grett hast piramus to se	
That wen sche myghit see here tyme myghit be	
Att nyght sche stale a wey preuily	796
Wyth here fase wimpuld' Sothly	
Alle here frendus for to saue here thawght trwthe	
Sche asse for-sake & þat þ <sup>is</sup> rewth	
That euer womman wold' be so trewe	800
To tryst a man but sche hym bettur knewe	
And to the tre sche gose a full good' pase	
For loue made hyr so ardy in þat case	
And be þat weh a downe can' sche hyr a-dresse	804
Alas tho come a wylde lyones	

[Additional MS. 28,617, British Museum.]

To drynken off the welle there she satte	[leaf 3]	808
And whanne that Tesbe hadde espyed thatte		
She roos with a drery herte		
And in a kave with dredefull Foot she sterte		
For by the Mone she sawe yt weþ with alle		812
And as she ranne hire wymple lette she Falle		
And tooke noon hede so sore she was awhaped		
And eke For gladde that she was escaped		
And thus she sytteth and derkyth wondre stylle		816
whanne that this lyonesse hadde dronke hire Fylle		
Aboute the welle ganne she Forto wende		
And riht anoon the wymple ganne she Fynde		
And with hire blodý mouthe yt aþ to-Rente		820
whanne this was done no lengere wolde she stente		
But to the wodde hire way thanne hath she nome		
And at the laste this Pyramus ys kome		
But aþ to longe at home allas was he		824
The Mone shone And he myht weþ se		
And in his way as that he kome Full Faste		
Hys eyen to the grounde a dovine he caste		
And in the sonde as he byhelde adovn		828
He seye the steppes broode off a lyoun		
And in his herte he sodeynly agroos		
And pale he wex and ther with his heere aroos		
And nere he kome and Founde the wymple torn		832
Allas quod he the day that I was born	[leaf 3, back]	
This oon nyht wole vs lovers bothe slee		
How shulde I aske mercy off Tesbee		
whanne I am he that haue yow slayne Allas		836
My hydyng hath yow slayne in this caas		
Allas to bydde A womman goon be nyht		
In place where as perylle Fallen myht		
And I so slowe allas I ne hadde be		840
Here in this place a Furlonge way or ye		

Out of þ<sup>o</sup> wode wyth out more a rest  
 Wyth bloody mowth of stranglyng<sup>r</sup> of a best  
 To drynkene of þ<sup>o</sup> weh þer as sche aste<sup>1</sup> [*sate*] 808  
 And when þat tesby had a-spyde that  
 Sche rose vp wyth a drewri hert  
 And in a caue wyth drydfull foot sche sterte  
 For be þ<sup>o</sup> mone sche sey hit welle wyth all 812  
 And as sche rane here wymbull lett sche fast  
 And toke no hed so sore sche whas a-wapede  
 And eyke for glad þat sche whas esc-aped  
 And þus sche setthe & erkyth wondur steh 816  
 When þis lyones had drenkyne here feh  
 A-boute þo weh gan sche for to wend  
 And ryght a-none þe wymbull gan sche fynd  
 And wyth here bloody mouth hit all to-rent 820  
 Whan þis was done no lenger sche ne stent  
 But to þo wode here wey then hath sche nome  
 And at þ<sup>o</sup> last þis pyramus ys come  
 But all to long<sup>r</sup> allas at home whas he 824  
 The mone schone & he myght wele y-see  
 And be hys wey as he come full fast  
 Hys eyen a downe to the erth he cast  
 And in þe sonde as he be-helde a downe 828  
 He saye þ<sup>o</sup> steppus broude of a lyon  
 And in hys hert sodenly he a-grose  
 And pale he wex þer-wyth hys here a-rose  
 And nere he come & fonde þ<sup>e</sup> wymbull torne 832  
 Allas quod he the day þat I whas borne  
 Thys o nyght wold vs louers bothe slee  
 How schuld I aske mercy of you<sup>r</sup> tesby  
 Whan I am he þat hath you<sup>r</sup> slayn<sup>d</sup> allas 836  
 My bydyng<sup>r</sup> hath you<sup>r</sup> slayne in þ<sup>is</sup> case  
 Allas to byddone a woman go be nyght  
 In plase þer as pereth fallen myght  
 And I so slou<sup>r</sup> allas I had ne be [*leaf 66, back*] 840  
 Here in þ<sup>is</sup> plas a furlong<sup>r</sup> wey or sche

Now what Lyouz that be in this Foreste  
 My body mot hem rente or what beeste  
 That wylde ys gnawen mote he myn herte 844  
 And with that worde he to the wymple sterte  
 And kyste yt ofte and wepte on yt FuH sore  
 And seyde wymple allas there is na mare  
 But thow shalt Fele as weH the bloode off me 848  
 As thow haste Felte the bledynge off Tesbe  
 And with that worde he smote hym to the herte  
 The bloode out off the wounde as broode sterte  
 As water whanne the conduyt brokyn ys 852  
 Now Tesbe which that wyst nat off this  
 But syttyng in here drede she thouht thus  
 Yiff hit so Falle that my Pyramus  
 Be komen hedir and may me nat Fynde 856  
 He may me holde Fals and eke vnkynde  
 And oute she komyth and after hym gan espyen  
 Bothe with hire herte and with hire eyen [leaf 4]  
 And thouht I wolle hym tellen off my drede 860  
 Bothe off the Lyonesse and alle my dede  
 And at the last hire lyeff thanne hath she Founde  
 Betynge his heeles vpon the grounde  
 Al bloody and ther with all abak she sterte 864  
 And lyke the wawes quappe ganne hire herte  
 And pale as Box she was in a throwe  
 Avysed hire and gan hym weH to knowe  
 That hit was Pyramus hire herte dere 868  
 Who kouthe wryte swych a dedly Chere  
 Hath Tesbe now and how here heere she Rent  
 And how she ganne hire sylff to turmente  
 And how she lyeth an swowneth on the grounde 872  
 And how she wepte off Teeres Fulle his wounde  
 And medlyth she his bloode with his compleynt  
 How with his bloode hire self ganne she peynt  
 How clippeth she the deede corps allas 876  
 How doth this wofuH Tesbe in this caas



Nowe what lion þat be in þis forest  
 My body mote rent or what best  
 That wyld þ<sup>is</sup> gnawen mut my hert 844  
 And wyth þat word he to þ<sup>e</sup> wympuh starte  
 And kyst it oft & weppet on it fuh sore  
 And sayd wympuh allas þer is nomore  
 But þou shaft fele as weh þ<sup>e</sup> bloude of me 848  
 As þou as feld þ<sup>e</sup> blod of tesby  
 And wyth þat word he smet hym to þ<sup>e</sup> hert  
 The bloude out of þ<sup>e</sup> wond as brod start  
 As watur wan þat þ<sup>e</sup> condyth broken þis 852  
 Nowe tesby wych wylt no thyng of þis  
 But setting in here drede sche thuth þus  
 Yf it so fah þat my none pyramus  
 be comon hiddur & may me not fynd 856  
 He may hold me false & eke on-kynd  
 And out sche comthe & aftur hym sche can aspye  
 Both wyth hyr hert & eke wyth hyr ee  
 And thought I wyth hym teh of ah my drede 860  
 Both of þ<sup>e</sup> lyones & ah my dede  
 And at þ<sup>e</sup> last here luffe þere as sche fond  
 Betyng wyth his helys vnto þe grond  
 Ah bloody & þer-wyth a-bakke sche sterte 864  
 And lyke þo quays quakyng here hert  
 And pale as box sche was in a throwe  
 A-vysed here & gan hym wele to knowe  
 That it was peramus here hert dere [leaf 67] 868  
 Woo cowde wryte wych a dely schere  
 Hath tesby nowe & howe her here sche rent  
 And howe sche gan here seluen to terment  
 And houe sche lyth & suownyth on þ<sup>e</sup> grond 872  
 And howe sche weppet of teres fuh hys wond  
 And medulth sche his blode wyth here complynt  
 How wyth his bloude here selue gane sche paynt  
 Howe klepet sche þe dede corse allas 876  
 Houe doth þis wofuh tesby in this case

How kysseth she his Frosty mouthe so colde Who hath don this and who hath ben so bolde To sleen my lyeff / O speke my Pyramus	880
I am thy Tesbe that the callyth thus And ther with all she lyfted vp his heede This wofull man that Fully was nat deede On hire he caste his hevy deedly eye	884
Whanne that he herde the name off Tesbe crye	[leaf 4, back]
And down ageyn and yeldith vp the goost Tesbe rysith vp with oute noyse or boost And sauñ hire wymple and his empty seeth	888
And eke his swerde that hym hath done to deeth Thanne spak she thus thy wofull hande quod she Is stronge ynouh in swich a werke to me For love shañ yeve me strentñ and hardynesse	892
To make my wounde large ynouh y gesse I wole the Folwen deede and I wole be Felawe and cause eke off thy deeth quod she And thow that no thyng save the deeth only	896
Miht the Fro me departe trewly Thow shalt no more now departe Fro me Thanne Fro the deeth For I wole goo with the And now yee wrecched Ielous Fadres oure	900
We that whylom werñ children youre We pray yow that with outen more envye That in oone grave we moten lye Syn love hath brouhit vs to this pitous ende	904
As Rihtwyse god to euery lover sende That lovyth trewly more prosperyte Thanne euere hadde Pyramus and Tesbe And latte no gentyl womman hire assure	908
To putten hire in suche an aventure But god Forbede but yiff a woman kan Ben as trewe and lovyng as a Man And For my part I shañ anoñ yt kythe	[leaf 5] 912
And with that worde his swerde she toke as swythe	

Howe kyssethe sche his fursty mowth so colde	
Howe hath done þis & hath bene so bolde	
To slene my loufe o speke my pyramus	880
I am þ <sup>i</sup> tesby þat þe calluth þus	
And þer-wyth-añ sche lyftud <sup>t</sup> vp his hed <sup>t</sup>	
þis wofull man þat was not fully dede	
Wen he herd þ <sup>o</sup> name of tesby crye.	884
On here he cast his hone dely ey	
[ . . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i> ]	
Tesbe ryseth wyth-outon noyse or bost	
And her wympuñ & hes emty schethe	888
And eke his sword þat hath him done to dethe	
þan spake sche þus my wofull hand <sup>t</sup> quod sche	
His strong <sup>t</sup> I-noght in sych a werke to me	
For luffe shañ gyffe strynth & hardynes	892
To make my wond <sup>t</sup> large e-noght I gesse	
I wyñ þe foloue dede & I wyñ be	
Feloue & case eke of thy deth quod sche	
And þan þat nothyng <sup>t</sup> saue deth only	96
Mygñt the fro me part truly	
[ . . . . . <i>line out of the MS.</i> ]	
Than fro þ <sup>o</sup> deth for I wiñ go wyth the	[leaf 67, back]
And now the wrycchyð Ialous fadurs owrs	900
We þat were whylomus we chyldren your	
We prayn you <sup>t</sup> wyth-outon moreenuye	
þat in one graue we motton both lye	
Syn loufe hath browt vs to þis petius ende	904
And ryghtfull god to euery louere send <sup>t</sup>	
That louethe truly more prosperyte	
Than euer had pyramus & tesby	
And let no gentelwoman hyre assure	908
To putton hyre in sych auenture	
But god for-bede but a woman kane	
Be as trewe & louyng <sup>t</sup> as a man	
And for my parte y shañ a-non hit rygñt	912
And wyth þat word <sup>t</sup> his swerde sche toke as sythe	

That warme was off hire lovis bloode and hoothe  
 And to the herte she hire syluen smote  
 And thus ys Tesbe and Pyramus agoo 916  
 Off trewe men I Fynde but Fewe moo  
 In alle my bookes sauff this Pyramus  
 And therefore have I spokyn off hym thus  
 For yt ys deynthe to vs Men to Fynde 920  
 A man that kan in love be trewe and kynde  
 Heer may he seen what lover that hem be  
 A woman darre and kan love as well as he

## [ III. ]

## Incipit . legenda / Didonis . Cartagie . Regine . /

**G**Lorye and Honour Virgyl Manteān 924  
 Bere thy name and I shaſt as I kan  
 Folwe thy lanterne as thow goost byforn  
 How Eneas was to Dydo Forsworn  
 In thyne eneyde And naso wole I take 928  
 The tenoure and the grete effectes make  
 Whanne Troye brouht was to the destruccioun [leaf 5, back]  
 By Grekes sleyht and namly by Synoun  
 Feynyng the hors offred vnto Mynerwe 932  
 Thurh which many a Troian must sterve  
 And Ector hadde after his deeth appiered  
 And Fyre so woode yt myht nat ben stiered  
 In alle the noble Toure off ylyoun 936  
 That off the Citee was the Chieff dongoun  
 And alle the Cuntre was so lowe ybrouht  
 And Pyramus the kyng Fordoñ and nouht  
 And Eneas was Charged by Venus 940  
 To Fleen away / he toke Ascanius  
 That was his sonne in his riht hande and Fledde  
 And on his bak he bare and with hym ledde

That warme was of hyr luffys blode & hote  
 And to þ<sup>o</sup> herte sche hyr sylfe smotte  
 And þus his pyramus & tesbe a go 916  
 Of so trewe men I fynd but fewe mo  
 In aH my bokys saue þis pyramus  
 And þer-fore I haue spoken of hym þus  
 For hit is dente of syche men to fynd 920  
 A man þat gan in luffe be trewe & kynd  
 Here may 3e seen whate louere so he be  
 A woman dar & kan as wele as he  
 Explicit Pyramus & tesbe  
 Nomen scriptoris nicholaus plenus amoris.

## [ III. ]

[*Rawl. MS. C. 86, leaf 113; paper: late 15th cent.*]the complaynte of Dido [*in a later hand*]

**G**lorie and honowre Virgih Mantuain / Lidgate.  
 Bere thi name & I shaH as I can  
 Folow thi laten as thou goist befor /  
 How Enyas was to Dido for-Swron (*sic*) /  
 In thi Supporte ovide & naso wiH I take / 928  
 The tenour and the grete effecte make /  
 When troy was brought to distruction /  
 By grekys slyghit & namely by Synon /  
 Feinyd the horse offird vnto Manerve / 932  
 Throw whiche many a Trogian dide stryve /  
 And Ector had after his Deith apperid /  
 And a fire so wode it myghit not be sterid /  
 In alle the nobih toure of Ilion [*leaf 113, back*] 936  
 That of the Citie was the Cheyf Dungeon /  
 And aH the Contrey was so low I-brought /  
 And Piramus the kyng brought to noughit /  
 And eneas was chargid by Venus / 940  
 To fleyn away he toke askaneus  
 That was his sone in his right hande & fledde /  
 And on his bake he bare & forth he ledde /  
CAMB. Ff. 1. 6; & RAWL. C. 86

His olde Fadir cleped Anchises	944
And by the way his wyff Creusa he lees	
And mekyl sorwe hadde he in his mynde	
Or that he kouth his Felysshipe Fynde	
But at laste whanne he hadde hem Founde	948
He made hym redy in a certeyn stounde	
And to the see he gan hym Full Fast hye	
And sayllith Forth with alle his companye	
Towardes ytaylle as wolde his destyne	952
But off his adventures in the see	
Ne nys nat to <i>purpos</i> Forto speken off here	
For hit accordyth nat to this matere	(leaf 6)
But as I seyde off hym and off Dydo	956
Shall be my Tale that I have y-do	
So longe he saylled in the Salte See	
Tyl in Lybye vnneth arryved he	
With shippes seven and no more navye	960
And gladde was he to londe Forto hye	
So was he with the Tempest al to-shake	
And whanne that he the haven hadde ytake	
He hadde a knyht was called Acchates	964
And hym off alle his Felysshipe he chees	
To goon with hym the cuntre For tespye	
He toke with hym no more Companye	
But Forth they goon and lefte the Shippes Ryde	968
Hys Feer and he with outen eny guyde	
So longe he walkyth in this wyldernesse	
Tyl at the laste he mette an hunteresse	
A Bowe in hande and Arwes hadde she	972
Hire clothes werñ kuted to the kne	
But she was yitt the Feyrest creature	
That euere was Fourmed by nature	
And Eneas and Acchates she grette	976
And thus she to hem spak as she hem mette	
Sawe yee <i>quod</i> she as yee haue walked wyde	
Eny off my sustren walke yow bysyde	

- His old fader / Callid Anchises / 944  
 And by the wey his wiff Crusa he leese  
 And Much sorow had he in his mynde /  
 Or that he Coude his felishippe fynde /  
 But at the last when he had *them* founde / 948  
 He made hym redy on a Certeyn stovnde /  
 And to the see he Covde hym fast hye /  
 And saillyd forth *with* all hys Company /  
 Toward ItayH as was his destine / 952  
 But his auenture on the see /  
 Is not to purpos to sepke (*sic*) of here  
 for it acordith nat to my Matiere /  
 But as I said of hym and of Dido / 956  
 Er I go ferther and or I haue adoo /  
 So longe he sailid in the salt see /  
 TiH at libie vnneti arivith he /  
*With* Shippes viij<sup>ne</sup> & *with* no more nave / 960  
 And glade was he to lond forto hye /  
 So was he *with* tempest at to shake /  
 And when *that* he the hauyn had I-take /  
 He had a . kynght (*sic*) *that* was Callid Achates 964  
 And hym of all his felishipe he chees  
 To goo *with* hym & *this* land forto aspie /  
 He toke *with* hym no more Company /  
 But forth they gone & leten the shippes ride / 968  
 His fere and he *with*-outyn eny gyde /  
 So long he walkyth yn the wildernesse /  
 That at the last *they* mete an hunteresse /  
 A . Bow in hand & arowes had she / [leaf 114] 972  
 Her Clothes Com to hir kneey /  
 But she was yet the fayrest creature /  
 That euer was maide by nature /  
 Eneas and achates she grett 976  
 And thus to them spake as she *them* mete /  
 Sawe ye as ye walkyd wyde  
 Any of my sistres walkyng you by-side /

With eny wylde Boor or other Beeste	[leaf 6, back]	980
That they haue hunted in the Foreste		
I-tukked vpe with Arwes in theyr' Caas		
Nay sothely lady quod this Eneas		
But be thy beaute as thenkyth me		984
Thow myhtest neuere erthely womman be		
But Phebus suster artow as I gesse		
And yiff so be thow be a goddesse		
Haue mercy on oure labour and on oure woo		988
I nam no goddesse sothely quod she thoo		
For maydens walken in this Cuntre heere		
With Arwes and with Bowe in this manere		
This ys the Regne off Lybye there yee bene		992
Off which ys Dydo lady and quene		
And shortly tolde hym alle thoccacioun		
why Dydo kome in to that Regioun		
Off which as now me lyst nat to Ryme		996
Hyt nedyth nat yt nere but losse off tyme		
For this ys alle and somme yt was Venus		
Hys owne Moder that spak with hym thus		
And to Cartage she badde he shulde hym dyht		1000
And vanysshed anoön oute off his syht		
I kouthe Folwe worde For worde virgil		
But yt shulde lasten al to longe whil		
This noble quene that cleped was Dydo		1004
That whilom was the wyff off Scytheo		
That Fayrer was thazne the briht sonne	[leaf 7]	
This noble tovn off Cartage hath begonne		
In which she Regneth in so grete honour		1008
That she was holde off alle quenes the Flour		
Of gentyllesse of Fredam of beaute		
That weH was hym that myht hire onys se		
Off kynges and off lordes so desired		1012
That alle the worlde hire beaute hath yffred		
She stode so weH in euery wyhtes grace		
Whazne Eneas was komen to that place		



- Whit any wild Bore ar any wyld best / 980  
 That they haue huntyd in this forest /  
 I-tuckyd vp *with* arows in a case  
 Nay sothely lady quod Eneas /  
 But by thy beaute as thynkyth me / 984  
 Thou Mighest neuer erly woman be /  
 But phebus sustre *thow* art I gesse /  
 Or ellys I trowe *thow* art a goddesse /  
 Haue *mercy* on oure laboure & woo / 988  
 I am no goddesse sothely quod she thoo /  
 For Maydeyns walkyn in this Contrey here /  
*With* aroweys and *with* Bowes In this manere /  
 This ys the Region of libie / *ther* ye bene / 992  
 Of Dido ys a lady and a quene  
 And shortely she told *them* the occasion  
 Why Dydo com yn-to that Region /  
 Of whiche as now me list not reyne / 996  
 For truly it were but losse of tyme /  
 For this is aht and sunne it is Venus  
 His owyn moder that spake to hym thus /  
 And to Cartage she bade he shuld hym dight / 1000  
 And than varyshyd anon oute of hys sight /  
 I coude folow worde for worde Virgile /  
 But it shuld last aht to longe a whyle /  
 This noble quene that clepid was dido 1004  
 That wiff was whilon of Citheo /  
 That sure was *than* the Bright sonne / [leaf 114, back]  
 This noble Towne of Cartage hath be-gonne  
 In whiche she Reigned yn grette honoure / 1008  
 And she was holden of aht quens flower  
 Of gentilnesse / fredom & of Beuate (*sic*)  
 Yet weht was hym *that* hir myght ones see /  
 Of kynges and of lordes she was desyred / 1012  
 So *that* aht the world hir beaute had fired /  
 She stode so weht / yn euery whyghtes grace /  
 And whan that encas was Comen to the place /

Vnto the maystre Temple off the tovn)	1016
Ther Dydo was in hire devocion	
Fuþ pryvely his way thanne hath he nome	
Whanne he was in the large Temple kome	
I kan nat say yiff hit be possyble	1020
But Venus hadde made hym Invysible	
Thus seyth the book with oute eny les	
And whanne this Eneas and Acchates	
Hadden in this Temple ben ouere alle	1024
Thanne Fonden they depeynted on a walle	
How Troye and alle the londe destroyed was	
Allas that I was born quod Eneas	
Thurh oute the worlde oure shame ys kyd so wyde	1028
Now yt ys peynted on euery syde	
How we that whilom werh in prosperyte	
Ben now dysclandred and in suche degre	[leaf 7, back]
Noo lenger Forto lyve I ne kepe	1032
And with that worde he brast out to wepe	
So tendirly that Routhe yt was to seene	
This Fresshe lady off the Citee quene	
Stode in the Temple in hire estate Realle	1036
So Richely and eke so Fayre with alle	
So yonge so lusty with hire eyen glade	
That yiff that god that hevене and erthe made	
Wolde haue a love For beaute and goodnesse	1040
And womanhede and trouthe and semelynesse	
Whome shulde he loven but that lady swete	
Ther nys no womman to hym halff so mete	
Fortune that hath the worlde in governaunce	1044
Hath sodeynly brouht Inne so newe a chaunce	
That neuere was ther so Fremde a caas	
For alle the company off Eneas	
Which that he wende haue lorne in the See.	1048
Arryved ys nat Ferr From that Citee	
For which the grettest off his lordes some	
By aventure ben to the citee kome	

Vnto the Maister temple of<sup>t</sup> the toune 1016  
 There Dido was in hir' deuocion /  
 FuH preuely his wey *than* hath he nom /  
 When he was In the Temple I-com /  
 I can' not sey yf it were possible / 1020  
 But that Venus had made hym visible /  
 Thus saith *this* boke / *with*-oute any les /  
 And when<sup>d</sup> thise Eneas and achates /  
 Had ben in the Temple ouer aH / 1024  
 Then<sup>d</sup> founde they depeyntid<sup>d</sup> on a waH  
 How Troy and aH the land distroyd<sup>d</sup> was  
 Alas that he was Born<sup>d</sup> said<sup>d</sup> Eneas /  
 Throw oute the world<sup>d</sup> our' shame is knowyn<sup>d</sup> so wyde /  
 Now is it here peyntyd<sup>d</sup> vpon<sup>d</sup> euery syde / 1029  
 We *that* wereyn<sup>d</sup> in most prosperite  
 Be now disc[*lau*]ndred<sup>d</sup> & in suche degre [MS. discu'dred]  
 No lenger for to leuyn<sup>d</sup> I ne kepe / 1032  
 And whit *that* werde anon<sup>d</sup> he gan<sup>d</sup> to wepe /  
 So tenderly *that* it was routhe to see /  
 This lady Freshe & of<sup>t</sup> the Cete quene /  
 Stode yn the Temple / in hir' estate riaH / 1036  
 So richely & eke so fare *with*-aH /  
 So yonge so lusty *with* hir' eizen<sup>d</sup> glade /  
 That yff<sup>t</sup> goode that heuyn<sup>d</sup> made /  
 Wolde haue a loue for Beaute and goodnesse / [leaf 115] 1040  
 And womanhede trouth & sembines /  
 There ys no woman<sup>d</sup> to hym<sup>d</sup> half so mete /  
 Whom<sup>d</sup> shuld<sup>d</sup> he haue but this lady swete /  
 fortune *that* hath worlde in gouernaunce / 1044  
 hath sondely wrouth<sup>d</sup> so new a chaunce /  
*That* neuer was there a more straunge Case /  
 For aH the Company of Eneas /  
 Whiche he had went to haue lorn<sup>d</sup> yn the see / 1048  
 Arriuyd<sup>d</sup> ben<sup>d</sup> not ferr<sup>t</sup> from<sup>d</sup> *that* Citie /  
 Of<sup>t</sup> whiche the grettest of<sup>t</sup> his lordes sun<sup>d</sup>  
 By auenture / to the sam<sup>d</sup> Cite ben<sup>d</sup> Com

Vnto the same Temple Forto seke	1052
The quene and off hire sokour to beseke	
Swyçh Renown was ther sprongen off hire goodnesse	
And whanne they hadden tolde alle theyre destresse	
And alle theyre Tempest and theyre harde caas	1056
Vnto the quene thanne appered this Eneas	[leaf 8]
And openly byknewe that yt was he	
Who hadde Ioye thanne but his meyne	
That hadde Founde theyr lorde and governour	1060
The quene sauñ they dydde hym suche honour	
And hadde herde affter off Eneas or tho	
And in hire herte hadde Routhe and woo	
That euere swiçh a noble man as he	1064
Shulde ben dyshherited and in suche degre	
And sauñ the man that he was lyke a knyht	
And sufficeaunt off persone and off myht	
And lyke to ben a verrey gentyl man	1068
And weñ his wordes he be-sette kan	
And hadde a noble vysage For the noones	
And Formed weñ off Brawnes and boones	
And affter Venus hadde he suche Fayrenesse	1072
That no man myht be half so Fayre I gesse	
And weñ a lorde he semyd Forto be	
And For he was a straunger soñwhat she	
lyked hym the bette as god do boote	1076
To somme Folke off newe thing ys swoote	
Anoon hire herte hath pyte off his woo	
And with that pyte love kamme Inne also	
And thus For pytee and For gentyllesse	1080
He moste be Reffresshed off hys dystresse	[leaf 8, back]
She sayde certys that she sory was	
That he hath hadde suche perylle and such caas	
And in hire Frendely speche in this manere	1084
She to hym spak and seyde as ye may here	
Be nat ye Venus sonne and Anchises	
In goode Feyth alle the worshipe and ences	

And vnto the same Temple for to seche /	1052
The said queene and hir' socour' to seche /	
Suche renowyn) was spoke of' hir' goodenesse /	
And they had tolde aH thir' distresses /	
And aH Tempest & thir' harde Cas /	1056
Vnto the quene apperid' Eneas /	
And openly they knew it was he /	
Who had ioie But aH his meyne /	
That thei had founde thir' lorde & governour	1060
The quen) Saw how they did hym) suche honour'	
And had herd' of' Eneas more than) mow	
And yn hir' herte she had than) roughit & woo /	
That euer any suche a nobitt man) as he /	1064
Shulde be deserite & be in suche degree /	
And Saw <i>the</i> man) was like a kynght ( <i>sic</i> ) /	
<i>[No gap in the MS.]</i>	
And like to be a very gentilman) /	1068
And weH hys worde he be-sett Can) /	
And had a nobile visage for the nones /	
And fourmyd' weH of' Fleshe & bones /	
And after Venus he had' suche farenesse /	1072
That no man) myght be so fare I gesse /	
And wele a lorde he semyd for to be /	[caf 115, back]
And for he was straung sun) what she /	
lykyd' hym) the better' as god doith' bote /	1076
For to serue folke / new aquytaunce is swote	
A none here herte had a pece of' his woo /	
Whit that pyte / loue Cam) In also /	
And thus for pite and for genttilnesse /	1080
Refreshe she wold hym) of' his distresse /	
She said' Certys that sory she was /	
That he had suche pereH and Cas /	
And yn hir' frendely speche in this maner	1084
She to hym) spake & · said as ye may here /	
Be ye not Venus sone and Anchises /	
In good faith' aH the worshipe & ences /	

That I may goodely dooñ yow ye shaft have	1088
Youre shippes and youre meyne shaft I save	
And many a gentyll worde she spak hym to	
And komanded hire Messagers Forto goo	
The same day with oute Faylle	1092
Hys shippes Forto seke and hem vitaylle	
Fulh many a beeste she to his shippes sent	
And with the wyn game hym present	
And to hire Realle paleys she hire spedde	1096
And Eneas al way with hire she ledde	
What nedyth now the Feste to dyscryve	
He neuere better at ese was in his lyve	
Fulle was the Feste off deyntes and Richesse	1100
Of Instrumentes off songe and off gladnesse	
And many an Amerous lokyng and devys	
This Eneas ys komen into Paradys	
Oute off the swolow off helle and thus in Ioye	1104
Remembrith hym off his estate In Troye	
To daunsyng' chaumbres [ <i>catchwords at foot</i> ]	

[*a leaf (C i) gone here ; next leaf (9, C ii) mostly gone.*]

That I may do ye shaH haue / 1088  
 Youre shippes & your meyn I shaH saue /  
 And Many a gentill worde she spake hyn to /  
 And Commandid her Messengres anon to goo /  
 That sam Day withouten fayle / 1092  
 His shippes to secHe to stuffe & to vitaylle /  
 FuH Many a best shippes she sent  
 And with the wyn Can hem present /  
 And to hir paleys she hir spede / 1096  
 And Eneas allwey with hir she lede /  
 What nedith then the fest to discryve /  
 He neuer better at ease was in his lyve  
 Full was the fest of Deynte & of Richesse / 1100  
 Of Instrumentes songes & gladnesse /  
 And Many an amerous & deuse /  
 And Eneas is in Comyn to paradise /  
 Owte of the sorow of helle to Lioe (sic) / 1104  
 Ne remembreth hyn of his estate in troy  
 To Daunsynge Chambres fuH of paramentes /  
 Of riche Beddis & of pauementes leaf 116j  
 This eneas is ledde after mete 1108  
 And with the quene whaH he hade sete /  
 And Spices partiH & the wyn a-gone /  
 Into his Chamber he was lede anoH  
 To take his ease & for to take his reste / 1112  
 With aH his folke to don what hyn lest /  
 There ne was a Cou[r]sour weH brideH anone /  
 Ne stede for the Iustis wel to gone /  
 Ne large palfrey esy for the nones / 1116  
 Ne IueH forto flyH<sup>1</sup> of riche stones / [1 full altered to fyll]  
 Ne rubie none that shynyth by nyght  
 Ne Sackes fuH of gold of large wyght /  
 Ne Ientyle hauke facon ne herone / 1120  
 Ne hounde for herte or wilde dere /  
 Ne Coupe of golde with faire florins bet  
 That In the lande of libie myght be get /

Off which ther gan to brede[n] suche  
That sely Dydo hath now swich d  
with Eneas hire newe geste to d  
That she hath loste hire hewe a

[leaf 9]

1156



- But that Dido hath to eneas sent 1124  
 AH eke is paide that he hath spent /  
 Thus gafe this honorable quene her gyftes all /  
 As she that Can) in fredom) passen) all  
 Eneas eke sothely *with-uten* lese / 1128  
 Hathe sent to his shippe by achates /  
 After his some & after Riche thinges /  
 Bothe Sceptre clothes Broches & Rynge /  
 Sum for to were & sume for to present 1132  
 To her that all these nobill thynges sent /  
 And bad his sone how *that* he shuld make /  
 The presentes & to the quen he it take /  
 Repaired is this Achates agayn 1136  
 And Eneas is full blithe & fayne /  
 forto se his yong sone askanius /  
 But neuertheles our Auctor tellith vs  
 That Cupide that is goddes of loue / [leaf 116, back] 1140  
 At the prayer of hir' fader aboue  
 Had the likenesse of this chyld I-take /  
 This nobile quene enamoured to make /  
 On) Eneas but as of *that* scripture / 1144  
 Be as be may I take of it no Care /  
 But soth is this the quene hath such chere /  
 Vnto the Chylde that wonder it was to here /  
 And for the present that his fader sent 1148  
 She thankyd hym) oft in full entent /  
 Thus the quene in plesaunce & in ioye /  
*With* all the newe lusty folke of Troye /  
 And of the Dedys hath she no more enquire 1152  
 Of Eneas as thus the story leuid  
 Of Troy but all the longe day ther' twey /  
 Entendid to Speke eythir' to othir' & play  
 Of whiche *ther* gan bredyn) afyre / 1156  
 That sely Dido hath now suche a desyre /  
*With* Eneas now her gest to dele /  
 So that she hath lost her fresh hew & hele /

Now to theffecte now to the	1160
Why I have tolde this storye	
Thus I begynne yt Felle	
Whanne that the Moone	
This noble quene vn	1164
She syketh sore and	
She wakith we	
As done thes lo	
And at the l	1168
She made h	
Now der	
That	
This	1172
Fo	

ffecte what shulde I more seye [leaf 9, baek]	1180
alle to do me lyve or deye	
e as she that kouth hire goode	
uht and soñedel yt withistode	
so longe a sermonyng	1184
maken Rehersyng	
t be withistonde	
ng wole yt wonde	
he see	1188
hire meyne	
ode and kene	
quene	
o	1192
[3 lines under]	
ff	
t	

And to the effecte now & *the* frute of aH / 1160  
 Why I haue tolde *this* story & tellith shaft  
 Thus I be-gynne it felH vpon a nyght  
 When that *the* mone vp-reisidH hadH hir light  
 This nobilH quene onto hir' rest went / 1164  
 She syghedH sore & ganH hur' self' turment  
 She waikith she walieth she makyth many a sighe /  
 As doith this louers as I haue hardH saidH /  
 And at the last vnto hir' suster Anne 1168  
 She made her mone & Right thus ganH she say /  
 Now dere sustir' mynH what may it be  
 That me a gasteth yn my dreme *quod* she  
 This new Trogian is so in my thoughtH 1172  
 For *that* me thinkith he is so wiH I-wroughtH  
 And eke so likely for to benH a man  
 And ther wiH<sup>1</sup> so mekyH good he canH / [leaf 117]  
 That aH my liff & loue is in his cure / [1 MS. *first* yes whit]  
 Haue ye not herde hymH teH his auenture /  
 Now sertes anne / yf ye rede me /  
 I woldH faynH to hymH I-wedid be /  
 This is effecte what shuld I more sey 1180  
 In hymH lithH aH to do me leve or dey /  
 Her suster Anne as she *that* Coude hir' good /  
 Seid as she toughH & what whit-stode /  
 But herofH was betwenH hemH so longe a talkyng / 1184  
 The whiche were to long to make of rehersyng /  
 But finally it may not be *with*-stonde  
 Loue weH I-loue for nothing wiH it wonde /  
 The dawnyng vprist in the see / 1188  
 This Amorus quene chargedH her' meyne /  
 The nettes dresse the Speres brode & kene /  
 OnH huntynge woldH *this* lusti Freshe quene /  
 So prikydH her this new Ioly woo /. 1192  
 To hors aH benH these lusty folkys goo /  
 Vnto the Courte hondes benH I-broughtH /  
 And vponH Coursers as Swyft as any thoughtH

318-319 PAR.-TEXT

164 LEGEND OF GOOD WOMEN. ADDIT. MS. 28,617.

[1 leaf, C iii gone; C iv, a scrap of the margin of leaf 10 contains only a few letters beginning lines 1271—1280 of *Dido*.]

- Her yong kynghtes houen aH a-boute / 1196  
 And of hir' gentilwomen eke an' huge route /  
 And vpon a thicke palfrey pap[er] white /  
 With SadeH rede embrauded with delite /  
 And of gold the Bares emboced hie / 1200  
 Sate Dido aH in gold and in perrye  
 And she as faire as is the Bright more /  
 That helith folke aH fro nyghtes sorow /  
 And on a · Coursour' sterklyng as the fire / 1204  
 A man myght turne hym with a liteH wyre /  
 Ther Sat Eneas like phebus to deuise /  
 So was he arrayd freshly yn the new gyse /  
 The fomy BrideH with the bitte of gold / 1208  
 Gouvernith his hors as hym-self wold /  
 And forth this nobiH quene doith ride / [leaf 117, back]  
 To huntē with this new Trogen by hir' syde /  
 The herd of herttes · is founden a-none / 1212  
 With hay go bett prike lette gone /  
 Whethir' the lion cum or the Bere /  
 That I myght ones mete hym with a spere  
 This seyne thes yong kynghtes & vp they kille 1216  
 The wylde Bestes & haue hem at thir' wiHe /  
 Amonge aH this to Roumbelyn can the heuyn /  
 The thounder rored with a grysly stevyn /  
 And doun Cam the rayn & the light so fast 1220  
 With hedowse fire that sore ben agast  
 This nobiH quene & also hir' meyne /  
 That iche of them was glade away to flye  
 And sothely from the tempest hem to saue / 1224  
 She fiede her self vnto a liteH Caue /  
 And with her went this Eneas also /  
 I note yf with them went any moo /  
 Mynd auctour Makyth of them no mencion 1228  
 And here be-gan the first affeccion /  
 Be-twen hem ij this was on the first Morowe /  
 Of this gladnesse & the gynnyngē of hir' sorow /

[*Leaves C iii, C iv, are out of the Addit. MS. 28,617,  
Brit. Mus.*]

- For ther had Eneas hym kelið so / 1232  
 And told hir' aH his hert & woo /  
 And sowreyn is to hir' fuH depe to be trwe /  
 For weH for woo & chaunge her for no newe /  
 And as a fals loue so weH can' playn' / 1236  
 That sely Dydo rewed' on' his payn'  
 And toke hym' for hir' hosbonde & becam' his wiff' /  
 For euer more whiH them' last liff' /  
 And after this when' the tempest stynte / 1240  
 With Mirth as they com' home they went /  
 The wykyð fame vp-rose that anone  
 How Eneas hath with the queen I-gone  
 Vnto the Caue & demeden what hem list / 1244  
 And when' the Kyng that Iarbast he it wist [leaf 118]  
 As he that euer louyð her as his liffe /  
 And wowið · her to haue her to his wiff' /  
 Suche sorow / he makith & suche chere / 1248  
 It were grete routh & pite to here /  
 But in loue aH day it happith so /  
 That on' shaH lawH at anothis wo /  
 Now hauheith (*sic*) Eneas yn his Ioey · 1252  
 And hath more Richesse than euer he had in troy /  
 O sely women fuH of' Innocence /  
 FuH of' pyte trouth & gode Concience /  
 What Maith you false men to trusten' so / 1256  
 for to haue suche Routh of' ther feinyð woo /  
 And haue so many old samples her' be-forn' /  
 Se ye not aH how thei haue be for-sworyn' /  
 Where se ye one be he ne hath lost her liff' / 1260  
 Or ben' vnkynde / or don' her sum myscheyf' /  
 Or pyled her or bosted he of' hes dede /  
 Ye may as welle it dalyse as I may se /  
 Take hede now of' this worthy Ientilman 1264  
 This Trogian' that her so welle plese can'  
 That fayned · hym' so trwe & obesyng /  
 So gentiH and so prime yn' his doying /

322-323 PAR.-TEXT

168 LEGEND OF GOOD WOMEN. ADDIT. MS. 28,617.

[*Letters of leaf C iv.*]

A	
A	1272
W	
Iu	
Se	
No	1276
Th	
Fo	
And	
And	1280



And Can) So weH do his obseruaunce / 1268  
 To her at feestes and at daunces /  
 And when) she goith to the temple & agayn) /  
 And fasten) tyl haue seyn) his lady /  
 And beren) hers<sup>1</sup> deuise for hir sake / [<sup>1</sup> altered to hys] 1272  
 Woot ye not · what & songes wold he make /  
 Iustying and doying of<sup>t</sup> armes many thynges /  
 Send her *lettres* br[o]ches and rynges /  
 Now / herkenith how his lady he hath *seruyd* 1276  
 There as he was like to haue ben) stervyd) / [1f 118, bk]  
 For hunger and for myshyff<sup>t</sup> in the see /  
 Desolate and fiede from) hys owyn) contrey /  
 And aH hys folke *with* tempest aH to driven) / 1280  
 She hath her Body & her Reame yevyn) /  
 In-to his handes . *ther* as she myght haue ben) /  
 Of<sup>t</sup> *other* lande then) of<sup>t</sup> Cartage a quen) /  
 And to haue leuyd) In ioye wolle ye more / 1284  
 This Eneas *that* was so depe I-swore /  
 Is wery of<sup>t</sup> his Craft *with*-in a throwe /  
 The hote earnest is ower blowe /  
 And preuely he doith his shippis dight 1288  
 And shapith hym) to stele away by nyght  
 This Dido hath suspecion) of<sup>t</sup> this  
 And thought weH it was amysse /  
 For yn hys Bede he lieth aH nyght & sighith 1292  
 She askith a-none what hym) mysliketh  
 My dere herte whiche I loue most /  
 Certes *quod* he this nyght my faders gost /  
 hath yn my slepe me so sore trument / 1296  
 And eke *mercurie* / this message hath present  
 That nedys to the conquest of<sup>t</sup> ItayH /  
 My Desteny ys sone forto sayH  
 For whiche me thinkyth bresten) myn) herte / 1300  
 There *with* his false terys oute *they* sterte /  
 And takyth hir' *with*-In his armes two /  
 Is that yn earnest quod she wiH ye goo /

Ye wole nat Fro youre wyff thus Foule Fleene	[leaf 11]
I am a gentyl woman and eke a quene	
That I was borñ Allas what shañ I do	1308
To telle in shorte this noble quene Dydo	
She seketh halowes and doth sacrefyce	
She knelith crieth that routhe ys to devyse	
Conjureth hym and profreth Forto be	1312
Hys thralle his <i>seruaunt</i> in the leste degree	
She Fallith hym to Foot and swowneth there	
Dyssheuel with hire briht heere	
And seyth haue mercy late me with yow ryde	1316
Thes lordes which that wonen me bysyde	
Wolen me dystroye only For youre sake	
And ye wole me now to wyff take	
As ye haue sworne thanne wole I yeve yow leve	1320
To slene me with <i>your</i> swerde now sone at eve	
For thanne yitt shañ I deyen as youre wyff	
I am with childe and gyff my childe his lyff	
Mercy lorde haue pyte in youre thouht	1324
But alle this avayllith hire riht nouht	
For on a nyht slepyng he lete hire lye	
And stale a way vnto his companye	
And as a Traytour Forth he ganne to saylle	1328
Towarde the large cuntre off ytaylle	
And thus hath lefte Dydo in woo and pyne	
And wedded there a lady that hiht Lauyne	[leaf 11, back]
A Clothe he lefte and eke his swerde standyng	1332
Whanne he Fro Dydo stale in hire slepyng	
Riht at hire beddys heede so ganne he hie	
Whanne that he stale a way to his navye	
Which Clothe whanne sely Dydo ganne awake	1336
She hath yt kyst Fuht ofte For his sake	
And seyde O swete cloth whil Iubiter yt lest	
Take my soule vnbynde me off this vnrest	

- haue ye not Sworn to wiff<sup>r</sup> me to take / 1304  
 A-las what woman of me with you make /  
 I am a gentilwoman and a quene /  
 Ye with not from thus fowle fleyn /  
 That I was born Alas what shaH I Doo / 1308  
 To tell yn shorte this nobiH quene dido  
 She sekyth halowes she doith sacrifice / [leaf 119]  
 She knelith Crieth that routh is to devise /  
 Coniureth hym & proferyth hym to be 1312  
 His tharle his seruaunt in the lowest degree  
 She fallyth doune to hys fote & Swunoieth there /  
 AH vnatiere with her Bright here /  
 And said haue mercy & lete me with you yde / 1316  
 The lordes that dwellyn here by side /  
 Willen me distroy only for your sake /  
 And ye will me for your wiff take  
 As ye haue sworn than I gyve you leue / 1320  
 for to slee me with your swerde sone at eve /  
 for than shaH I die as your owyn wiff<sup>r</sup>  
 I am with chylde & gyve my chyld hys lyff /  
 Mercy lorde & haue yn your thought 1324  
 Butt aH these petius complayntes awayleth nought  
 for yn a nyght sore slepyng he lete her lye /  
 And from her falsly stale to his Company  
 And as a false traytour fourth he can saile / 1328  
 Towarde the large Contray of ItaiH  
 And thus he left Dido in sorow & in payn  
 And wedded ther a lady Callyd lavyn / 1331  
 A clope he left be-hynde hym & his sworde standing  
 When he from Dido stale away in her slepyng  
 Right at his beddys hede so can he hye /  
 Whan he stale away to his Nauye /  
 Whiche clope when sely dido dide awake / 1336  
 She dide it kysse full oft for his sake /  
 And said o swete clope / whieh Iubyter it lest /  
 Take my Sowle & vnbynd me of this vnrest

I have Fulfilled off Fortune alle the Course 1340  
 And thus Allas with-uten his socourse  
 Twenty tymys y-swowned hath she thanne  
 And whanne that she vnto hire sustre Anne  
 Compleyned hadde off which I may nat write 1344  
 So grete Routh I have / yt Forto endyte  
 And hadde hire norice and hire sustre goone  
 To Fecchen Fyre and other thyng anōone  
 And seyde that she wolde sacrefyce 1348  
 And whanne she myhit hire tyme weH espye  
 Vpon the Fyre off sacrefice she sterte  
 And with his swerde she roffe hire to the herte  
 But as myn Auctour seyth yitt thus she seyde 1352  
 Or she was hurte byforñ or she deyed  
 She wrote a lettre anōon that thus beganne  
 Riht so *quod* she as the white swanne  
 Ageyns his deeth begynneth Forto synge [leaf 12] 1356  
 Riht so to yow I make my Compleynyng  
 Nat that I trowe to getyn yow ageyne  
 For weH I wote that yt ys alle in veyne  
 Syn that the goddes ben contrarye vnto me 1360  
 But syn my name ys lost thurñ yow *quod* she  
 I may weH lese a worde on yow or a lettre  
 Al be hit I shaH be neuere the bettre  
 For thilke wynde that blewe *your* shippe away 1364  
 The same wynde hath blowe away youre Fay  
 But who so wole alle this lettre haue in mynde  
 Rede Ovyde and in hym ye shuH yt Fynde

I haue fulfilled of fortune all the cours / 1340  
 And thus alas *with-out*e hys Socours /  
 xx<sup>th</sup> tymes Sowuned hath she than [leaf 119, back]  
 And when that she vnto hir' suster Anne /  
 Complayned · had of whiche I may not write / 1344  
 So gret routh I haue for to endite  
 And bad her now rise & to her suster gon /  
 To feche fire and othir' thing anone /  
 And said that she wold sacryfie / 1348  
 And when hir' tyme she myght wele aspie  
 Vpon the fire of sacrifice she stert /  
 And *with* hys Swerd smote her self' to the hert /  
 And as myn' auctour' / seith thus she said / 1352  
 Er she was hurt be-fore & or she deide /  
 She wrote a *lettre* a non & thus it began /  
 Right soo quod she as the whit Sawan (*sic*)  
 A-yenst her deth beginneth for to syng / 1356  
 Right So to you I make my complanyng /  
 Not for *that* I know to getyn you agan  
 For weH I woot that it were yn veyn  
 Sithe that the goddes ben contrary to me 1360  
 But sith my name ys lost / Throw oute quod she /  
 I may lese on you a worde or a letter /  
 all be it I shaH be neuer the better  
 For *thilke* wynde that Blew *your* shipe away 1364  
 That sam wynde hath brought *your* faith away /  
 But who wiH haue all this letter yn mynde /  
 Rede ovide & In hym ye shaH it fynde /

Explicit *the* complant of Dido /

## [IV.]

Incipit legenda . ysephile & . Medee . Marter<sup>1</sup> :

<b>T</b> How Rote off Fals lovers Duke Iason)	[ <sup>1</sup> The title is copied underneath in a later hand, but with <i>Incipit</i> for Incipit.]
Thow slyh devourer and confusion)	
Off Ientyh wymman gentyh Creatures	
Thow madest thy Reclaymynge and thy leures	
To ladyes off thy stately Apparaunce	1372
And off thy wordes yfforsed with plesaunce	
And off thy Feyned trouthe and thy manere	[leaf 12, back]
With thyn obeysssaunce and humble Chere	
And with thy Countrefeted peyne and woo.	1376
Ther' other Falseden oon thow Falsedest twoo	
And ofte swore thow that thow woldest deye	
For love whanne thow ne Feltest maladye	
Save Foule delyce which at thow callest love	1380
Yiff that I lyve thy name shaH be shove	
In Englyssh that thy seeyte shaH be knowe	
Have at the Iason now thyn horn ys blowe	
But certes yt ys bothe Routhe and woo	1384
That love with Fals lovers werkitH so	
For they shaH haue weH bettere chere	
Thanne he that hath boufit his love FuH dere	
Or hadde in Armes many a bloody Boxe	1388
For euere as tendre a Capon etyth the Foxe	
Thouh he be Fals and the Foule betrayed	
As shaH the goode man that therefore payed	
Alle have he to the capoun skylle and riht	1392
The Fals Fox wole haue his parte at nyht	
On Iason this ensample ys weH yseene	
By ysyphyle and Medea the quene	
In Tessalye and Guydo tellyth thus	1396
There was a kyng that hiht Pelleus	
That hadde a brother which that hiht Eson	
And whanne For age he myht vnnethe goone	

He gaff vnto Pelleus the governyng [leaf 13] 1400  
 Off alle his Regne and made hym lorde and kyng  
 Off which Esone this Iasone getyn was  
 That in his tyme in alle that londe there nas  
 Nat swich a Famous knyht off gentyllesse 1404  
 Off Fredam off strentþ and off lustynesse  
 Affter his Fadrís deeth he bare hym so  
 That there nas noon that lyst to ben his Foo  
 But dydde hym alle honour and companye 1408  
 Off which this Pelleus hath grete envye  
 Ymagynynge that Iasone myht be  
 Enhaused so and putte in suche degree  
 With love off lordes off his Regioun 1412  
 That From his Regne he may be putte adovn  
 And in his wytte a nyht compassed he  
 how Iasone myht best destroyed be  
 with oute sklaundre off his compassement 1416  
 And at the laste he toke avysament  
 That to senden hym into somme Ferr cuntre  
 There as this Iasone may destroyed be  
 This was his wytte al made he to Iasone 1420  
 Grete chere off love and off affeccoun  
 For drede lest his lordes hit espyed  
 So fel yt so that as Fame renneth wyde  
 Ther was such tydynges ouere all and such loos 1424  
 That in an yle that called was Calcos [leaf 13, back]  
 By yonde Troye Estwarde in the see  
 That ther Inne was a Ram that men may se  
 That hath a Flees off golde that shone so briht 1428  
 That nowhere was there such a nother siht  
 But yt was kepte al way with a dragoun  
 And meny other merveylls vpe and down  
 And with two Booles made alle off Bras 1432  
 That spytten Fyre and mych thyng there was  
 But this was eke the tale natheles  
 That who so wolde wynnyn thilke Flees

He muste both or he yt wyne myht 1436  
 With the Booles and with the Dragoun Fyht  
 And kyng Otes lorde was off that yle  
 This Pelleus bethouht vpōn this wyle  
 That he his Nevev Iasone wolde enhortē 1440  
 To sayllen to that lande hym to dysporte  
 And seyde Nevev yiff yt myht be  
 That swich worshipe myht Fallen the  
 That thow this Famous Tresor myhtest wyne 1444  
 And brynge hit my Regioun with Inne  
 Hyt were to me grete plesauce and honour  
 Thanne were I holden to quyte thy labour  
 And alle the coste I wole my sylf make 1448  
 And chese what Folke thow wylt with the take  
 Latte se now darstow take this vyage  
 Iasone was yonge and lusty off Corage  
 And vndertoke to done this ylke empryse [leaf 14] 1452  
 Anōon Argus his shippes kan devyse  
 with Iasone went the stronge Hercules  
 And many a nother that he with hym chees  
 But who so askyth who ys with hym gōon 1456  
 Latte hem goo rede Argonautikon  
 For he wole telle a tale longe ynouh  
 Philotetes anōon the saylle vpe drouh  
 Whanne that the wynde was goode and gan hym hye 1460  
 Out off his Cuntre callyd Thessalye  
 So longe he sayllyd in the salte see  
 Tyl in the yle off Leonōn arryved he  
 Alle be this nat Rehersed off Guydo 1464  
 Yitt seyth Ovyde in his Epistles so  
 And in this yle lady was and quene  
 The Fayre yonge ysiphile the shene  
 That whilom Thoas douhter was the kyng 1468  
 Ysiphile was gooñ in hire pleyng  
 And romynge on the see clyves by the see  
 Vnder a Banke anoōn espyed she



Where lay the shippe that Iasone gan arryve	1472
And off hire goodnesse adovne she sent blyve	
To wetyn that yiff eny straunge wyhit	
With Tempeste thedyr were yblowe a nyhit	
To done hym sokour as was hire vsaunce	[leaf 14, back] 1476
To Forthern euery wyhit and to do plesaunce	
Off verrey bounte and off Courteysye	
This Messenger adovne ganne hym hye	
And Fonde Iasone and Hercules also	1480
That in a Cogge to londe were ygoo	
Hem to Refresshen and to take the heyre	
The morwenyng attempre was and Fayre	
And in his way this Messenger hem mette	1484
Ful konnyngly thes lordes tho he grette	
And dydde his Message askyng hem anōōn	
Yiff they were broken or ouhit woo begōōn	
Or hadde nede off loodman or off vytaylle	1488
For off sokour they shulde no thyng Faylle	
For yt was vtterly the quenys wylle	
Iasone answerde mekely and styлле	
My lady quod he I thanke hertly	1492
Off hire goodnesse vs nedith trewly	
No thyng as now but that we wery be	
And komen Forto pleyen oute off the see	
Tyl that the wynde be bettir in oure wey	1496
This lady romyth by the clyffe to pley	
With hire meyne endelonge the stronde	
And Fyndeth this Iasone and this other stonde	
In spekyng off this thing as I yow tolde	1500
This Hercules and this Iasone gan beholde	[leaf 15]
How that the quene yt was and Fayre hire grette	
And anōōn riht as they with this lady mette	
She toke heede and knewe by here manere	1504
By here Array by wordes and by chere	
That yt were gentyl men off grete degree	
And to the castell with hire ledyth shee	

Thes straunge Folke and doth hem grete honour	1508
And askyth thaym off travaylle and off labour	
That they haue suffred in the salte see	
So that with Inne a day twoo or three	
She knewe be folke that in his shippes be	1512
That yt was Iasone Fulle off Renovme	
And hercules that hadde the grete loos	
That souhten thaventures off Calcos	1515

[No gap in the MS.]

For they ben worthy Folke with oute lees	1518
And namely moste she spak with hercules	
To hym hire herte bare that he shulde be	1520
Sadde wyse trewe and off wordes avysee	
With outen eny other Affecciou	
Off love or other evyH ymagynacioun	
This hercules hath This Iasone preysed	1524
That to the sonne he hath vp Reysed	
That half so trewe a man ther nas off love	
Vnder the the Cope of hevене that ys above	
And he was wyse hardy scree and Riche [leaf 15, back]	1528
And thes three poyntes ther was nōōn hym lyche	
Off Freedom passed he and lustyheede	
Alle thoo that lyven or be deede	
Therto so grete a gentyl man was he	1532
And off Thessaylle lykly kyng to be	
There nas no lak but that he was agaste	
To love and Forto speke shamefaste	
hym hadde lever hym sylff to mordre and dye	1536
Thazne men shulde hym a lover Espye	
As wolde god I hadde y-yeve	
My bloode and Flessĥ so that I myht leve	
With the noones that he hadde or where a wyff	1540
For his estate For suche a lusty lyff	
Leden she shulde with this lusty knyht	
And alle this was compassed on the nyht	

Between Iasone and this hercules	1544
Off thes twoo ther was a shrewed lees	
To kome to hovs vpon an Innocent	
Forto doote this quene was theyr' entent	
And Iasone ys as koye as ys a Mayde	1548
He lokyth pytously but nouht he sayde	
But Frenedly thane he to hire counseyllers	
Yiffes grete he gaffe and to hire Officers	
And wolde god I leyser hadde and tyme	1552
By processe alle theyre wowyng Forto Ryme	[leaf 16]
But in this hovs yiff eny Fals lover be	
Riht as hym sylff now doth so dydde he	
With Feynyng and with euery sotyH dede	1556
Yee gete no more off me but ye wole Rede	
ThorygenaH that tellith alle this caas	
The somme ys this that Iasone weddyd was	
Vnto this quene and toke off hire substaunce	1560
What so hym lyst vnto his purveaunce	
And vpon hire bygatte children twoo	
And drouh vpe his sayle and sauH hire neuer mo	
A lettre sent she hym certeyne	1564
which were to longe to writen or to Feyne	
And hym reprowith off his grete vntrouthe	
And prayeth hym on hire to haue somme routhe	
And on his children twoo she seyde hym thys	1568
That ben lyke off alle thynges yvys	
To Iasone sauff they kouthe nat begyle	
And prayed god yt were longe whyle	
That she that hadde hire herte reffte hire Fro	1572
Muste Fynden hym vntrewe also	
And that she muste both hire children spyll	
And alle thoo that suffred hym haue his wylle	
And trewe to Iasone was she euere hire lyff	1576
And euere kepte hire chaste as For his wyff	
And neuere hadde she Ioye at hire herte	[leaf 16, back]
But dyed For his love in peynes smerte	

To Calcos komen ys this Duke Iasone	1580
That ys off love devourer and Dragone	
As matere apperith For me al way	
And From Forme to Forme yt passen may	
Or as a swolle that were botmeles	1584
Riſit ſo kan Fals Iasone haue no pees	
Forto deſyren thurh his Appetyte	
To done with gentyH wymmen his delyte	
This ys his luſte and his Felicyte	1588
Iasone ys Romed Forthe in to the Citee	
That whilom cleped was Iaconyτος	
That was the Maistre tovn off alle Colcos	
And hath ytolde the cauſe off his komyng	1592
Vnto Oetes off that Cuntre kyng	
Praynge hym that he moſte done his aſſay	
To gete the Flees off golde yiff that he may	
Off which the kyng aſſentyth to his boone	1596
And doth hym honour as yt was to doone	
So Ferforth that his douhter and his heyre	
Medea which that was ſo wys and Feyre	
That Feyrer ſauh there neuere man with eye	1600
He made hire to done with Iasone companye	
Atte mete and ſatte by hym in the halle	
Now was Iasone a ſemly man with alle	
And lyke a lorde and hadde a grete Renoun	[leaf 17] 1604
And off his looke as RyaH as a Lyoun	
And goodly off his ſpeche and Famylyer	
And koude off love alle the Craffte plener	
With oute booke with euerych obſeruaunce	1608
And as Fortune hire auht a Foule meſchaunce	
She wexe Enamoured vpon this Man	
Iasone quod she For auht I ſe or kan	
As off this thyng the which ye ben aboute	1612
ye and your ſylff y putte in huge doute	
For who ſo wole this Aventure acheve	
he may nat weH aſterten as I leve	

With outen deeth but I his helpe be 1616  
 But natheles yt ys my wylle quod she  
 To Forthren yow so that ye shaft nat dye  
 But tourne sounde home to youre Thessalye  
 My riht lady quod this Iasone thoo 1620  
 That ye haue off my deeth or off my woo  
 Eny rewarde and done me this honnour  
 I woote weht that my myht ne my labour  
 May nat deserve yt in my lyffes day 1624  
 God thanke yow ther' as I ne kan ne may  
 youre Man I am and lowlich yow beseche  
 To be myn helpe with outen more speche  
 But certes For my deeth shaft I nat spare 1628  
 Thoo gan this Medea to hym declare [leaf 17, back]  
 The perylle off this caas From poynt to poynt  
 And off his bataylle and what dysioynt  
 He mote stonde off which ne Creature 1632  
 Save only she ne myht his lyff assure  
 And shortly to the poynt Forto goo  
 They ben accorded Fuht bytwix hem two  
 That Iasone shaft hire wedde as trewe knyht 1636  
 And terme ysette to kome sone at nyht  
 Vnto hire Chambre and make there his othe  
 Vppon the goddes that he For leeff ne lothe  
 Ne sholde hire neuere Falsen nyht ne day 1640  
 To ben hire housbonde while he lyve may  
 And she that From his deeth hym savyd here  
 And here vpōn at nyht they mette yffere  
 And doth his othe and goth with hire to bedde 1644  
 And on the morwe vpwart he hym spedde  
 For she hath tauht hym how he shaft nat Fayle  
 The Flees to wynne and stynt his batayle  
 And saved hym his lyff and his honour 1648  
 And gate hym a name as a Conquerour  
 And thurh the sleyht off hire enchauntement  
 Now hath Iasone the Flees and home ys went

with Medea and Tresoures Full grete woone 1652  
 But vnwyst off hire Fadire she ys goone  
 That afterward hath brouht hire to myscheff  
 To Thessalye with Duke Iasone hire lieff [leaf 18]  
 For as a Traytour he ys From hire ygoo 1656  
 And with hire lefte yonge children twoo  
 And Falsly hath he betrayed hire Allas  
 As euere in love a Theeff a Traytour he was  
 And wedded yitt the thridde wyff anoön 1660  
 That was the douhter off kyng Creoñ  
 This ys the mede off love and guerdoñ  
 That Medea resseyved off Iasoñ  
 Riht For hire trouthe and For hire kyndenesse 1664  
 That loved hym better thanne hire sylff y gesse  
 And lafte hire Fadire and hire heritage  
 And off Iasone this is the vasselage  
 That in his dayes nas neuere nōōñ Founde 1668  
 So Fals a lover goyng on the grounde  
 And therefore in hire lettre thus she seyde  
 First whanne she off his Falsnesse hym vpbreyde  
 Why lyked me thy yelow heere to se 1672  
 More thanne the boundes off myn honeste  
 Why lyked me thy youthe and thy Feyrnesse  
 And off thy tunge the Infynyte graciousnesse  
 O haddest thow in thy conquest deede ybe 1676  
 Full mekyh vntrouth hadde there dyed with the  
 Weh kan Ovyde hire lettre in vers endyte  
 Which were as now to longe For me to write.

[ V. ]

Incipit . Legenda . Lutricie . Rome . Martiris :

[leaf 18, back]

**N**ow mote I seyn the Excelling off Kynges 1680  
 Off Rome For hire horryble doynge  
 Off the laste kyng callyd Torquenyus  
 As seyth Guydo And Tytus Lyuyus  
 But For that cause telle I nat this storge 1684  
 But Forto preysen and drawe to memorye  
 The verrey wyff off the verrey Lucesse  
 That For hire wyfhode and hire stedfastnesse  
 Nat only that thes payens hire comende 1688  
 But he that cleped ys in oure legende  
 The grete Austyn hath grete compassion  
 Off this Lucesse that starffe off Rome tovn  
 And in what wyse I wole but shortly trete 1692  
 And off this thing I touche but the grete  
 Whanne Ardea beseged was aboute  
 With Romayns that sterne were and stoute  
 Full longe leyn in the see and lytyl wrouhten 1696  
 So that they werē halff ydeh hem thouhten  
 And in his pleye Torquenyus the yonge  
 Gan Forto Iape For he was liht off tonge  
 And seyde hit was riht an ydeh lyf [leaf 19] 1700  
 No man dydde more there thanne his wyff  
 And latte vs speke off wyffes that ys best  
 Preyse euery man his owne as hym lest  
 And with oure speche latte vs ese oure herte 1704  
 A knyht that hiht kalatyn vpe sterte  
 And seyde thus nay sire yt ys no nede  
 To trowen vpōn the worde but on the dede  
 I have a wyff quod he that as I trowe 1708  
 Is holden goode off alle that euere hire knowe  
 Go we to nyht to Rome and we shull se  
 Torquenyus answerde that lykyth me

To Rome be they komen and Fast hem diht	1712
To Calatyns hovs and dovnd they lift	
Torquenyus and eke this Calatyne	
The housbande knewe the Esters weht a Fyne	
And Fuht pryvely to the hovs they goone	1716
For porter at the gate was there noone	
And at a chambre dore they abyde	
This noble wyff satte by hire beddys syde	
Dyscheuele For off malice she ne thauht	1720
And soffte wolle oure booke seyth she wrouht	
To kepe hire From slouthe and ydelnesse	
And badde hire <i>seruauntz</i> done here besynesse	
And asketh hem what tydynges here yee	1724
How seyth men off the sege how shaht yt be	[leaf 19, back]
God wolde the walles werē Falle adovnd	
Myn housbonde ys to longe out off this tovn	
For which the drede doth me so smerte	1728
That with a swerde yt styntes to myn herte	
Whanne I thenke on that sege or off that place	
God save my soule I pray hym For his grace	
And there with aht fuht tendirly she wepe	1732
Off hire werke she toke no more kepe	
But mekely she lete hire eyen Falle	
And thilke semblaunt sat hire weht with alle	
And eke hire teeres Fulle off honeste	1736
Embeseled hire wyffly chastyte	
Hire contenaunce ys to hire herte dygne	
For they accorden both in dede and sygne	
And with that worde hire housbonde Colatyn	1740
Er she was off hym warr kome stertyng Inne	
And seyde drede the nat For I am here	
And she anōon vp roos with blysfuht chere	
And kyssede hym as off wyffes ys the woone	1744
Torquenyus this proude kyngis soñe	
Conceyved hath hire beaute and hire chere	
Hire yelow heer hire wordes and hire manere	



Hire hewe and how she hath compleyned	1748
And be no Craffte hire beaute was nat Feyned	
And kauht to this lady suche a desire	
That in his herte he brente as eny Fyre	[leaf 20]
So woodly that his wytte was all Forgetyn	1752
For weht thouht he she wolde nat begetyn	
And ay the more he was in despeyre	
The more he coveytyth hire and thouht hire Feyre	
His blynde luste was alle his Coveytynge	1756
And morned whanne the brydde beganne to synge	
Vnto the Sege he komyth Fuht pryvely	
And by hym sylff he walkyth sobirly	
The ymage off hire al way recordyng newe	1760
Thus laye hire heer thus Fressh was hire hewe	
Thus satt thus spak thus span this was hire chere	
Thus Fayre she was and this was hire manere	
Alle this conceyte his herte hath now ytake	1764
And as the see with Tempest al to-shake	
That affter whanne the storme ys all agoo	
Yutte wole the watire quappe a day or twoo	
Riht so thouh hire Fourme were absent	1768
The plesaunce off hire Fourme was present	
But natheles nat plesaunce but delyte	
Or an vnrihtfulh talent with dyspyte	
For maugre hire she shaft my lemman be	1772
Happe helpith hardy man al way quod he	
What ende that I make hit shaft he so	
And girte hym with his swerde and gan to goo	
And Foth he Ryte tyl he to Rome ys kome	[1f 20, bk] 1776
And all allone his way he hath ynome	
Vnto the hovs off Colatyn Fuht Riht	
Dovne was the sonne and day hath lost hire liht	
And Inne he kome vnto a pryve halke	1780
And in the nyht Ful theeffly gan he stalke	
For euery wiht was to his Reste brouht	
Ne no wiht hadde off Tresone such a thouht	

Were yt be wyndow or be other gynne	1784
With swerde ydrawe shortly he kome Inne	
Ther as she lay this noble wyff Lucesse	
And as she wooke hire bedde she Felte presse	
What beeste ys that <i>quod</i> she that weyth thus	1788
I am the kyngis sonne Torquenyus	
Quod he / but and thow crye or noyse make	
Or yiff there eny creature a-wake	
Be that god that Fourmed man on lyve	1792
This swerde thurh thyn herte shaft I Ryve	
And there with al into hire throte he sterte	
And sette the poynt al sharpe vpon hire herte	
No worde she spak she hath no myht therto	1796
What shaft she seyn hire wytte is al agoo	
Riht as a wolff that Fyndeth a lambe allone	
To whome shaft she compleyne and make mone	
What shaft she Fyht with an hardy knyht	1800
Well wote men that a woman hath no myht	

[A leaf, D iii, gone here.]

Be as be may quod she off Forgevyng      [leaf 21]      1852  
 I wole nat haue Forgyfte For no thyng  
 But prevely she kauht Forth a knyff  
 And ther wíth all she reffte hire self hire lyff

And as she Felle adovn she caste hire looke	1856
And off hire clothes yitt she heede tooke	
For in hire Fallyng yitte she hadde kare	
lest that hire Feet or swich thyng lay bare	
So weH she loved clennesse and eke trouthe	1860
Off hire hadde alle the tovn off Rome Routh	
And Brutes by hire chaste bloode hatH swore	
That Torquyn shulde ybanysshed be therfore	
And alle his kynne and lete the puple calle	1864
And openly the Tale he tolde hem alle	
And openly lete carye hire on a Beere	
ThurH alle the tovn that men may se and here	
The horryble dede and hire Oppressioun	1868
Ne neuere was ther kyng in Rome tovn	
Syn thilke day And she was holden there	
A seynt and euere hire day ys halwed dere	
As in theyre lawe And thus endith Lucesse	1872
The noble wyff as Titus berith wytnesse	
I telle yt For she was off love so trewe	
For in hire wylle she chaunged For no newe	
And in hire stable herte sadde and kynde	1876
That in thes wymmen men may al day Fynde	[leaf 21, back]
Ther as they caste hire herte there it duellith	
For weH I wote that Crist hym sylff tellith	
That in IsraeH as wynde as ys the londe	1880
That so grete Feyth in alle that he ne Fonde	
As in a womman And this ys no lye	
And as off men looke ye what Tyrauntrye	
They done al way assay hem who so leste	1884
The trewest ys FuH broteH Forto treste	

[ VI. ]

: Incipit . Legendæ . Adriane . Martiris .

<b>I</b> gue <sup>1</sup> Infernal Minos off Crete Kyng	[ <sup>1</sup> sic]
Now komyth̄ thy boot now komystow on the Rynge	
Nat For thy sake wryte I only this storye	1888
But only Forto clepe ayeyn vnto Memorye	
Off Theseus the grete vntrouthe in love	
For which̄ the goddes off the hevene above	
Ben wroth̄ and wreche haue taken For thy synne	1892
Be reede For shame now I thy lyff begynne	
Minos that was the myhty kyng off Crete	
That hadde an hundred Citees stronge and grete	
To scole hath̄ sent his sonne Androgeus	[leaf 22] 1896
To Athanes off which̄ yt happed̄ thus	
He was slayne lernynge Phylosophye	
Rith̄ in the Citee nat but For Envye	
The grete Minos off the which̄ I speke	1900
hys sonnys deeth̄ ys komyn Forto wreke	
Alycytote he bysegith̄ harde and longe	
Buat <sup>2</sup> natheles the Walles ben so stronge	[ <sup>2</sup> sic]
And Nysus that was kyng off that citee	1904
So chiualous that lytyl dredith̄ he	
Off Minos nor off his Oost toke no cure	
Tyl on a day by-Felle an Aventure	
That Nysus douñter stoode vpon̄ the walle	1908
And off the siege sauñ the maner alle	
So happed̄ yt that at a scarmysshyng	
She caste hire herte on Minos the kyng	
For his beaute and For his chiualrye	1912
Se sore that shé wende Forto dye	
And shortly off this processe Forto pace	
She made Minos wynnen thilke place	
So that the citee was alle at his wylle	1916
To save whom̄ hym̄ lyst or ellys spylle	

- But wykkedly he quytte hire kyndenesse  
 And lete hire drenche in sorwe and dystresse  
 Nor that the goddes hadde off hire pytee 1920  
 But that tale were to longe as now For me [leaf 22, back]  
 Athanes wanne this kyng Minos also  
 And Alcytote and other tovnnes moo  
 And this theffecte that Minos hath so dryven 1924  
 Thaym off Athanes that they mote hym yeven  
 Fro yere to yere theyre owne children dere  
 Forto be slayne riht as ye shaft here  
 This Minos hath a monstre a wykked beeste 1928  
 That was so crueh that with oute Reste  
 Whanne that a man was brouht in his presence  
 He wolde hym ete there helpith no dyffence  
 And euery thridde yere with oute dovte 1932  
 They casten loot as yt kam abovte  
 On ryche on pore he muste his sonne take  
 And off his childe he muste present make  
 To Minos / to save hym or to spylle 1936  
 Or latte his beeste devoure hym at his wylle  
 And this hath Minos done riht in despyte  
 To wreke his sozne was sette alle his delyte  
 And maken off Athanes his Thralle 1940  
 Fro yere to yere while that he lyven shalle  
 And hoome he saylles whanne the tovn ys wonne  
 The wykked custume ys so longe yronne  
 Tyl that off Athenes the kyng Egeus 1944  
 Mote senden his owne sonne Theseus  
 To ben devoured syth grace ys ther noon  
 Syth that the loote ys Fallen hym vpon [leaf 23]  
 And Forth ys ladde this wofuh yonge knyht 1948  
 Vnto the Court of kyng Minos Fuht Riht  
 And in a prisoun Fetred caste ys he  
 Tyl thilke tyme he shulde Freten be  
 Wel maystow wepe O wofuh Theseus 1952  
 Thow art a kyngis sonne and dampned thus

- Me thenkyth this that thow were depe yholde  
 To whom that saved the From cares colde  
 And yiff now eny womman helpe the 1956  
 Weñ ouñtestow hire servaunt Forto be  
 And ben hire trewe lover yere by yere  
 But now to tourne ageyn to my matere  
 The Toure there this Theseus ys Inne throwe 1960  
 Dovne in the Botme depe and wonder lowe  
 was Ioynynge to the walle to a Foreyne  
 As yt was longyng to the sustren tweyne  
 Off Minos that in theyre chambre grete 1964  
 Dwelten above towarde the maystre strete  
 Off Athanes in Ioye and in solace  
 Note I nat how yt happed per caas  
 As Theseus compleyned hym by nyñt 1968  
 The kyngis douñter that Adryan hyñt  
 And eke hire sustre Freda herden alle  
 Hys compleynt as they stode on the walle  
 And looked vpon the briht Moone [leaf 23, back] 1972  
 Hem lyst nat to goon to bedde so soone  
 And off his woo they hadde compassioun  
 A kyngis sonne to be in suche prisoun  
 And ben devoured thouñt theym grete pytee 1976  
 Thanne Adrian spak to hire sustre Free  
 And seyde Freda leve sustre deere  
 This wofuñ lorde sonne may ye nat here  
 How pytously compleynyth he his kynne 1980  
 And eke this pore estate that he ys Inne  
 And giltles now certes this ys routhe  
 And yiff ye wole assenten be my Trouthe  
 He shañ ben holpyn how so that we doo 1984  
 Freda answerde ywys me ys as woo  
 For hym as euery I was For eny man  
 And to his helpe the beste rede that I kan  
 Is that we done the Iayler prevely 1988  
 To kome and speke with vs hastely

And doon this wofull man with hym to kome For yiff he may this monstre ouerkome Thanne were he quytte ther nys noon other boote	1992
lat vs wel taste hym at his hertis Roote That yiff so be that he a wepne have where that he darr his lyff to kepe and save Fyhten with this Feende and hym defende	1996
For in prison there he shall descende Ye wote well that the beeste ys in that place	[leaf 24]
That ys nat derke and there ys Rome and space To welde an axe & swerde a staffe or knyff So that me thenkith he shulde haue his lyff Yiff that he be a man he shalle do so And we shull make hym balles and eke also Off wex and Towe that whanne he gapith Faste	2000 2004
Into the beestes throte he shaft hem caste To slake his hunger and encombre his teeth And riht anoon whanne Theseus seeth The beeste achoked he shaft on hym leepe	2008
To sleen hym or they komen more to kepe This wepen shaft the Gayller or that tyde Full prevely with Inne the prison hyde And For the hovs ys ykrynkelyd to and Fro	2012
And hath so queynte wayes Forto goo For yt ys shapen as the mase y-wrounit Therto have I a Remedye in my thouht That be a clewe off twyne as he hath goon	2016
The same way he may retourne anoon Folwyng al way the threde as he hath kome And whanne that he this beeste hath ouerkome Thanne may be Fleen away oute off this drede	2020
And eke the Gayllere may he with hym lede And hym avauunce at home in his Cuntree Syn that so grete a lordys sonne ys he This ys my rede yiff that he darr yt take	[leaf 24, back] 2024
What shulde I lenger sermon off yt make	



The Gayller' komyth and with him Theseus  
 Whanne thes Maydens ben accorded thus  
 Dovne hym sette Theseus on his kne 2028  
 The riht lady off my lyff quod he  
 I sorowfull man y-dampned to the deeth  
 For yow whils that me lastyth lyff or breeth  
 I wole nat twynne affter this aventure 2032  
 But in youre service thus I wole endure  
 That as a wrecche vnknowe I wole yow serve  
 For euere mo tyl that myn herte sterue  
 Forsake I wole at home myn heritage 2036  
 And as I seyde ben off youre contre a page  
 Yiff that ye vouchesauff that in this place  
 Yee graunte me to haue so grete a grace  
 That I ne have nat but my mete and drynke 2040  
 And For my sustenaunce yitt wole I swynke  
 Riht as yow lyst that Minos ne no wyht  
 Syn.that he sauht me neuere with eyen siht  
 No no man ellys shaft me konne espye 2044  
 So slely and so weht I shaft me guye  
 And me so weht dysfigure and so lowe  
 That in this worlde ther shaft me no man knowe  
 To haue my lyff and to haue presence 2048  
 Off yow that done to me this Excellence [leaf 25]  
 And to my Fadir shaft I sende here  
 This worthy man that now ys youre gayllere  
 And hym so <sup>1</sup>dwerdoñ that hym shaft weht be [sic] 2052  
 One off the gretteste men off my Contre  
 And yiff I durste yt seyn my lady briht  
 I am a kyngis sonne and eke a knyht  
 As wolde god that yiff yt myht be 2056  
 Yee werñ in my cuntre alle three  
 And I with yow to bere yow companye  
 Thanne shulde ye seen yiff that I theroff [1]ye  
 And yiff I profre yow in lowe manere 2060  
 To ben youre page and serven yow riht here

ADDIT. 28,617

But I yow serve as lowly in that place  
 I pray to Marce to yeve me suche grace  
 That shamys deeth there mote on me Falle 2064  
 And deeth and poverte vnto my Frenedes alle  
 And that my spyryt be nyhit mote goo  
 After my deeth and walke to and Froo  
 That I mote off Traytour haue a name 2068  
 For which my spyryt goth to do me shame  
 And yiff I euere clayme other degree  
 But ye wouchesauff to gyff yt me  
 As I have seyde a shamys deeth mote I dye 2072  
 And mercy lady I kan nat ellys seye  
 A semly knyhit was Theseus to se [leaf 25, back]  
 And yonge but off twenty yere and three  
 But who so hadde yseyn his contenance 2076  
 He wollde haue wepte For Routh off his penaunce  
 For which this Adryan in this manere  
 Answerde hym to his profre and his chere  
 A kyngis sonne and eke a knyhit quod she 2080  
 To been my *seruaunt* in so lowe degre  
 God shelde yt For the shame off wymmen alle  
 And leene me neuere suche a caas be-Falle  
 But sende yow grace and sleyhit off herte also 2084  
 Yow to defende and knyhtly sleen youre Foo  
 And leene here affter I may yow Fynde  
 To me and to my sustre heere so kynde  
 That I repent nat to yeve yow lyff 2088  
 Yitt were yt better that I were *your* wyff  
 Syn that ye been as gentyl borne as I  
 And haue a Reavme heere Fast by  
 Thanne that I suffred yow giltles to sterve 2092  
 Or thanne I lete yow as a page to serve  
 Hit ys no profre as vnto youre kynrede  
 But what is that at man wole nat do For drede  
 And to my sustre syn that yt ys so 2096  
 That she mote go with me yiff that I goo

Or ellis suffre deeth as weh as I  
 That ye vnto youre sonne as trewly  
 Done hire be weddyd at your home komyngē [leaf 26] 2100  
 This ys the FynaH ende off alle this thinge  
 ye swere yt here on alle that may be sworne  
 yee lady myn quod he or ellys to-torne  
 And havith heere off myn herte bloode to borwe 2104  
 And that I be with the Minatour to-morwe  
 yiff that ye wole yiff I hadde knyff or spere  
 I wolde yt laten oute and theroñ swere  
 For thenne at erst I wote ye wole me leve 2108  
 Be Mars that ys the chieff off my beleve  
 So that I myht levyn and nouht Faylle  
 To morwe Forto taken  
 I wolde n 2112  
 Tyl

And to hire sustre seyde In this manere [leaf 26, back]  
 Al sofftely / now sustre myn quod she  
 Now beth we duchesse bothe ye and I  
 And sykered to the Regales off Athanes 2128  
 And bothe here affter lykly to be quenes  
 And savyd From his deeth a kyngis sonne  
 As eue off gentyH wymmien ys the wonne  
 To save a gentyl man emforthe hire myht 2132  
 In honest cause and namely in his Riht

Me thenke no wyht ouht vs heroff blame  
 Ne beeren vs therefore an evyH name  
                   this matere Forto make  
   ke

2136

And off his wyffis Tressour he gan yt charge [leaf 27]  
 A[nd] toke his wyff and eke hire sustre Free 2152  
 And eke the Gayllere and with theym alle three  
 Is stoole a way oute off the londe by nyht  
 And to the cuntre off Ennopye hem dyht  
 There as he hadde a Frende off his knowynge 2156  
 There Festen they there dansen they and synge  
 And in his Armes hath this Adryane  
 That off the beeste hath kepte hym From his bane  
 And gate hym there a newe Barge anoone 2160  
 And off his cuntre Folke a grete woone  
 And takith his leve and hamward sayllith he  
 And in an yle amydde the wylde see  
 There as duelled Creature noone 2164  
 Save wylde beestes and that FuH many oone  
 He made his Shippe a lande Forto sette  
 And in [this] yle half a day he lette  
 And s[eyde that on] the londe he muste hym Reste 2168  
 Hys maryners done riht as hym leste

- And Forto telle shortly in this caas  
 Whanne Adryane his wyff a slepe was  
 For that hire sustre Fayrer was thanne she 2172  
 He takith hire in his honde and Forth goth he  
 To shippe and as a Traytour stale his way  
 While that this Adryan on slepe lay  
 And to his Cunteward he sayllyth blyve [leaf 27, back] 2176  
 A twenty devyH way the wynde hym dryve  
 And Fonde his Fadire drenchid in the see  
 Me lyste no more speke off hym parde  
 Thes Fals lovers poyson be theyre bane 2180  
 But I wole turne ageyn to Adryane  
 That ys with slepe For werynesse y-take  
 Full sorowfully hire herte may a-wake  
 Allas For the myn herte hath pytee 2184  
 Riht in the dawning awakith she  
 And gropith in the bedde and Fonde riht nouht  
 Allas quod she that euere was I wrouht  
 I am betrayed and hire heere to-Rente 2188  
 And to the stronde barefoot Fast she wente  
 And cryed Theseus myn herte swete  
 Where be ye that I may nat with yow mete  
 And myht thus with beestes been yslayne 2192  
 The holowe Rokkes answerde hire agayn[e]  
 No man she sauht and yitt shyneð the [Moone]  
 And hyh vpon a Rokke she went soone  
 And sauht his barge sayllyng in the see 2196  
 Colde wexe hire herte and riht thus seyde she  
 Meker thanne ye Fynde I thes beestes wyld  
 Hadde he nat synne that hire thus begylede  
 She Cryed O turne ageyn For Routhe and synne 2200  
 Thy barge hath nat alle his meyne with Inne  
 Hire kevercheff vpon a pole vp styketh she  
 [Ask]aunce he schulde hyt weH y-se [leaf 28?]  
 And hym Remembre that she was behynde 2204  
 And turne ageyn and [on] the stronde hire Fynde

But all For nouht his wey he ys y-goone  
 Adovne she Felle a-swone vpōn a stoone  
 And vpe she Ryst and kysseth in alle hire care 2208  
 The steppes off his Feet there he hath Fare  
 And to hire bedde riht thus she spekith thoo  
 Thow bedde quod she that hast resseyved twoo  
 Thow shalt answerē off twoo and nat off oone 2212  
 Where ys the gretter partye a-way goone  
 All[as] where shaft I wrecched wiht become  
 For thouh so [be] that boote here kome  
 Hooome [to my c]untre darre I nat For drede 2216  
 I kon my sel[ven] in this caas nat Rede  
 What shuld [I] more telle hire compleynynge  
 It ys to l[ong i]t were an hevvy thyngē  
 In hire E[pistle] Naso tellyth alle 2220  
 But shortly to the ende telle I shalle  
 The goddes haue hire holpen For pytee  
 In the sygne off Taurus men may se  
 The stones off hire Crovne shyne clere 2224  
 I wole no more speke off this matere  
 But thus this Fals lover garne begyle  
 Hys trewe lovē the devyH quyte his whyle

## [ VII. ]

## : Incipit · legenda · ¶Philomene.

**T**How yever off the Formes that hast wrouht 2228  
 The Fayre worlde and bare yt in thy thouht  
 Eternally thow thy werke began  
 Why madestow vnto the sclandre off Man  
 Or all be hit / yt was nat thy doynge 2232  
 As For that Fyne to make swiche a thinge  
 Why suffrest thow that Tereus w[as] bore  
 That ys in love so Fals and For[swore]

That Fro this worlde vp to the Firs[t] hevene 2236  
 Corrupteth whanne that Folke his n[am]e nevene  
 And as to me so grysly was his [ded]e  
 That whanne that I in his Fou[le stor]ye Rede  
 Myn eyen wexen Foule and sor[e alsoo] 2240  
 Yitt laste the venyme off so longe agoo  
 That yt Infectyth hym that wole be-holde  
 The storye of Tereus the whiche I tolde  
 Off Trace was he lorde and kynne to Marte 2244  
 The Cruel god that stant with bloody darte  
 And wedded hadde he with a blysfuH chere  
 Kyng Pandynes douhter Fayre and dere  
 That hiht Progne Floure off hire Cuntree 2248  
 Thouh Iuno lyst nat at the Feste to be [leaf 20]  
 Ne ymeneus that god off weddyng ys  
 But at the Feste redy ben y-wys  
 The Furies three with theyre mortaH bronde 2252  
 The Owle aH nyht aboute the balkes wonde  
 That prophete ys off woo and off meschaunce  
 This ReveH ffuH off songe and ffuH off daunce  
 laste Fourtenyth or lytyH lasse 2256  
 But shortly off this story fforto passe  
 For I am werye off hym Forto telle  
 Fyve yere his wyff and he togedre duelle  
 Tyl on a day she ganne so sore longe .i. languendo  
 To seen hire sustre that she sauH nat longe 2261  
 That For desire she nyst what to say  
 But to hire housbonde ganne the Forto pray  
 For goddis love that she must oonys goone 2264  
 Hire sustre Forto se and kome anoone  
 Or ellys but she moste to hire wende  
 She prayde hym he wolde affter hire sende  
 And this was day by day hire prayere 2268  
 With alle humblesse of [wif] hode worde and chere  
 This Tereus lete ma[ke his] shippes yare  
 And into Grece hym sylff ys Forth y-Fare

Vnto his [father] in lawe ganne he preye	2272
To vouchesauff that For a moneth or tweye	
That Philomene his wyffis sustre myht	
On Proigne hys wyff but onys haue a syht	[leaf 29, back]
And she shaft kome anoon ageyn anoone	2276
My sylff with hire I wole both kome and goone	
And as myn hertys lyff I wole hire kepa	
This olde Pandeone the kyng gan wepe	
For tendernesse off herte Forto leve	2280
Hys douhter goon and Forto yeve hire leve	
Off alle this worlde he lovyth no thyng so	
But at laste leve hath she to goo	
For Philomene with salte teeres eke	2284
Ganne off hire Fadire grace Forto seke	
To seen hire sustre that she lovith so	
And hym embraceth with hire Armes twoo	
And ther with aH so yonge so Fayre was she	2288
That whanne that Tereus sauH hire beaute	
And off Array that ther was noone hire lychē	
And yitt off beawte was she twoo so Riche	
He keste his Fyrye herte vpōn hire so	2292
That he wylle haue hire how so yt goo	
And with his wyles kneled and so preyde	
Tyl at the last Pandeone thus seyde	
Now sonne quod he that [art] to me so dere	2296
I the bytake my yonge douhtere heere	
That berith the keye off alle myn herttys lyff	
And grete [yow] weH my douhter and [thy] wyff	
And giffe hire leve somme tyme Forto pleye	2300
That she may seen me onys or I deye	
And sothely he hym hath made Riche Feste	[leaf 30]
And to his Folke the moste and eke the leste	
That with hym kam he yaff hem gyfftes grete	2304
And hym conveyth thurH the maystre strete	
Off Athanes and to the see hym brouht	
And turneth home no malice he ne thouht	



The Oores pullen Forth the vessell Faste	2308
And in to Trace arryveth at the laste	
And vp in to a Foreste he hire ledde	
And in to a Cave pryvely hym spedde	
And in this derke Cave yiff hire leste	2312
Or leste nat he badde hire Forto Reste	
Off which hire herte agroos and seyde thus	
Where ys my sustre brother Tereus	
And ther with alle she wepte tendirly	2316
And quooke For Feere pale and pytously	
Riht as the lambe that off the wolff ys beten	
Or as the Colver that off the Egle ys smeten	
And oute off his Clawes Forth escaped	2320
yitt yt ys a-Ferde and a-whaped	
Lyst yt be hente effte so[ne]s so that she	
But vtterly yt may noon other be	
By Force hath this Traytour done a dede	2324
That he hath reffte hire off hire maydenhede	
Maugre hire heede by strenth and by myht	
Loo here a dede off men and that a Riht	
She crieth suster with Full lowde stevene	[leaf 30, back] 2328
And Fadire deere and helpe me god off hevене	
Alle helpith nat and yitt this Fals theeff	
Hath done this lady a more myschieff	
For Feere she sholde hys shame crye	2332
And done hym haue an opne velanye	
And with his swerde hire tunge off kerff he	
And in a castell made hire Forto be	
Full prevely in a prysonē euere more	2336
And kepte hire to his vsage and to his store	
O sely Phylomene woo ys thyn herte	
Huge ben thy sorwes and wondre smerte	
God wreke the and sende the thy boone	2340
Now yt ys tyme I make an ende soone	
This Tereus ys to his wyff ykome	
And in his Armes hath his wyff ynome	

And pytously he wepte and shoke his heede 2344  
 And swore to hire he Fonde hire sustre deede  
 For this sely Progne hath swich woo  
 That nyh hire sorowfulh herte breste atwoo  
 And thus in teeres latte [1] Progne duelle 2348  
 And off hire sustre Forth wole I telle  
 This w[ofu]H lady lerned hadde in youthe  
 So that she werkyn and embrowden kouthe  
 And weven in the stole the Radenore 2352  
 As hit off wymmen hath ben wouen yore  
 And sothely Forto seyn she hadde hire Fylle [leaf 51]  
 Off mete and drynke and Clothyng at hire wylle  
 She kouthe eke rede and weh ynouh endyte 2356  
 But with a penne koude she nat wryte  
 But lettres kanne she weven to and Froo  
 So that by the yere was alle agoo  
 She hadde woven in a stamyn large 2360  
 How she was brouht From Athenes in a Barge  
 And in a Cave how that she was brouht  
 And alle the thinge that Tereus hath wrouht  
 She wove yt weh and wrote the storye above 2364  
 How she was served For hire sustre love  
 And to a knawe a Rynge she yaff anoone  
 And preyde hym by sygnes Forto goone  
 Vnto the quene and beren hire that clothe 2368  
 And be sygnes swore many an othe  
 She shulde hym yeve what she geten myht  
 This knave anoone vnto the quene hym dyht  
 And toke yt hire and alle the manere tolde 2372  
 And whanne that Progne hath this thinge beholde  
 No worde she spak For sorwe and eke For Rage  
 But Feyned hire to goon on Pylgrymage  
 To Bacus Temple and in a lytyH stounde 2376  
 Hire dumbe sustre syttyng hath she Founde  
 Wepyng in the Castell hire alloone  
 Allas the woo the compleynt and the moone

That Progne vpon hire sustre maketh	[leaf 31, back]	2380
In Armes eueryche off hem other' taketh		
And thus I late hem in here sorwe duelle		
The remnanaunt ys no charge to telle		
For this ys alle and somme thus was she served		2384
That neuere harme ne gylte ne deserved		
Vnto this crueh man that she off wyst		
Yee may be warr off men yiff that yow lyst		
For al be that he wole nat For shame		2388
Doone so as Tereus to lese his name		
Ne serve yow as Murdrer or a knave		
FuH lytyH while shuH ye trewe hym have		
That wole I seyn al were he now my brother		2392
But yt so be that he may haue a nother		

## [ VIII. ]

## : Incipit . legenda : Phyllis :

<b>B</b> Y prove as well as by Auttoryte		
That wykkeð Fruyt komyth off wykkeð tree		
That may ye Fynde yff that yt lyke yow		2396
But For this ende I speke this caas as now		
To tellen yow off the ffals Demophone		
In love a Falser herde I neuere noone		
But yiff hit were his Fadir Theseus	[leaf 32]	2400
God For his grace From such oon kepe vs		
Thus thes wymmen prayen that hit heere		
Now to theffecte tourne I off my matere		
Dystroyed ys off Troye the Citee		2404
This Demophone kome sayllyng in the see		
Towarde Athanes to his Paleys large		
With hym kome many a shippe and many a barge		
Fulle off Folke off which FuH many oone		2408
Is wounded sore and syke and woo begoone		

And they haue at the Siege longe yleyne  
 Behynde hym kome a wynde and eke a Reyne  
 That shooff so sore his saylle myhit nat stande 2412  
 Hym were lever than alle the worlde ha lande  
 So hunteth hym the Tempest to and Froo  
 So derke yt was he kouthe nowhere goo  
 And with a wawe brokyn was his steere 2416  
 His shippe was rente so lowe in such manere  
 That the carpenter kouthe yt nat amende  
 The see be nyhit as eny Torche brende  
 For woode and possith hym now vp now down 2420  
 Tyl Neptyne hath off hym compassioun  
 And Tetes Thorus<sup>1</sup> Triton and they alle [? sic]  
 And made hym vpon a lande to Falle  
 Wheroff that Philles lady was and quene [leaf 82, back] 2424  
 Lygurses douhter Fayrer on to seene  
 Thanne ys a Floure ayen the briht sonne  
 Vnnethe ys Demephone to londe y-wonne  
 Wayke and wery and his Folke Forpyneð 2428  
 Off werynesse and also enfamyned  
 And to the deeth he was almost ydryve  
 Hys wyse Folke to conseyh haue hym yeve  
 To seken helpe and sokoure off the quene 2432  
 And loken what his grace myhit beene  
 And make in that lande somme chevysaunce  
 To kepen hym Fro woo and Fro meschaunce  
 For syke he was and almast at the deeth 2436  
 Vnnethes myhit he speke or drawe his breath  
 And lyeth in Rodopya hym Forto Reste  
 Whanne he may walke him thouht yt was the beste  
 Vn to the Courte to seken For sokour 2440  
 Men knewe hym weh and dydde hym honour  
 For off Athenes Duke and lorde was he  
 As Theseus his Fadir hadde y-be  
 That in his tyme was off grete Renoun 2444  
 Noone so grete in alle the Regioun

And lyke his Fadire off Face and off stature  
 And Fals off love yt kome hym off Nature  
 As doth the Fox Reynard the Foxis sonne 2448  
 Off kynde he kouthe his olde Fadris wonne  
 With outen lore as kan a drake sywme [leaf 32]  
 Whanne yt ys kauht and caryed to the brymme  
 This honnourable Philles doth hym chere 2452  
 Hire lykith weh his porte and his manere  
 But For I am agrucched heere be-forne  
 To write off hem that ben in love Forsworne  
 And to haste me eke in my legende 2456  
 Which to perfourme god me grace sende  
 Therefore I passe shortly in this wyse  
 Yee haue weh herde this Theseus devyse  
 In the betraysynge off Fayre Adryane 2460  
 That off hire pytee kepte hym From his bane  
 At shorte wordes Riht so Demophone  
 The same way the same paath hath goone  
 That dydde his Fals Fadire Theseus 2464  
 For vnto Philles hath he sworne thus  
 To wedden hire and hire his trouthe plihit  
 And pyked off hire alle the goode he myht  
 Whanne he was hole and sounde and hadde his Ryst 2468  
 And doth with Philles what so hym lyst  
 As weh kouthe I yiff that me lyst soo  
 Tellen alle his doynge to and Froo  
 He seyde to his cuntre muste he saylle 2472  
 For there he wolde hire weddyng apparaylle  
 As Felle to hire honour and his also  
 And openly he tooke his leve thoo  
 And hath hire sworn he wole not soiourne [1f 33, bk] 2476  
 But in a moneth he wolde ayen retourne  
 And in that lande lete make his ordenaunce  
 As verrey lorde and toke thobeyssaunce  
 Wele and homly and his shippes dyht 2480  
 And home he gooth the next way he myht

For vnto Philles yitt kome he nouht	
And that hath she so harde and sore ybouht	
Allas that as the stories vs Recorde	2484
She was hire owne deeth with a corde	
Whanne that she seye that Demephone hire trayed	
Bote to hym wrote she and Fast prayed	
He wolde komen and hire delyuere off peyne	2488
As I reherse shaft a worde or tweyne	
Me lyst nat wouchesauff on hym to swynke	
Ne spenden on hym a penne Fulle off ynke	
For Fals in love he was riht as his syre	2492
The devel sette theyr soules bothe on Fyre	
But off the lettre off Philles wole I write	
A worde or twey al thouh yt be but lyte	
Thyn Oostesse quod she O Demophon	2496
Thy Philles which that is so woo begoon	
Off Rodopey vpōn yow mote compleyne	
Over the terme sette bitwix vs tweyne	
That ye ne holden forwarde as ye seyde	2500
Youre anker which ye in oure haven leyde	[leaf 34]
Hyht vs that ye wolde komen oute off doute	
Or that the Moone went onys aboute	
But tymes Foure the Moone hath hidde hire Face	2504
Syn thilke day ye went From this place	
And Foure tymes liht the worlde ageyne	
But for alle that yiff I shulde sothely seyne	
Yitt hath the Streme off Cyteys nouht brouht	2508
Fram Athenes the shippe yitt kome yt nouht	
And yiff that ye the terme Rekne wolde	
As I or as a trewe lover sholde	
I pleyne nat god wote tofore my day	2512
But alle hire lettre writen I ne may	
Be ordre For yt were to me a charge	
Hire lettre was riht longe and therto large	
But here and there In Ryme I have yt leyde	2516
Ther as me thouht that she well hath seyde	

She seyde thy saylles komyth nat ageyne Ne to thy worde ther ys no Fey Certeyne Bote I wote why ye komen nat quod she	2520
For I was off my love to yow so Free And off the goddes that ye haue swore Yiff here vengauce Falle on yow therfore Ye be nat suffisaunt to bere the peyne	2524
To muche I trusted I may weH seyne Vpon youre lynage and youre Fayre tonge	[leaf 84, back]
And on youre Teeres Falsly oute wronge How kouthe ye wepe so by Craffte quod she May there suche teeres yffeyned be Now certes yiff ye wole haue in memorye It ouht to be to yow but lytyH glorye To haue a sely Mayde thus betrayde	2532
To god quod she pray I and ofte ha prayde That yt moste be the grettest pride off alle And moste honour that euere shaH yow befall That whanne thyn olde Auncestres ypeynted be In which men may thayre worthynesse se Thenne pray I god how peynted be also That Folke may reden Forby as they goo Lo this ys he that with his Flaterye Betrayed hath and done hire vylanye That was his trewe love in thouht and dede But sothely off oon poynt yitt may they rede That ye be lyke youre Fadire as in this	2536
For he begyled Adryane y-wys With suche an Arte and with suche subtylite As thow thy selven hast begyled me As in that poynt aH thouh yt be nat Fayre Thow Folwist hym certeyn and art his hayre But sen thus synfully ye me begyle My body mote ye se with Inne a while Rifit in the havene off Athenes Fletyng with oute sepulture or Buryng	2540
	2544
	2548
	2552

Thouh̄ ye ben harder thanne ys eny stoonē  
 And whanne this *lettre* was Forth̄ ygoone  
 And knewe how broteH̄ and how Fals he was 2556  
 She For despeyre Fordydde hire self̄ allas  
 Suche sorwe hath̄ she For she besette hire so  
 Be warre ye wymmen For youre subelle<sup>1</sup> woo [1 etc]  
 Sen yitt this day men may ensemple se 2560  
 And trusteth̄ as in love no man but me

## [ IX. ]

: *Incipit . Legendā . Ypermystre :*

**I**N Grece whylom werne Brethren twoo  
 Off which̄ that oon was callyd̄ Danoo  
 That many a sonne hath̄ off his body wonne 2564  
 As suche Fals lovers often tyme konne  
 Amonge his sonnes alle there was oone  
 That aldermoste he loved̄ off euerychoone  
 And whanne this Childe was borne this Danoo 2568  
 Shope hym a name and callyd̄ hym Lyno  
 That other brother callyd̄ was Egyste  
 That was off love as Fals as hym lystē [leaf 35, back]  
 And many a douhter hadde he in his lyff 2572  
 Off which̄ he gate vp̄on his riht̄ wyff  
 A douhter deere and dydde hire calle  
 Ypermystra yongest off hem alle  
 The whiche Childe off hire natiuite 2576  
 To alle thewes goode borne was she  
 And lyked̄ to the goddes or she was borne  
 That off the sheeff she shulde be the corne  
 The wordes that we clepen destyne 2580  
 Hath̄ shapen hire that she mot nedys be  
 Pietous sadde wys Trewe as stele  
 As to thes wymmen yt accordeth̄ wele



For thouh that Venus yeff hire grete beaute	2584
With Iupyter compovned so was she	
With Conscience trouthe and drede off shame	
And off hire wyffhode Forto kepen hire name	
This thouht hire was Felicite as heere	2588
The Rede Mars was that tyme off yere	
So Feble that his maice hath hym Raffte	
Repressed hath Venus his Cruelh Craffte	
And with Venus and other oppressioun	2592
Off honeste Mars ys venyme ys a dovnd	
That ypermystra darre nat handle a knyff	
In malyce thouh she shulde lese hire lyff	
But natheles as hevnye gan has tourne	2596
Two badde especetes hat she off Satourne	[leaf 36]
That made hire dyen in prison	
As I shaft affter make mencion	
To Danoo and Egistes also	2600
And thouh so be that they wern brether twoo	
For thylke tyme Mars spared no lynage	
It lyked hem to maken a maryage	
Bytwixen ypermystre and hym lynoo	2604
And casten swich a day yt shaft be do	
And Full accorded was yt vtterly	
The array ys wrouht and the tyme Fast by	
And thus Lyno hath off his Fadris brother	2608
The douhter wedded and eche off hem other	
The torches breznyng and the lampes briht	
The sacrefices ben Full redy dyht	
Thensence oute off the Fyre reketh swote	2612
The Floure the leeff ys Rent vpe by the Rote	
To maken gerlondes and crownes hye	
Fulle ys the place off Mynstralaye	
Off songes Amerous off Mariage	2616
As thilke tyme was the pleyne vsage	
And this was in the paleys off Egiste	
That in his hovs was lorde as hym lyste	

And thus that day they dryven to an ende 2620  
 The Frenedes take leve and home they wende  
 The nyht ys komen the Bryde shaH go to bedde [leaf 36, back]  
 Egiste to his chambre Fast hym spedde  
 And pryvely lete his douhter calle 2624  
 Whazne that the hovs voyde was off hem alle  
 He lokith on his douhter with gladde chere  
 And to hire he spak as ye shaH after here  
 My riht douhter Tresour off myn herte 2628  
 Syn First that day that shapen was my sherte  
 Or by the Fatale Sustren hadde my doome  
 So nyh myn herte neuere thinge ne kome  
 As thow ypermystra douhter dere 2632  
 Take hede what I thy Fadir seyth the here  
 And wirke afftir' thy wyser euere moo  
 For alderfirst douhter I loved the so  
 That alle the worlde to me nys half so leeff 2636  
 That I wolde rede the to no myschieff  
 For alle the goode vndir' this colde Moone  
 And what I mene yt shaH be seyde riht soone  
 With protestacion as seyne thes wyse 2640  
 That but thow do as I shaH devyse  
 Thow shalt be deede by him that alle hath wrouht  
 At shorte wordes thow ne skapest nouht  
 Out off my paleys or that thow be deede 2644  
 But thow consente and wirke after my Reede  
 Take this to the For Full conclusion  
 This ypermystre caste hire eyen down  
 And quooke as doth the leeff off Aspees grene [leaf 37] 2648  
 Deede wexe hire hewe and lyke ashes to sene  
 And seyde lorde and Fadir alle youre wille  
 Aftter my myht god wote I shaH Fulfylle  
 So hit be to me no Confusioun 2652  
 I nyl quod he haue noone Excepcioun  
 And oute he kauht a knyff as Rasour kene  
 Hyde this quod he that yt be nat sene

And whanne thyn housbonde ys to bedde ygoo 2656  
 while that he slepith kutte his throate atwoo  
 For in my dremes yt ys y-warned me  
 How that my neveu shaH my baane be  
 But which I not wherfore I wole be seker 2660  
 yiff thow say nay we twoo shaH haue byker  
 As I have seyde by hym that I have sworne  
 This ypermystre hath nyH hire wytte forlorne  
 And Forto passen harmeles Fro that place 2664  
 She grantyth hym there nas noone other grace  
 And there with aH a costrete takith he  
 And seyde heroff a drauHt or twoo or three  
 yeve hym to drynke whanne he gooth Reste 2668  
 And he shaH slepe as longe as euere the leste  
 The narbolykes and Epies ben so stronge  
 And goo thy way lest hym thenke to longe  
 Out komyth the Bryde with Ful sobre chere 2672  
 As off thes Maydenes offte hit ys the manere [leaf 47, back]  
 To Chaumbre ys brouHt with ReveH and songe  
 And shortly lyst this tale be to longe  
 This lyno and she ben brouHt to Bedde 2676  
 And euery wiHt oute off the doore hym spedde  
 The nyHt ys wasted and he Felle A-sleepe  
 Full tendirly bygyneth she to wepe  
 She ryst hire vpe and dredefully she quaketh 2680  
 As dothe the Braunche that Zepherus shaketh  
 And hussHt were alle in Argone that citee  
 As colde as eny Froste now wexith she  
 For pytee by the herte streyneth hire so 2684  
 And drede off deeth doth hire so muche woo  
 That thryes down she Felle in this weere  
 She ryseth vpe and stakereth here and there  
 And on hire hondes Faste lokith she 2688  
 Allas and shaH myn handes bloody be  
 I am A Mayde And as by Nature  
 And by my semblaunt and my vesture

Myn handes ben nat shapen For a knyff 2692  
 As Forto Reven a man From his lyff  
 What devyſt have I with this knyff to do  
 And shaſt I have my throte kutte a twoo  
 Thanne shaſt I bleede allas and me shende 2696  
 And nedys coste this thing must haue an ende  
 Or he or I muste nedys lese oure lyff  
 Now certes *quod* she sen I am his wyff [leaf 38]  
 And hath my Feyth yitt ys yt bette For me 2700  
 Forto be deede in wyffly honeste  
 Thanne ben a Traytour levyng in my shame  
 Be as he may For earnest or For game  
 He shaſt awake and ryse and goon his way 2704  
 Out at this goter er that yt be day  
 And wepte Fuſt tendyrly vpōn his Face  
 And in hire Armes gan hym to embrace  
 And hym she rogeth and awakith soffte 2708  
 And at a wyndow lepe From the loffte  
 whanne she hath warned and done hym bote  
 This lyno swyth was and liht off Foote  
 And From his wyff razne a Fuſt goode paas 2712  
 This sely womman ys so wayke allas  
 And helpeles so that er she Ferre wente  
 Hire crueſt Fadire dydde hire hente  
 Allas lyno why art thou so vnkynde 2716  
 Why ne haddestow Remembreð in thy mynde  
 And taken hire and ladde hire Forth with the  
 For whanne she sauht that goon away was he  
 And that she myht nat so Fast goo 2720  
 Ne Folwe hym she sattu down riht thoo  
 Tyl she was take and Fetred in prisoun  
 This Tale ys seyde For this conclusioun

[*unfinisht*]

## 6.

## The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse

(A.D. 1369)

FROM BODLEY MS. 638.

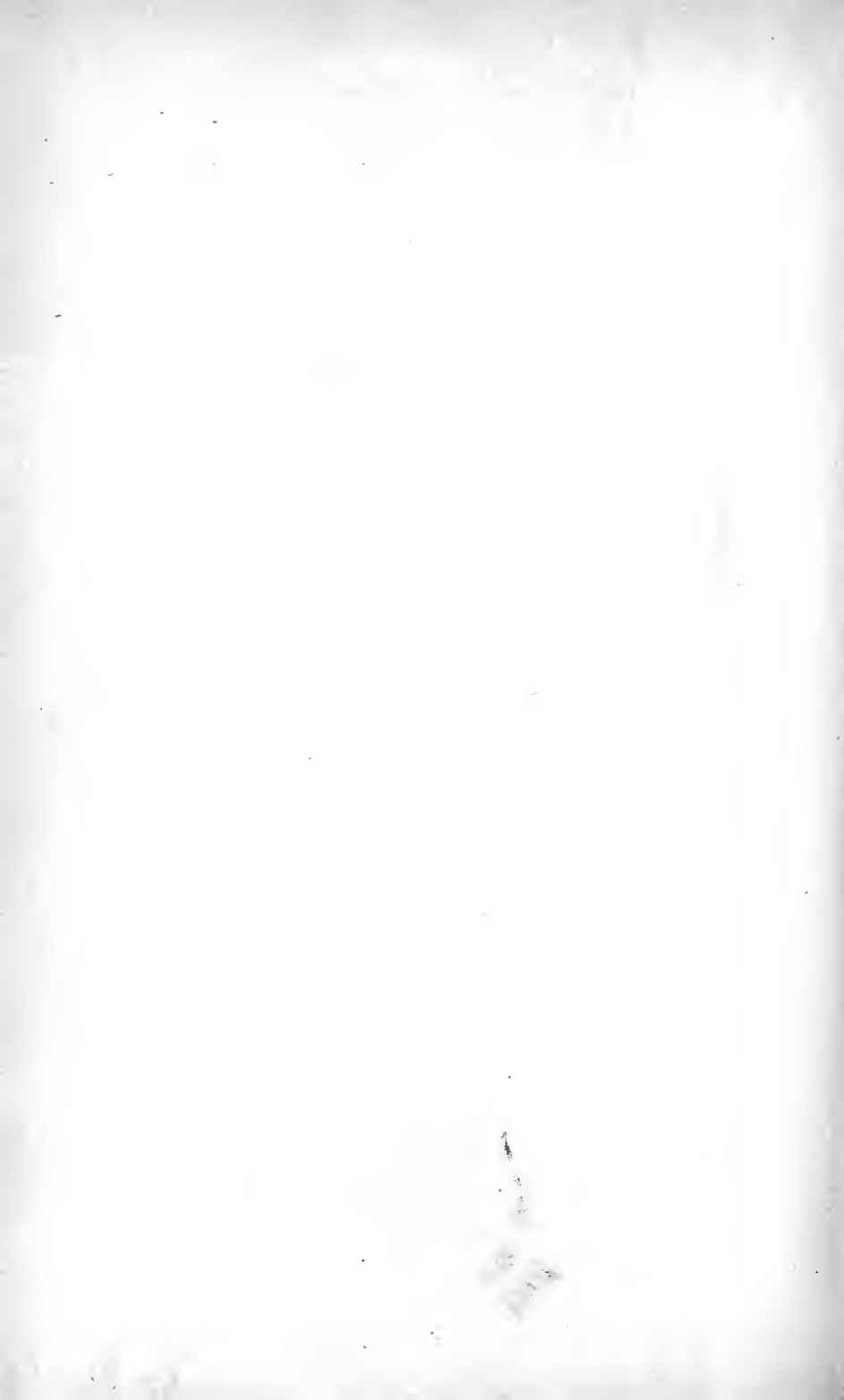
[In Note 1, p. 34, of my *Trial-Forewords*, I said,—relying on the examination of the two MSS. by a Chaucer-friend—that this Bodley 638 was copied from the Fairfax 16. Further comparison of the two MSS. has led me to doubt this as regards Chaucer's *Blaunche*. Compare these differences :—

F. to fore, 190;	swete hert, 206;	Ful, 324;	file, 374;
B. byfore	swete	And	was

F. how, 514;	791-2 <i>in</i> ;	place, 806;
B. where	<i>not in</i>	chambre

F. memoyre, yvoyre, 945-6;	she koude, 1012.
B. memorye, Ivorye	that she was

And so I now print the Bodley copy, tho' it is very close to the Fairfax; I suppose from the same original.]



[*Bodley MS. 638 (paper quires in vellum covers, ab. 1450),  
leaf 110, back.*]

[*ū is for ū : the light dot at the end of many lines  
is not printed.*]

### The boke of the Duchesse

<p><b>I</b> haue grete wondir be this light  how that I leue for day ne nyght  I may not slepe wel nygh nought  I haue so many an ydeH thought.</p>	4
<p>Purely for defaulte of slepe  That bi my trouth I take no kepe  Of no thinge how hit comyth or goth  Ne me nys no thinge leue nor loth</p>	8
<p>Al is I-lich good to me  Ioye or sorwe wherso it be  For I haue felynge yn no thyng  But as it were a mased thyng</p>	12
<p>Always yn poynte to falle a doun  For sorwefull ymagynacioun  Is alwey holely yn my mynde  And weH ye wote a-geyns kynde</p>	16
<p>Hit were to lyuen yn this wyse  For Nature wolde nat suffyse  To non erthly creature  Nat longe tyme to endure</p>	20
<p>Without slepe &amp; be yn sorwe  And I ne may ne nyght ne morwe  Slepe &amp; this Melancole</p>	

[*Lines 24—96 are left out*]

Had such pite & such routh	[leaf 111]	97
To rede hir sorwe that be my trouth		
I ferde the worse all the morwe		
Aftir to thinkyn on hir sorwe		100
So when this ladi koude her' no worde		
That no man myght fynde hir lorde		
Ful oft she swownyd & sayd allas		
For sorwe full nygh wood she was		104
Ne she koude no rede but oon		
But doune on kneys she sate a-non		
And wepte that pite was to her'.		
A mercy swete ladi dere		108
Quoth she Iuno hir goddesse		
Help me owte of this distresse		
& yeue me grace my lorde to se		
Sone or wite wher'-so he be		112
Or how he fareth or in what wyse		
And I shal make yowe sacrificyse		
And hoolly yourys bicom I shal		
With good wyth body herte & all		116
And but thou wolte this ladi swete		
Send me grace to slepe & mete		
In my slepe som certeyn sweuyn		
Wher'-thorgh that I may know euyn	[leaf 111, back]	120
Whethir my lorde be quyk' or ded		
With that worde she henge doun the hed		
And fel a swowne as colde as ston		
Hir women kaught hir vp a-non		124
And brought hir in bed all nakyd		
And she forwepid & forwakyd		
Was wery & thus the ded slepe		
Fy on hir or she toke kepe.		128
Thorgh Iune that had herd hir bone		
That made hir to slepe sone		
And as she praid right so was done		
Indede for Iuno right anone		132



Callid̄ thus hir messagere	
To do hir erande & he come nere	
When he was come she bade him thus	
Goo bet quoth Iuno to Morpheus	136
Thou knowist hym weH the god̄ of slepe.	
Now vndirstonde weH & take kepe	
Sey thus on my halue that he	
Go faste yn-to the grete se	140
And bid him̄ that on aH thyng	
That he take vp Seys body the kyng	
That lith fuH pale & no-thinge rodye	[leaf 112]
Bið him̄ crepe yn-to the bodye	144
And do hit goon̄ to Alchyon̄	
The quene ther' she lieth allone	
And shew hir shortely it ys no nay	
How hit was dreynte this othir' day	148
And do the body speke right so	
Right as it was wonyð to do	
The whiles that it was a-lyue	
Goo now faste & hye the blyue	152
This Messanger' toke leue & wente	
Vpon his wey & neuyr ne stente	
Tyl he came to the derke valey	
That stante bitwyx Rochis twey	156
Ther' neuyr yet grew corne ne gras	
Ne tre ne nought that ought was	
Beste ne man ne nought ellys	
Sauff ther were a few wellys	160
Came rennyng	
fro the cliffes a doun̄	
That made a dedly slepyng soun̄	
And ronnen doun right bi a Cave	[leaf 112, back]
That was vndir a rocke I-graue	164
A mydde the valey wondir depe	
Ther' thes goddis lay & slepe	
Morpheus & Eclympasteyre	
That was the god̄ of slepis eyre	168

That slepe & did non) othir' werke  
 This Caue was also as derke  
 As helle pitte ouyr al aboute  
 Thei had good leysar for to route 172  
 To enuye who myght slepe beste  
 Som henge her chynne vpon) her breste  
 And slept vpright her hed I-hyd  
 And som) lay nakid yn her bed 176  
 And slepe whiles the dayes laste  
 This Messenger' come fleyng' faste  
 And cried O howe a-wake a-non)  
 Hit was for nought ther herd hym non) 180  
 A-wake quoth he who lithe here  
 And blew his horne right yn her ere  
 And cried awakith wondir' hye [leaf 113]  
 This god of slepe with his on) ye 184  
 Caste vp & axyd who clepith ther'  
 Hit am I quoth this Messenger'  
 Iuno bade thou sholdist gon'  
 An) tolde him) what he shulde don) 188  
 As I haue tolde you her' byfore  
 Hit is no nede reherse it more  
 And went his wey when he had scyde  
 A-non) this god of slepe abreyde 192  
 Out of his slepe & gan to goon)  
 And did) as he had bede him) doon)  
 Toke vp the dreynte body sone  
 And bare it forth to Alchione 196  
 His wife the quene ther' as she laye  
 Right euyñ a quater' bifore daye  
 And stode right at his beddys fete  
 And called) hir right as she hete 200  
 Bi name & seide my swete wife  
 A-wake let be youre sorweful life  
 For yn youre sorwe ther lith no rede  
 For certys swete I am but dede 204

ye shul me neuyr on lyue I-se  
 But good swete that ye  
 Bury my body for such a tyde  
 ye mow it fynde the se bisyde 208  
 And far' wel swete & my worldes blysse  
 I pray god youre sorwe lysse  
 To liteH while owre blisse lasteth  
 With that hir yen vp she casteth 212  
 And saw nought allas quoth she for sorwe  
 And deyde within the thridde morwe  
 But what she seyde more yn that swowe  
 I may not tell you as nowe 216  
 Hit were to longe for to dwelle  
 My firste matere I wul you telle  
 Wherfor I haue tolde you this thinge  
 Of Alchion & Seys the kynge 220  
 For thus much dar I say weH  
 I had be doluyn euery deH  
 And ded right thorgh defaulte of slepe  
 If I ne had red & take kepe 224  
 Of this tale nexte bifore [leaf 114]  
 And I wul tell you wherfore  
 For I ne myght for bote ne bale  
 Slepe or I had red this tale 228  
 Of this dreynte Seys the kynge  
 And of the goddis of slepyng  
 When I had red this tale weH  
 And ouyrlokyd hit euerydeH 232  
 Me thought wondyr if it wer' so  
 For I had neuyr herd speke er' tho  
 Of no goddis that koude make  
 Men to slepe ne for to wake 236  
 For I ne knew neuyr god but oon  
 And yn my game I seyde anon  
 And yit me lust right euyH to pleye  
 Rathir then that I shulde deye 240

Thorough defaulte of slepyng <sup>t</sup> thus	
I wolde yeue thilke Morpheus	
Or his goddesse daime <sup>1</sup> Iuno	[ <sup>1</sup> or danne]
Or som <sup>n</sup> wight ellys I ne rough <sup>t</sup> who	244
To make me slepe & haue som <sup>n</sup> reste	
I wol yeue him <sup>n</sup> the aldirbeste	[leaf 114, back]
yefte that eyr he a-bode his lyue	
And her <sup>t</sup> on warde right now as blyue	248
yif he wul make me slepe a lyte	
Of downe of pure downys whyte	
I wu <sup>ll</sup> yeue hym a fedir bedde	
Rayed <sup>t</sup> with golde & right wel cledde	252
In fyne blak <sup>t</sup> Satyn de owter <sup>r</sup> mere	
And many a Pylowe & euery bere	
Of cloth of Raynes to slepe softe	
Him thar not nede to torne ofte	256
And I wu <sup>ll</sup> yeue him <sup>n</sup> al that fallys	
To a chambre & al his hallys	
I wolde do peynte with pur <sup>r</sup> golde	
And tapite hem <sup>n</sup> fu <sup>ll</sup> many folde	260
Of oo sute this shal he haue	
If I wiste where wer <sup>t</sup> his Caue	
If he kan make me slepe sone	
As did <sup>t</sup> the goddesse quene Alchione	264
And <sup>t</sup> thus this ilke god <sup>t</sup> Morpheus	
May wyne of me mo fees thus	[leaf 115]
Than eyr he wanne & to Iuno	
That is his goddesse I sha <sup>ll</sup> so do	268
I trow that she sha <sup>ll</sup> holde hir payde	
I had vnneth that worde I-sayde	
Right thus as I haue tolde it you <sup>t</sup>	
That sodeinly I nyste how	272
Such a luste a-non <sup>n</sup> me toke	
To slepe that right vpon my boke	
I fyl a slepe & therwith <sup>n</sup> euy <sup>n</sup>	
Me mette so ynlye swete a sweuy <sup>n</sup>	276

So wondirfuH that neuyr yitte I trow no man had the witte To konne wel my sweuyn rede No not Ioseph withoute drede Of Egipte he that red so The kynges metynge Pharao No more then koude the leste of vs Ne not skarslye Macrobeus He that wrote aH thausion That he mette kyng Cipyon The noble man the Aufrykan	280
[ <i>Blank line in the MS.</i> ]	288
I trow a rede my dremys euyn Lo thus it was this was my sweuyñ <b>M</b> e thought thus that it was May And yn the dawnyng I lay Me mette thus yn my bedde aH nakyd And lokyd forth for I was wakyd With smale fowlys a grete hepe That had afrayed me out of my slepe Thorough noyse & swetnesse of her songe And al me mette thei sate a-monge Vpon my chambre rofe withoute Vpon the tyles ouyr-al a-boute And songe euerych yn his wyse The moste solempne <i>seruise</i> By note that euyr man I trowe Had herde for som of hem songe lowe Som hygñ & al of oon accorde To telle shortely at oo worde Was neuyr herd so swete a steuyn But it had be a thinge of heuyn So mery a sowne so swete entewnys That certys for the towne of tewnys I nolde but I had herde hem synge For al my chambre gan to rynge	292
	296
	300
	304
	308
	[leaf 116]
	312

Thorough syngenge of her Armony For Instrument nor melodye was nowgher herde yet half so swete Nor of Accorde halfe so mete	316
For ther was non of hem that feyned To synge for eche of hem hym peyned To fynde oute mery crafty notys Thei ne sparyd not her throtys	320
And soth to seyn my chambre was Ful weh depeyntyd & with glas Wer' all the wyndowys weh I-glasyd And clere & not an hole I-crazyd	324
That to biholde hit was grete Ioye For holely all the storye of Troye was yn the glasyng I-wrought thus Of Ector & of kyng Pryamus	328
Of Achilles & of kyng lamedon And eke of Medea & of Iason Of Parys Eleyne & of Lauyne And al the wallys with colourys fyne	332
were peyntyd both texte & glose	[leaf 116, back]
And al the Romaunce of the Rose My wyndowys were shette echone And thorough the glasse the sonne shone	336
Vpon my bed with bright bemys With many glade gyldye stremys And eke the walkyn was so fayre Blew bryght clere was the Ayre	340
And ful attempre forsoth it was For nothir to colde nor hote it was Ne yn all the walkone was a clowde And as I lay thus wondyr lowde	344
Me thought I herde a hunte blowe Tassay his horne & for to knowe Whethir it were clere or hors of sowne And I herd goynge both vp & downe	348

Men hors houndys & othir thyngē  
 And al men speke of huntynge  
 How thei wolde sle the harte with strenght  
 And how the hart had vpon lenght 352  
 So much embosyd I not now what  
 Anon right when I herde that  
 How that thei wolde on huntynge goon [leaf 117]  
 I was right glad & vp a-noon 356  
 Toke my hors & forth I went  
 Oute of my chambre I neuyr stent  
 Tyl I come to the felde withoute  
 Ther' ouyrtoke I a grete route 360  
 Of huntys & eke of Foresters  
 With many relayes & lymers  
 And hied hem to the fforeste faste  
 And with hem so at the laste 364  
 I askyd oon ladde a lymere  
 Say felow who shaft hunte here  
 Quoth I & he answeyrd a-geyn  
 Syr themperow' Octouyen 368  
 Quoth he & is her' fast by  
 A goddis half yn good tyme quoth I  
 Go we faste & gan to ryde  
 when we kame to the fforestys syde 372  
 Euery man did right a non  
 As to huntynge was to don  
 The mayster hunte a-non fote hote  
 with a grete horne blywe iij mote 376  
 At the vncowplynge of his houndys  
 Within a while the herte founde ys [leaf 117, back]  
 I halwid & rechasyd faste  
 longe tyme & so at the laste 380  
 This hert Rused & stale a-way  
 Fro all the houndys a preuy way  
 The houndis had ouyrshotte hym all  
 And were vpon a defaulte I-fall 384

Therwith the hunte wondir faste	
Blew a fforleigne at the laste	
I was go walkyð fro my tre	
And as I went ther came by me	388
A whelpe that fownyð me as I stode	
That had I-folwyð & koude no good	
Hit come & crepte to me as lowe	
Right as it hað me I-knowe	392
Hilð doun his hed & ioyned his erys	
And leyde aH smoth doun his herys	
I wolde haue kaught it & a-non	
Hit fled & was fro me gon	396
And I him folwid & it forth went	
Doun bi a flowrye grene wente	
FuH thicke of gras fuH softe & swete	
With flourys fele feyre vndirfote	[leaf 118]      400
And liteH vsyð hit semyð thus	
For both flora & zepherus	
Thei two that make flourys growe	
Hað made her dwellynge there I trowe	404
For it was on to be-holde	
As though thertH enuye wolde	
To be gayer than the heyn	
To haue mo flourys swich seyn	408
As yn the walkene sterryys be	
Hit hað forgete the pouerte	
That wyntytr thorgh his colde morwys	
Hað made it suffer & his sorwys	412
AH was forgete & that was sene	
For aH the wood was waxyn grene	
Swetnesse of dewe hað made it wexe	
Hit is no nede eke for to Axe	416
Wher ther wer many grene greuys	
Or thikke of trees so fuH of leuys	
And euery tre stode by hym-selue	
Fro othir wel ten fete fro othir twelue	420



So grete treis so huge of strength  
 Of fourty fyfte fedme length  
 Clene withoute bowgh or stykke [leaf 118, back]  
 with croppys both & eke as thykke 424  
 They were not an ynche a sondre  
 That hit was shadwe ouyr aH vndre  
 And many an herte & many an hynde  
 Was both bifore me & bi-hynde 428  
 Of frownys Sowrys bukkys Doys  
 Was full the wode & many Roys  
 And many Squyrellys that sete  
 Full high vpon the treys & ete 432  
 And yn her maner' made ffestys  
 Shortly it was so full of bestys  
 That though Argus the noble counter'  
 Sete to rekne yn his Counter' 436  
 And rekne with his ffygurys ten  
 For by the ffygures mow aH ken  
 If thei be crafty rekne & noubre  
 And tell of euery thyng the novmbr' 440  
 yit shulde he fayle to rekne euynd  
 The wondrys me mette yn my sweuynd  
 But forth they romyd' right wondr' faste  
 Doune the wood' so at the laste 444  
 I was ware of a man yn blake  
 That sete & had turnyd' his bake [leaf 119]  
 To an Oke a huge tre  
 lorde thought I who may that be 448  
 What ayleth him to sytte here  
 A-non right I wente nere  
 Than founde I sitte euynd vpright  
 A wondir wel farynge knyght 452  
 By the maner me thought so  
 Of good muchiff & yonge ther-to  
 Of the age of foure & twenty yere  
 Vpon his berde but liteH here 456

And he was clothid aH yn blake  
 I stalkid euyñ vnto his bake  
 And there I stode as styH as ought  
 That soth to sey he saw me nought      460  
 For whi he henge his hed a doun  
 And with a dedly sorwefull soun  
 He made of Ryme x vers or twelue  
 Of a complaynt to him selue      464  
 The moste pite the moste routh  
 That eyr I herde for by my trouth  
 hit was grete wondir that Nature      [leaf 119, back]  
 Might suffre any creature      468  
 To haue such sorwe & be not ded  
 Full pitouse pale & nothings red  
 He seide a lay a maner songe  
 Withoute note withoute songe      472  
 And it was this for full weH I kan  
 Reherse it right thus hit bigan  
 ¶ I haue of sorwe so grete wone  
 That ioye gete I neuyr none      476  
 [No gap in the MS. The supposed line here was my mistake.]  
 Now that I se my lady bright  
 Which I haue louyd with aH my myght  
 Is fro me ded & is a-gon      480  
 ¶ Allas detH what ayleth the  
 That thou noldist haue takin me  
 When thou toke my lady swete  
 That was so feire so fressH so fre      484  
 So good that men may weH se  
 Of aH goodnesse she had no mete  
 ¶ Whan he had made thus his complaynto  
 His sorwful herte gan faste faynte      488  
 And his spirytes woxyn dede  
 The blod was fled for pure drede      [leaf 120]  
 Doune to his herte to make him warme  
 For weH it felid the herte had harme      492

To wite whi eke it was a-drað  
 Be kynde & for to make it gladð  
 For it ys membre princypaH  
 Of the bodye & that made aH 496  
 His hewe chaungidð & wex grene  
 And pale for there no blodð is sene  
 In no maner lyme of his  
 Anon therwith when I saw this 500  
 He ferde thus euyl there he sete  
 I wente & stode right at his fete  
 And grette him but he spake nought  
 But arguyð with his owne thought 504  
 And yn his wytte disputyð faste  
 Whi & how his life myght laste  
 Him though his sorwys were so smerte  
 And lay so colde vpon his herte 508  
 So thorgh his sorwe & heuy thought  
 Made him that he herde me nought  
 For he had welnygh loste his mynde [leaf 1:0, back]  
 Though Pan that men clepe the godð of kynde 512  
 Were for his sorwis neuyr so wroth  
 Bat at the laste to seyn right soth  
 He was ware of me where I stode  
 Bifore him & didð of myn hode 516  
 And had I-grette him as I beste koude  
 Debonayrely & nothyng lowde  
 he seide I prey the be not wroth  
 I herde the not to seyn the soth 520  
 Ne I saw the not syr trewlye  
 A good sir no fors quoth I  
 I am right sory if I haue ought  
 Distourblid you oute of youre thought 524  
 Foryeue me if I haue mystake  
 yis thamendis is light to make  
 Quoth he for ther lith noñ therto  
 Ther is no thinge mysseyde nor do 528

loo· how goodly spake this knyght  
As hit had ben an othir wight  
He made it nouthir tough ne queynte  
And I saw that & gan maqueynte      [leaf 121] 532  
With him & fonde him so tretable  
Right wondir skilfull & resonable  
As me thought for aH his bale  
A-non right I gan fynde a tale      536  
To him to loke wher I myght ought  
Haue more knowynge of his thought  
Sir quoth I this game ys doñ  
I holde that this herte be goñ      540  
This huntys kun him noughere se  
I do no fors therof quoth he  
Mi thought is there-on neuyr a deH  
Be oure lorde quoth I· y trow yow weH      544  
Right so me thinketh bi youre chere  
But syr o thinge wuH ye here  
Me thinketh yn grete sorwe I you se  
But certys syr if that ye      548  
Wolde oughte discure me youre woo  
I wolde as wys god helpe me so  
Amende it if I kan or may  
ye mow preue hit by assay      552  
For be my trouth to make you hool      [leaf 121, back]  
I wuH do aH my powere hool  
And tellith me of youre sorwys smerte  
Perauenture it may ese your' herte      556  
That semyth full seke vndir your' syde  
With that he lokyd· on me a-syde  
As who seith nay that wouH not be  
Graunte mercy good frende quoth he      560  
I thanke the that thou woldist so  
But it may neuyr the rathir be do  
No man may neuyr my sorwe glade  
That makith my hew to faH & fado      564

And hath myñ vndirstondyng<sup>t</sup> lorne  
 That me is woo that I was borne  
 May nought make my sorwis slyde  
 Nought aH the remedyes of Ouyde 568  
 Ne Orpheus god of melodye  
 Ne Dedalus with his playes slye  
 Ne hele me may no Phisycyeñ  
 Nought ypocras ne Galyeñ 572  
 Me is woo that I leue owrys twelue [leaf 122]  
 But who-so wuH assay hym-selue  
 Whethir his herte kan haue pite  
 Of any sorwe lat hym se me 576  
 I wrech that deth hatH made aH nakyd<sup>t</sup>  
 Of aH blysse that euyr was makyd<sup>t</sup>  
 I-worth worste of aH wyghtys  
 That hate my dayes & my nyghtys 580  
 My lyfe my lustys be me loth  
 For aH welfare & I be wroth  
 The pure deth ys so fuH my foo  
 That I wolde deye hit wuH not so 584  
 For when I folwe it hit wuH fle  
 I wolde haue hym hit nyH not be  
 This is my peyne withoute red<sup>t</sup>  
 Alwey dyenge & be not ded<sup>t</sup> 588  
 That Thesiphus that lyth in heH  
 May not of more sorwe teh  
 And who-so wiste aH be my trouth  
 My sorwe but he had<sup>t</sup> routh 592  
 And<sup>t</sup> pite of my sorwys smerte  
 That man hath a fendely herte [leaf 122, back]  
 For who-so seith me firste on morwe  
 May seyn he hath mette with sorwe 596  
 For I am sorwe & sorwe ys I  
 Allas & I wuH teh the why  
 My sorwe ys turnyd<sup>t</sup> to pleynenge  
 And aH my laughtre to wepynge 600

My glad thoughtys to heuynesse In trauayle ys myn Idylnesse And eke my reste my wele ys wo My good <sup>d</sup> ys harme & euyr-mo	604
In-to wrath ys turnyd <sup>d</sup> my pleyenge And my delyte yn-to sorwyng Myñ hele ys turnyd <sup>d</sup> yn-to sekenesse In drede ys aH my sikyrnesse	608
To derke ys turnyd <sup>d</sup> aH my lygh <sup>t</sup> My wytte ys folye my day ys nygh <sup>t</sup> My loue ys hate my slepe ys wakyng My myrth & melys ys fastyng	612
My contynauce ys nycete And all abawyd wher <sup>l</sup> -so I be	[leaf 123]
My pes yn pledyng & yn werre Allas how myght I fare werre	616
My boldnesse is turnyd to shame For fals Fortune hath pleyde a game At the chesse with me allas the while The trayteresse fals & full of gyle	620
That aH bihotith & no-thinge halte She geth vpright & yit she is halte That bagith foule & lokith feire The dispitouse debonayre	624
That skornyth many a creature An ydole of fals portrayture Is she for she wuH sone varyeñ She ys the Mowstrys hed I-wryeñ	628
As filth ouyr I-strawyd <sup>d</sup> with flourys Hir moste woorship & hir flourys To lye for that ys hir Nature without feith lawe or mesure	632
She ys fals & euyr laughyng With oon ye & that othir wepyng That ys brought vp she sette aH douñ I likne hir to the Scorpyouñ	636

[leaf 123, back]

That ys a fals flaterynge beste  
 For with his hec̄ he makyth feste  
 But al amydde his flaterynge  
 With his tayle hit wūh styngē 640  
 And c̄nvenyme & so wūh she  
 She ys thenuyouse charyte  
 That ys ay fals & semyth wele  
 So turnyth she hir fals whele 644  
 A-boute for hit ys nothyngē stable  
 Now by the fyre now at the table  
 For many oon hath̄ she thus I-blent  
 She ys pley of enchauntement 648  
 That semyth oon & ys not so  
 The fals thefe what hath̄ she do  
 Trowist thou by oure lorde I wūh the sey  
 At the chesse with me she gan to pleye 652  
 With hir fals draughtys dyuerse  
 She stale on me & toke my Ferse  
 And when I saw my Fers a-waye  
 Allas I kouth no lengyr pleye [leaf 124] 656  
 But seide fare wēh swete I-wys  
 And̄ fare wēh āh that eyr ther ys  
 Therwyth̄ Fortune seide cheke her'  
 And mate yn the myd̄ poynte of the chekere 660  
 With a powne erraunte allas  
 Fūh craftyer to pleye she was  
 Than Athalus that made the game  
 Fyrst of the chesse so was hys name 664  
 But god wolde I had onys or twyes  
 I koude & knowe the Iupardyes  
 That koude the Greke Pythagoras  
 I sholde haue pleyde the bet at ches 668  
 And kepte my fers the bet ther-by  
 And though wherto for trewlye  
 I holde that wyssh̄ not worth̄ a stre  
 I had be neuyr the bet for me 672

For Fortune kan so many a wyle	
Ther be but few kan hir begyle	
And eke she ys the las to blame	
My-self I wolde haue do the same	676
Be-fore god as I be as she	[leaf 124, back]
She ought the more excusyd be	
For this I sey yet more therto	
Had I be god & myght haue do	680
My wylle when she my Fers kaught	
I wolde haue drawe the same draught	
For also wys god yeue me reste	
I dar wel swere he toke the beste	684
But thorough that draught I haue lorne	
My blisse allas that I was borne	
For euyrmore I trowe trewlye	
For aH my wylle my luste holelye	688
Is turnyd but yet what to done	
Be owre lorde it ys to dey sone	
For no thinge I leue it noughit	
But lyue & deye right yn this thought	692
For ther nys planete in Fyrmament	
Ne yn eyre ne yn erthi noH Element	
That thei ne yeue me a yefte echoH	
Of wepynge when I am allone	696
For when that I avyse me weH	[leaf 125]
And bethenke me euerydeH	
How that ther lyth yn rekenyng	
In my sorwe for no thyng	700
And how ther leuyth no gladnesse	
May glade me of my dystresse	
And how I haue loste my suffysaunce	
And therto I haue no plesaunce	704
Then may I sey I haue right nought	
And when aH this fallith yn my thought	
Allas then am I ouyrcome	
For that ys done ys not to come	708



I haue more sorwe then Tantale  
 And when I herd this tale  
 ¶ Thus pitously as I you tell  
 Vnneth myght I lengur dwell 712  
 Hid did myn herte so much woo  
 A good sir quoth I sey nat so  
 Haue som pite on youre Nature  
 That formyd you to creature 716  
 Remembre yow of Socrates [leaf 125, back]  
 ffor he ne countyd that iij streys  
 Of nought that Fortune koude do  
 No quoth he I kan not so 720  
 Whi so good syr yis parde quoth I  
 Ne nought so for trewlye  
 Though ye had loste the Fersys twelue  
 And ye for sorwe mordryd your-selue 724  
 Ye sholde be dampnyd yn this cas  
 By as good ryght as Medea was  
 That slough hir childryn for Iason  
 And Phyllis also for Demophon 728  
 Henge hir-self so welawaye  
 For he had broke hys terme daye  
 To come to hir an-othir rage  
 Had dido the quene of Cartage 732  
 That slough hir-self for Eneas  
 was fals which a fole she was  
 And Ecquo dyed for Narcysus  
 Nolde not loue hir & right thus 736  
 Hath many an othir folye don [leaf 126]  
 And for Dalida died Sampson  
 That slough hym-self with a pylere  
 But ther' is no man a lyue here 740  
 wold for a fers make this woo  
 whi so quoth he it ys not soo  
 Thou woste fuh lyteh what þou menyst  
 I haue loste more then thou wenyst 744

lo she þat may be quoth I	
Good syr teH me aH hooly	
In what wise how whi & wherfor	
That ye han thus youre blysse lore	748
Blithly quoth he com sytte a-douñ	
I teH it the vp a condicyouñ	
That thou shalt holely with aH thi wytte	
Do thyn entente to herkne hit	752
yis syr swere thi trouth therto	
Gladly do then holde her lo	
I shal right blithly so god me saue	
Holely with aH the witte I haue	756
Here you as well as I kañ	[leaf 126, back]
A goddis half quoth he & bigañ	
Syr quoth he sith first I kouth	
Haue eny maner wytte fro youth	760
Or kyndely vndirstondyng	
To comprehende yn any thyng	
what loue was yn myn owne wytte	
Dredles I haue euyr yitte	764
Be tributarye & yeue rente	
To loue hooly with good entente	
And througþ plesaunce bicomme his thraH	
with good wyH body herte & aH	768
AH this I putte yn his seruage	
As to my lorde & did homage	
And fuH deuoutely I preyed him to	
He shulde bisette myn herte so	772
That hit plesaunce to him were	
And wurshipe to my lady dere	
And this was longe & many a yere	
Or that myñ herte was set owghere	776
That I did thus & nyste why	[leaf 127]
I trow hit came me kyndely	
Perauentur' I was therto moste able	
As a white waH or a table	780

For it is redy to kach & take	
Ah that men wuH theryn make	
Whethir that so men wuH portrey or peynte	
Be the werkys neuyr so queynte	784
And thilke tyme I ferde right so	
I was able to haue lernyd tho	
And to haue konde <sup>1</sup> as weH or better	[ <sup>1</sup> or koude]
Peraentre othir Arte or lettre	788
But for loue kame firste yn my thought	
Therfor I forgate it nought	
[ . . . . . ]	
. . . . . <i>no gap in the MS.</i> ]	792
For-whi I toke hit of so yonge age	
That malyce had my corage	
Nat that tyme turnyd to no-thinge	
Thorgh to mochiH knowlacheinge	796
For that tyme youth my mastres	
Gouernyd me yn Idylnes	
For it was yn my first youth	
And the fuH liteH good I couH	[leaf 127, back] 800
For aH my werkys were flyttinge	
That tyme & aH my thought varyenge	
Ah were to me I-lich good	
That I knew tho but thus it stood	804
¶ Hit happyd that I kame on a day	
In-to a chambre there that I say	
Trewly the feyrest company	
Of ladyes that euyr man with y	808
Had seen to-gedris yn oñ place	
ShaH I clepe it happe othir grace	
That brought me there nay but fortune	
That ys to lye fuH comvne	812
The fals trayteres paruers	
God wolde I koude clepe hir wers	
For now she worchith me fuH woo	
And I wuH telh sone whi so	816

Amonge thes ladies thus echoñ	
Soth to seyn I saugh ooñ	
That was like noñ of the rowte	[leaf 128]
For I dar swer' withoute dowte	820
That as the somorys sonne bright	
Is fayrer clerer' & hath more light	
Than eny othir planete in heuyñ	
The mone or the sterrys seuyñ	824
For aH the worlde so had she	
Surmountyd hem aH of beaute	
Of maner & of comlynesse	
Of stature & of so weH set gladnesse	828.
Of goodlihed' & so weH beseye	
Shortly what shaH I sey	
By god & bi halwys twelue	
Hit was my swete right aH hir-selue	832
She had so stedfast countenaunce	
So noble porte & meynテナunce	
And loue that had weH herde my bone	
Had espyed me thus sone	836
That she fuH sone yn my thought	
As help me god so was I kaught	[leaf 128, back]
So sodeynly that I ne toke	
No maner counseH but at hir loke	840
And at myn herte for-whi hir yeñ	
So gladly I trow myn herte syeñ	
That purely tho myn owne thought	
Seide it were bettre to serue hir for nought	844
Then with an othir to be weH	
And it was soth for euerydeH	
I wuH a-non right tell the why	
I saw hir daunce so comelyly	848
Carole & synge so swetely	
Laugh & pley so womanly	
And loke so debonayrely	
So goodly speke & so frendly	852

That certys I trow that euyrmore  
 Nas seyn so blisfulh A tresore  
 For euery here on hir hed  
 Soth to seyn it was not red 856  
 Ne nouthir yolwe ne browne it nas [leaf 120]  
 Me thought moste like it was  
 And which yen my lady had  
 Debonayre good gladd & sad 860  
 Symple of good mochyh nought to wyde  
 Therto hir loke nas not a-syde  
 Ne onyrtwert but bisette so weh  
 Hit drewgh & toke vp euerydeh 864  
 Ah that on h[i]r gan beholde  
 Hir eyen semyd a-non she wolde  
 Haue mercy folys wendyn soo  
 But it was neuyr the rathir doo 868  
 Hit nas no countrefetyd thyng  
 Hit was hir owne pure lokyng  
 That the goddesse Dame Nature  
 Had made hem opyn by mesure 872  
 And cloos for were she neuyr so gladd  
 Hyr lokyng was not foly spradd  
 Ne wyldly though that she pleyd  
 But euyr me thought hir yen seide [leaf 129, back] 876  
 Be god my wrath ys ah foryeue  
 Therwith hir luste so weh to leue  
 That dulnyse was of hir a-drad  
 She nas to sobre ne to gladd 880  
 In ah thinges more mesure  
 Had neuyr I trowe creature  
 But many oon with hir loke she hert  
 And that sate hir fulh lyte at hert 884  
 For she knew no thinge of her thought.  
 [ . . . . . a line blank in the MS.]  
 Algate she ne rough of hem a stre  
 To gete hir loue no nerre was he 888

That wonyd at home that he yñ ynde	
The formest was alwey behynde	
But good folke ouyr añ othyr	
She louyd as man may do his brothyr	892
Of which loue she was wondyr large	
In skylfuh placys that bere charge	
But which a visage had she therto	
Allas myñ hert ys wondyr woo	896
That I ne kan diskryuen hit	[leaf 130]
Me lakkyth both englissñ & wyt	
For to vndo hit at the fuh	
And eke my spyritz be so duñ	900
So grete a thyng for to deuysel	
I haue no wytte that kan suffyse	
To comprehende hir beaute	
But thus much dar I sayn that she	904
was white rody fressñ & lyuely hewyd	
And euery day hir beaute newyd	
And neygh hir face was aldirbest	
For certys Nature had such lest	908
To make that feyre that trewly she	
was hir chief Patrone of beaute	
And chief ensample of añ hir werke	
And monstre for be hit neuyr so derke	912
Me thinketh I se hir euyr-mo	
And yet more-ouyr thoughñ añ tho	
That euyr leuyd were now a-lyue	
Ne sholde a founde to dyskryue	916
In añ hir face a wyckyd sygne	[leaf 130, back]
For it was sad symple & benygne	
And which a goodly softe spech	
Had that swete my lyues lech	920
So frendly & so weñ I-groundyd	
Vp añ reson so weñ I-foundyd	
And so trefable to añ good	
That I dar swer weñ bi the rood	924

Of Eloquence was neuyr founde	
So swete a sownyng facounde	
Ne trewar tongyd ne skornyd lasse	
Ne bet koude hele that by the masse	928
I dorste swere though the Pope it songe	
That ther was yit neuyr thorough hir tonge	
Man ne woman gretly harmyd	
As for hir was aH harme hyd	932
Ne lasse flaterynge yn hir worde	
That purely hir symple recorde	
was founde as trew as any bonde	
Or trowth of any mannys honde	936
Ne chide she koude neuyr a deH	[leaf 131]
That knowith aH the worlde full weH	
But such a faynesse of a necke	
Had that swete that boñ ne brecke	940
Nas ther noñ sene that myssate	
Hit was white smoth streight & pure flatte	
Withoute hole or caneH boñ	
As be semyng had she noñ	944
Hir throte as I haue now memorye	
Semyd a rounde towre of Ivorye	
Of good gretnesse & nought to gret	
And good fayre white she het	948
That was my ladyes name ryght	
She was both fayre & bryght	
She had not hir name wronge	
Right fayre shuldrys & body longe	952
She had & Armys euery lyth	
Fattyssh Flesshy not gret therwith	
Right white hondys & nayles red	
Rounde brestys & of good brede	[leaf 181, back] 956
Hir hypes were A streigh[t] flatte bake	
I knyw on hir noñ othir lake	
Nat aH hir lymes wer pur sewyng	
In as ferre as I had knowyng	960

Therto she koude so weſt pley	
Whan that hir luſt that I dar ſey	
That ſhe was like to torche bright	
That euery man may take of lygh̄t	964
I-nough & hit hath neuyr-the-leſſe	
Of maner & of comlyneſſe·	
Right ſo ferde my lady dere·	
ffor euery wight of hir manere·	968
Might cach I-nough̄ if that he wolde	
If he had yen hir to beholde·	
ffor I dar ſwere weſt if that ſhe	
Had a-monge ten thouſande be·	972
She wold a be at the leſte·	
A chieff Merroure of aſt̄ the feſte·	
Though thei haſt̄ ſtonde yn a rowe	[leaf 132]
To menys yen koude haue knowe	976
ffor wher ſo men had pleyd̄ or wakyd̄	
Me thought the felishiſe as nakyd̄	
Withoute hir that ſawgh I· onys	
As A crowne withoute ſtonys	980
Trewly ſhe was to myn ye	
The ſoleyn̄ ffenyx of Arabye	
ffor ther' leuyth neuyr but oon̄	
Ne ſuch as ſhe ne know I noon̄	984
To ſpeke of goodneſſe trewly ſhe	
Had aſmuch̄ Debonayrete	
As euyr had Hestre yn the bible·	
And more if more were poſſible·	988
And ſoth to ſeyn therwithaſt̄	
She had a wytte ſo generaſt̄	
So hole enclnyed to aſt̄ good	
That aſt̄ hir wytte was ſette by the Rood̄·	992
with-oute malyce vpon̄ gladneſſe	
And therto I ſaugh neuyr yet a leſſe	[leaf 132, back]
Harmefuſt̄ then ſhe was yn dede	
I ſey not that ſhe ne had knowynge	996



what harme was or ellys she  
 Had koude no good as thenkyth me  
 And trewly for to speke of trouth  
 But she had had· it had be routh 1000  
 Therof she had so much hir dele·  
 And I dar seyn & swer' it wele  
 That trouth him-self ouyr aH & aH  
 Had chose his manere pryncypaH 1004  
 In hir that was his restyng place  
 Therto she had the moste grace  
 To haue stedfast parseueraunce  
 And esy attempre gouernaunce 1008  
 That euyr I knew or wyste yitte  
 So pure suffraunt was hir wytte  
 And resoñ gladly she vndyrstode/  
 Hit folwyd weH that she was good [leaf 133] 1012  
 She vsyd gladly to do weH  
 Thes were hir maners euery deH  
 Therwith she louyd so weH right  
 She wronge do wolde to no wight 1016  
 No wight myght do hir no shame  
 She louyd so weH hyr owne name  
 Hir lust to holde no wight yn honde  
 Ne be thou syker she wolde not fonde 1020  
 To hold no wight in balaunce  
 By half worde ne by contenaunce  
 But if men wolde vpon hir lye·  
 Ne send men yn-to walakye 1024  
 To sprewse & yn-to Tartarye  
 To Alisaundre & yn-to Turkye  
 And byd hym faste a-noñ that he  
 Goo hoodles yn-to the drye see 1028  
 And come hoñ by the carrenare  
 And sey syr be now right ware  
 That I may of you here seyñ  
 Wurshipe or that ye come a-geyñ [leaf 133, back] 1032

She ne vsyd no such knackys smale  
 But wherfor that I tell my tale  
 Right on this same that I haue seyde  
 was hooly aH my loue leyde 1036  
 For certys she was that swete wyfe  
 My suffysaunce my luste my lyfe  
 Myn hape myn hele & aH my blysse  
 My worldys welfare & my godesse 1040  
 And I hooly hyres euerydeH  
 By oure lorde quoth I· I trow you weH  
 Hardely youre loue was weH bisette  
 I not how ye myght haue do bette 1044  
 Bette ne no wyght so weH quoth he  
 I trow hit weH syr quoth I· Parde  
 Nay leue it weH syr soo do I  
 I leue you weH that trewly 1048  
 You thought that she was the beste  
 AH to beholde the aldyrfayrest [leaf 134]  
 who-so had lokyd hir with youre Eyeñ  
 with myn nay aH that hir seyeñ 1052  
 Seyde & swore hit was soo  
 And though thei ne had I wolde thoo  
 Haue louyd louyd<sup>1</sup> best my lady fre [<sup>1</sup> sic]  
 Though I hade had. aH the beaute 1056  
 That euyr had Alcypyades  
 And aH the strength of Ercules·  
 And therto had the worthynesse  
 Of Alysandre & aH the Rychesse 1060  
 That euyr was yn babyloyne  
 In Cartage or yn Macedoyne  
 Or yn Rome or yn Nynyve  
 And to also as hardy be 1064  
 As was Ector so haue I ioye  
 That Achilles slough at Troy  
 And therfor was he slayn also  
 In a temple for both two 1068

Were slayn he & Antylegyus [leaf 134, back] .  
 And so seith Dares ffrygyus  
 For loue of Poloxena  
 Or beñ as wys as Mynerva 1072  
 I wolde euyr withoute drede  
 Haue louyd hir for I must nede  
 Nede nay trewly I gabbe now  
 Nought nede & I wuH teH how 1076  
 ffor of good wyH myn hert it wolde  
 And eke to loue hir I was holde  
 As for feyrest & the beste  
 She was as good so haue I reste 1080  
 As euyr was Penolope of grece  
 Or as the noble wyfe Lucrece  
 That was the beste he tellith thus /  
 The Romayne Tytus Lyuyvs 1084  
 She was as good & no-thinge lyke  
 Though hir storyes be Autentyke  
 Algate she was as trewe as she [leaf 135]  
 But wherfore that I teH the 1088  
 when I first my lady say  
 I was right yonge soth to say  
 And fuH grete nede I had to lerne  
 when my herte wolde yerne 1092  
 To loue it was a gret empyrse  
 But as my wytte koude best suffyse  
 Aftyр my yonge childly wytte  
 withoute drede I besette hytte 1096  
 To loue hir yn my beste wyse  
 To do hir wurshipe & the seruyse  
 That I koude tho be my trouth  
 withoute feynynge outhir slouth 1100  
 For wondir fayne I wolde hir se  
 So mochil hit amendid me  
 That whan I saugh hir first a-morwe  
 I was warshid of aH my sorwe 1104

Of alday aftyr tyH it were eue [leaf 135, back]  
 Me thought no thinge myght me greue  
 Were my sorwys neuyr so smerte  
 And yet she sytte so yn myn herte 1108  
 That by my trouth I nolde nought  
 For aH this worlde oute of my thought  
 Leue my lady no trewly  
 Now by my trouth syr quoth I 1112  
 Me thinketh ye haue such a chaunce  
 As shryfte withoute repentaunce  
 Repentaunce nay fy quoth he  
 Shold I now repente me 1116  
 To loue nay certys than wer' I weH  
 wers then was AchetofeH  
 Or Antenore so haue I ioye  
 The traytor that betraysed Troye 1120  
 Or the fals Genellon  
 He that purchasyd the treson  
 Of Rowland & Olyuere  
 Nay while I am a-lyue here 1124  
 I nyH foryete hir neuyr mo [leaf 136]  
 Now good syr quoth I thoo  
 Ye haue weH tolde me her' bifore  
 It ys no nede reherse it more 1128  
 How ye saugh hir first & where  
 But wolde yo teH me the manere  
 To hir which was youre firste spech  
 Therof I wolde you besech 1132  
 And how she knew fyrst your' thought  
 whethir ye louyd hir or nought  
 And tellith me eke what ye haue lore  
 I herd you teH her' bifore 1136  
 ye he seyde thou noste what thou menyst  
 I haue loste more then thou wenyst  
 what losse ys that quoth I tho  
 NyH she not loue you ys hit so 1140

Or haue ye ought doñ a-mys /  
 That she hath lefte you ys hit this  
 For godys loue teH me aH /  
 Before god quoth he & I shaft [leaf 136, back] 1144  
 I sey right as I haue seyde  
 On hyr' was aH my loue leyde  
 And yet she nyst it not neuyr a deH  
 Nought longe tyme leue it weH 1148  
 For be right siker I durste noughit  
 For aH this worlde teH hir my thought  
 Ne I wolde haue wrathyd hir trewly  
 For wostow whi she was lady 1152  
 Of the body she had the herte  
 And who hath that may not asterte  
 But for to kepe me fro ydylnesse  
 Trewly I dyd my besynesse 1156  
 To make songys as I best koude  
 And ofte tyme I songe hem lowde  
 And made songys thus a grete deH  
 AH-though I koude not make so weH 1160  
 Songys to know the Arte aH  
 As koude Lamekys / son Tubah  
 That fonde out fyrste the Arte of songe [leaf 137]  
 For as his brotherys hamerys ronge 1164  
 Vpon his Anuelet vp & douñ  
 Therof he toke the fyrste souñ  
 But Grekys seyn Pyctagoras /  
 That he the fyrst fynder was / 1168  
 Of the Arte Aurora tellith so  
 But therof no fors of hem two  
 ¶ Algatys songys thus I made  
 Of my felynge myñ herte to glade 1172  
 And lo thus was althyr fyrste  
 I not wher it were the fyrst  
 Lorde it makyth myn herte light  
 when I thenke on that swete wyghit 1176

That ys so semely on to se  
 And wyssh to god it myght so be  
 That she wolde holde me for hir knyght  
 My lady that ys so feyre & bryght      [leaf 187, back] 1180  
 Now haue I tolde the soth to say  
 My firste songe vpon a day  
 I be-thought me what woo  
 And sorwe that I suffryd̄ thoo      1184  
 For hir & yet she wyste it nought  
 Ne teH hir durste I not my thought  
 Allas thought I y kan no rede  
 And but I teH hir I am but ded̄      1188  
 And if I teH hir to sey right soth  
 I am a-draç she wuH be wroth  
 Allas what shaH I then doo  
 In this debate I was so woo      1192  
 Me thought myn hert brast a-tweyn  
 So at the laste soth to seyn  
 I bethought me that Nature  
 Ne formyde neuyr yn creature      1196  
 So much beaute trewly  
 And bounte withoute mercy  
 In hope of that my tale I tolde      [leaf 188]  
 With sorwe as that I neuyr shulde      1200  
 For nedys & mawgre myn Hed̄  
 I moste haue tolde hir or be ded̄  
 I not weH how that I biganne  
 Full euyH reherse hit I kaH      1204  
 And eke as help me god̄ *with-ait*  
 I trow hit was yn the dysmaH  
 That was the .x. woundys of Egypte  
 For many a worde I ouyrskyp̄te      1208  
 In my tale for pure fere  
 Lest my wordys mys-sette were  
 With sorwefull herte & woundys deH  
 Softe & quakynḡe for pure drede      1212

And shame & styntyngē yn my tale  
 For ferde & myn hewe aH pale  
 FuH ofte I wex both̄ pale & red  
 Bowynge to hir y henge the hed̄ [leaf 138, back] 1216  
 I durste not onys loke hyr oñ  
 For wytte maner & aH was goñ  
 I seyde mercy & no more  
 Hyt nas no game it sate me sore 1220  
 So at the laste soth̄ to seyñ  
 When that myñ herte was come a-geyn  
 To telle shortely aH my spech̄  
 with hool herte I gan hir besech̄ 1224  
 That she wolde be my lady swete  
 And swere & gan hir hertely hete  
 Euyr to be stydfast & trew  
 And loue hir alwey fresshly new 1228  
 And neuyr odyr lady haue  
 And aH hir wurshipe for to saue  
 As I beste koude I swore hir this  
 For yourys ys aH that euyr ther ys 1232  
 For euermore myñ herte swete  
 And neuyr to fals you but I mete  
 I nyl as wys god help me so [leaf 139]  
 And when I had my tale I-do 1236  
 God wote she Accountyd̄ not A stre  
 Of aH my tale so thought me  
 To telh̄ shortly ryght as hit ys  
 Trewly hir Answer' it was this 1240  
 I kan not now weH countrefete  
 Hir wordis but this was the grete  
 Of hir Ansuere she seyde nay  
 AH outerly allas that day 1244  
 The sorwe I suffryd̄ & the woo  
 That trewly Cassandra that soo  
 Bewayled̄ the destructyōñ  
 Of Troy & of Ilyoñ 1248

Had neuyr such sorwe as I tho'  
 I durst no more say ther-to  
 For pure fere but stale a-way  
 And thus I lyued fuh many a day            1252  
 That trewly I had no nede  
 Ferthir then my beddys hede  
 Neuyr a day to sech sorwe            [leaf 139, back]  
 I fonde it redy euery morwe            1256  
 For-whi I louyde hir yn no gere  
 So hit bifeh an othir yere  
 I thought onys I wolde fonde  
 To do hir knowe & vndirstonde            1260  
 My woo' & she weh vndirstode  
 That I ne wilned no thinge but goode  
 And wurshipe & to kepe hir name  
 Ouyr ah thinges & drede hir shame            1264  
 And was so besy hir to serue  
 And pite were I shulde sterue  
 Sith that I wylned non harme I-wys  
 So when my lady knewe ah this            1268  
 My lady yaf me ah holely  
 The noble yefte of hir mercy  
 Sauynge hir wurshipe by ah weyes  
 Dredeles I mene non othir weyes            1272  
 And therwith she yaf me a rynge  
 I trow it was the first thyng  
 But yf myn hert was I-waxe            [leaf 140]  
 Glad that ys no nede to axe            1276  
 As help me god I was as blyue  
 Reysed as fro deth to lyue  
 Of ah hapys the Aldirbest  
 The gladest & the moste at reste            1280  
 For trewly that swete wight  
 Whan I had wronge & she the right  
 She wolde alwey so goodly  
 Foryeue me so debonayrely            1284



In aH my youth yn aH chaunce  
 She toke me yn hir gouernaunce  
 Therwith she was alwey so trewe  
 Owre ioye was euyr I-liche newe 1288  
 Owre hertis weren so euyr A payre  
 That neuyr nas that oñ contrayre  
 To that othir for no woo'  
 For such I-lich thei suffrid tho 1292  
 Oo blisse & eke oo sorwe both  
 I-lich thei were both glad & wroth  
 AH was vs oon withoute were [leaf 140, back]  
 And thus we leuyd fuH many a yer' 1296  
 So weH I kan not teH how  
 Syr quoth I wher' is she now  
 Now quoth he & stynte A-noñ  
 Therwith he wex as ded & as stoñ 1300  
 And seid Allas that I was bore  
 That was the losse that her-bifore  
 I tolde the that I had lorne  
 Bethenke how I seide her' beforne 1304  
 Thow wost ful liteH what thou menynt  
 I haue loste more then thou wenyst  
 God wote Allas right þat was she'  
 Allas sir how what may that be 1308  
 She ys ded. Nay. yes be my trouth  
 Is that your' losse bigod it ys routh  
 And with that worde right a-noñ  
 They gan to strake forth aH was doñ 1312  
 For that tyme the harte huntynge  
 With that me thought that this kynge [leaf 141]  
 Gan homeward for to ryde  
 Vn-to a place was ther bisyde 1316  
 Which was from vs but a lyte  
 A longe CasteH with wallys white  
 Be seynt Iohñ on a riche hyH  
 As me mette but thus it fyH 1320



## 7.

## The Complaint to Pity

FROM

1. HARLEIAN MS. 7578.

2. THE MARQUIS OF BATH'S LONGLEAT MS. 258.

The original Contents of the latter MS. are given on the back of the last leaf, 147, thus:—

- (1) *Litera directa Cupidinis amatoribus* [Hoccleve's; *printed*].
- (2) *Vnum Carmen*.
- (3) *Templum Vitreum* (leaf 1-32) [Lydgate's Temple of Glas; *printed*].
- (4) *De folio & flore*<sup>1</sup>. ['The Flower and Leaf,' formerly attributed to Chaucer; *often printed*.]
- (5) *Exclamatio martis (imperf., lf 49-54)* [CHAUCER'S: *printed in the Supplementary Parallel-Texts*, p. 143-152.]
- (6) *Exclamatio de morte pietatis* (leaf 55-57) [CHAUCER'S: *printed here*, p. 253].
- (7) *Congregacio dominarum* (leaf 58-75). [The Assemble of Ladyes. "For Septembre at the falling of the leaf;" *printed in Stowe's and the black-letter Chaucers*.]
- (8) *Exclamatio Anelide contra Arcite* (lf 76-84) [CHAUCER'S: *printed in the Supplementary Parallel-Texts*, p. 39-56].
- (9) *Parliamentum Anium* (lf 85-101) [CHAUCER'S: *printed in the Supplementary Parallel-Texts*, p. 2\*].
- (10) *De oculo & corde* (leaf 102-119): [*printed by Wynkyn de Worde and the Rowburghe Club*].
- (11) *La bele dame sans mercy* (leaf 120-136) [*often printed*].
- (12) *De Rustico & Aui* (leaf 137-147) [Lydgate's 'Chorle & Byrde'; *often printed*].

<sup>1</sup> First printed by Speght in 1598. The spelling and other peculiarities of this print should be compared with those of the remaining poems in Lord Bath's MS., including Chaucer's here.

## THE COMPLAINT TO PITY.

[Harl. 7578 (*vellum*), leaf 13, back.](1) [*The Proem.*]

[P] itee that I Hauē sought so yoore	1
With herte sore ful of heuy peine	
That in this worlde was no wight woer	
With oute the deth and if I shal not fayne	4
My purpose was to pitee for to compleyne	
Vppon the cruel tyranye	
Of loue / that for my trought doith me dye	7

(2) [*The Story.*]

And whan that I by lenth of certaine yeres	8
Hadde euere in oon / a tyme sought to speke	
To pite I ranne / al be-spreynt with teeres	
To p[r]eyen hir on cruelte me wreke	11
But er I might with any worde oute breeke	
Or tellen any of my paynes smerte	
I fonde her dede and buried in an herte	14

## (3)

A downe I felle / whanne that I saugh þe herse	15
Deede as stone while that the swough laste	
But vp I Roos with coloures wel diuerse	
And piteouslye on her myne eyen caste	18
And nere the corse/ I gan to presen faste	
And for the soule I shope me for to praye	
I was but lorne there was noon othre waye.	21

## THE COMPLAINT TO PITY.

[*The Marquis of Bath's Longleat MS. 258, paper and vellum, ab. 1460, leaf 55.*]

(1) [*The Proem.*]

p	ite that I haue sought so yore agoo	[leaf 55, paper] 1
	With hert sore and ful of besy payne	
	That in this worlde was neuer wight so woo	
	Withoute deth and if I shal not fayne	4
	My pourpos was to pite to complayne	
	Vpon the Cruelte and Tyrannye	
	Of loue that for my trouthe doith me dye	7

(2) [*The Story.*]

And that by lengh of certayn yeres	8
Hade euer in oon sought a tyme to speke	
To pite Ranne al dispreynt with teres	
To praien hir' of cruelte me a-wreke	11
But or I might <i>with</i> any worde oute breke	
Or telle hir' any of my paynes smart	
I founde hir' dede and buried in an hart	14

(3)

Downe I felle whan I sawe the herse	15
Dede as a stoon while the sowne me last	
But vp I Rose with colour' ful diuerse	
And pituously on hir' myn yen I cast	18
And nerrer the Corps I gan prese fast	
And for the soule I shope me to pray	
I was but lorne there was no more to say	21

## (4)

Thus ame I slayne sith that pitee is dede	22
Alas that day / that euere schulde falle	
What maner man / dar nowe heue vp his hede	
To whom shal any sorowful harte calle	25
Nowe crueltee hath caste to sleen vs alle	
In ydel hope folkes nedles of payne	
Sith sheo is and to whome we shulle vs compleyne.	28

## (5)

But yet encresith me this wondre newe	29
That none wight woote that sheo is dede but I	
So many a man that in her tyme here knewe	
And yet sheo deide not sodeynlye	32
For I haue sought her ful besyly	
Sith first I hadde witte or any mynde	
But sheo was dede / or that I coude her fynde	35

## (6)

A-bouten the herse theer stoden loustelye	36
With-oute any woo as thought mee	
Bounte pleased weþ amed and rechelye	
And fressh beute luste and Iolite	39
Assured maner tought and honeste	
Wisdam astate dreede and gouernaunce	
Confetered both by honde and assuraunce	42

## (7)

A Complaynt hadde I write in my honde	[leaf 14] 43
For to haue pitee / to putte as a bille	
But whanne I alle thise companye fonde	
'That rather wolde euery cause spille	46
Thanne do me helpe I holde my complaynt stille	
For to pat folk with-oute any fayle	
With-oute pitee may no bille a-vaile	49

(4)

Thus am I slayne sith that pite is dede	[leaf 55, back] 22
Alas that day that euer it shulde falle	
What manere man darre now holde vp his hede	
To whom shal now any sorowful hert calle	25
Now Cruelte hath cast to slee vs alle	
In ydeH hope folke redelesse of payne	
Sithe she is dede to whom shul we complayne	28

(5)

But yet encessith me this wondre newe	29
That noo wight wote that she is dede but I	
So many men as in hir' tyme hir' knewe	
And yet she died so soudenly	32
For I haue sought hir' euer ful besily	
Sithe I hade first witte or mynde	
But she was dede or I cowde hir' fynde	35

(6)

Abought hir' herse there stoden lustly	36
Withoute any moo as thought me	
Bounte perfit wille armed and Richely	
And fresshe beaute lust and Iolyte	39
Assured manere youg and honeste	
Wisdañ estate drede and gouernaunce	
Confetered bothe by bonde and aliaunce	42

(7)

A Complaint Hade I writen in myn hande	[leaf 56, vellum] 43
To haue put to pite as a bille	
But I al this companye there founde	
That rather wold al my cause spille	46
Than doo me halpe / I hilde my playnt stille	
For that folke withoute any fayle	
Withoute pite there may noo bille auaille	49

## (8)

Thanne leue I alle thise vertues saue pite	50
Kepinge the corse as ye haue herde me sayne	
Confetered by bonde of crueltee	
And both assented whanne I shalle be slayne	53
And I haue putte vp my compleint a-gaine	
For to my foos my bille I dar not shewe	
The effecte of matere seith thus in wordes fewe	56

(9) [*The Bill of Complaint.*] (*Tern I. 1*)

¶ Hombleste of herte hiest of reuerence	57
Benyngne floure corone of vertues alle	
Scheweth vnto youre souueraine excellence	
Youre seruaunt if I durst my silfe so calle	60
His mortal harme whiche he is in falle	
And not al oonly for his euel fare	
But for youre renoune as that I shal declare	63

## (10) (I. 2)

It standeth thus youre contrarie cruelte	64
Alied ys to yonde youre regalie	
Vnthr' coloure of wommanly beawte	
For men shul nat knowe her tyrannye	67
With bounte gentilnesse and curtesie	
And hath depriueth you of youre place	
That hight bewte apportenaunt of grace	70

## (11) (I. 3)

For kendelich be youre heritage right	71
Ye been annexed euer to bounte	
And verely ye outhen do youre might	
To helpen trouthe in his aduersite	74
Ye beeth also the crowne of beeute	
And certes and if ye wante in his waye	
The worlde is lorne / ther is no more to saye	77



## (8)

Than leue al vertues sauf oonly pite	50
Kepping the Corps as ye haue harde me saiene	
Confedered by bounde and by Cruelte	
And be assented whan I shal be slayne	53
And I haue put vp my complaint agayne	
For to my foes my bille I darre not shewe	
Theffecte of whiche saith thus in wordis fewe	56

(9) [*The Bill of Complaint.*] (*Tern I. 1*)

Humblest of hert highest of Reuerence	57
Benigne floure crowne of vertues alle	
Shewith vnto youre Roial excellence	
Youre seruaunt if I me durst so calle	60
His mortal harme in whiche he is falle	
And nought al oonly for his euyl fare	
But for youre Renown as he shal declare	63

## (10) (I. 2)

It standith thus that youre contrarye cruelte	[leaf 56, back] 64
Alied is ayeinst youre Regallyte	
Vndre colour' of womanly beaute	
For men shuld not knowe hir' Tirannye	67
With Bounte gentilnesse and curtesye	
And hath depreued you of your' place	
That is high bounde appertenaunte to your grace	70

## (11) (I. 3)

For kyndely by your' heritage Right	71
Ye be annexed euer vnto bounte	
And verrily ye aught' doo your' might	
To helpe Trouthe in his aduersite	74
Ye be also the Crowne of beaute	
And certis if ye want in these twayne	
This worlde is lore there is nomore to saiene	77

(12) (*Tern* II. 1)

Eke what avaieth maner of gentilnesse	78
With youre beninge and faire creature	
Shal cruelte been now oure gouernesse	
Alas what herte may that endure	81
Wherfore but ye the rather take cure	
To breek these persones alliaunce	
Ye sleeth hem that beeth of youre obeisaunce	84

## (13) (II. 2)

And further overe if ye suffre this	[leaf 14, back] 85
Youre renoune is for-do with a throwe	
Ther shal no man wete what paine is	
Allas that euere youre renoune shulde be so lowe	88
Ye beith also fro youre heritage throwe	
By cruelte that occupieth youre place	
And we despeired that seken to youre grace	91

## (14) (II. 3)

Haue mercy oon me therfor Vertoues Queene	92
That you haue sought so treuly and so yoore	
Lette some streme of youre light on me be seene	
That loueth and dreedeth you euer lenger more	95
For soith for to saye I bere the sore	
And though I be not konnyng for to pleyne	
For godis loue haue mercy oon my peyne.	98

(15) (*Tern* III. 1)

My paine is this that what so I desire	99
That haue I nought / ne non thinge like <i>erto</i>	
And euer set desire my herte on fyre	
Eke on that other side / wher so I goo	102
What manere thinge / that may encrease woo	
That haue I redy vnsouth euery where	
Me lakketh but my deth / and thanne my bcere	105

(12) (*Tern* II. 1)

Eke what availleth manere of gentilnesse	78
Withoute you benigne Creature	
Shal Cruelte be your' <i>gouvernesse</i>	
Alas what hert may it long endure	81
Wherfore but ye rather take cure	
To breke that perilous aliaunce	
Ye slee them that ben vudre <i>your</i> obeissaunce	84

## (13) (II. 2)

And further ouer if ye suffre this	[leaf 57, vellum] 85
Youre Renowñ is for-doo in a throwe	
There shal no man wite what pite is	
Alas that euer your' Renowñ is falle so lowe	88
Ye be also fro your' heritage I-throwe	
By Cruelte that occupieth <i>your</i> place	
And We dispaired that seken <i>your</i> grace	91

## (14) (II. 3)

Haue mercy on me thou heremus <sup>1</sup> quene	[ <i>or herenius</i> ] 92
That thou haue sought' so tenderly and so yore	
Lete summe streme of light' on me be sene	
That loue and drede you euer lenger the more	95
For sothely for to saien I bere so sore	
That though I be not connyng for to playne	
For goddis loue haue mercy on my payne	98

(15) (*Tern* III. 1)

My payne is this that what I desire	99
That haue I not ne noo thing like thereto	
And euer setteth desire myn hert on fire	
Eke on that other side where so I goo	102
What manere thing that may encesse my woo	
That haue I redy vnsought euery where	
Me laketh but deth / and than my bere	105

## (16) (III. 2)

What nedeth hit shewe <i>parcelles</i> of my peyne	106
Sith euery woo that herte may be-thenke	
I suffre and yet y dar not to you compleine	
For wele I wote though I wake or winke	109
You reccheth not / whethre I flete or synke	
Yette neuer the lees / my trougħ I shal susteyne	
Vnto my deth and that shal well be seyne	112

## (17) (III. 3)

This is to seye I wol be youre euere	113
Though ye me slee by cruelte youre foo	
Algates my sprete shal neuere disseuere	
Fro youre seruice for any paine or woo	116
Nowe pite that I haue sought so yore agoo	
Thus for youre deith I may wel wepe and pleyne	
With herte sore / and ful of besy peyne	119

(16) (III. 2)

What nedith to shewe *parcelles* of my payne [leaf 57, back]  
Sith euery woo that hert may bethynke  
I suffre and yet I darre not to you playne  
For wel I wote though I wake or wynke 109  
Ye Rekke not whether I flete or synke  
And nethelesse yet my trouthe I shal susteyne  
Vnto my dethe and that shal wel be sayn. 112

(17) (III. 3)

This is to saien I wol be euere 113  
Though ye me slee by cruelte *your* foo  
Algate my spirit shal neuer disseuere  
Fro youre seruice for any payne or woo 116  
Sithe ye be yet dede alas that it is soo  
Thus for youre dethe I may wel wepe & playne  
With hert sore and ful of besy payne 119

Here endith the exclamation  
of the dethe of pite

[*Follows*: "the boke of Assemble De Dames," leaves  
58—75.

*beg.*: "In Septembre at the falling of the leef."

*ends*: "Rede weh my dreame for now my tale is doon."

Here endith the boke of  
Assemble De Dames."]



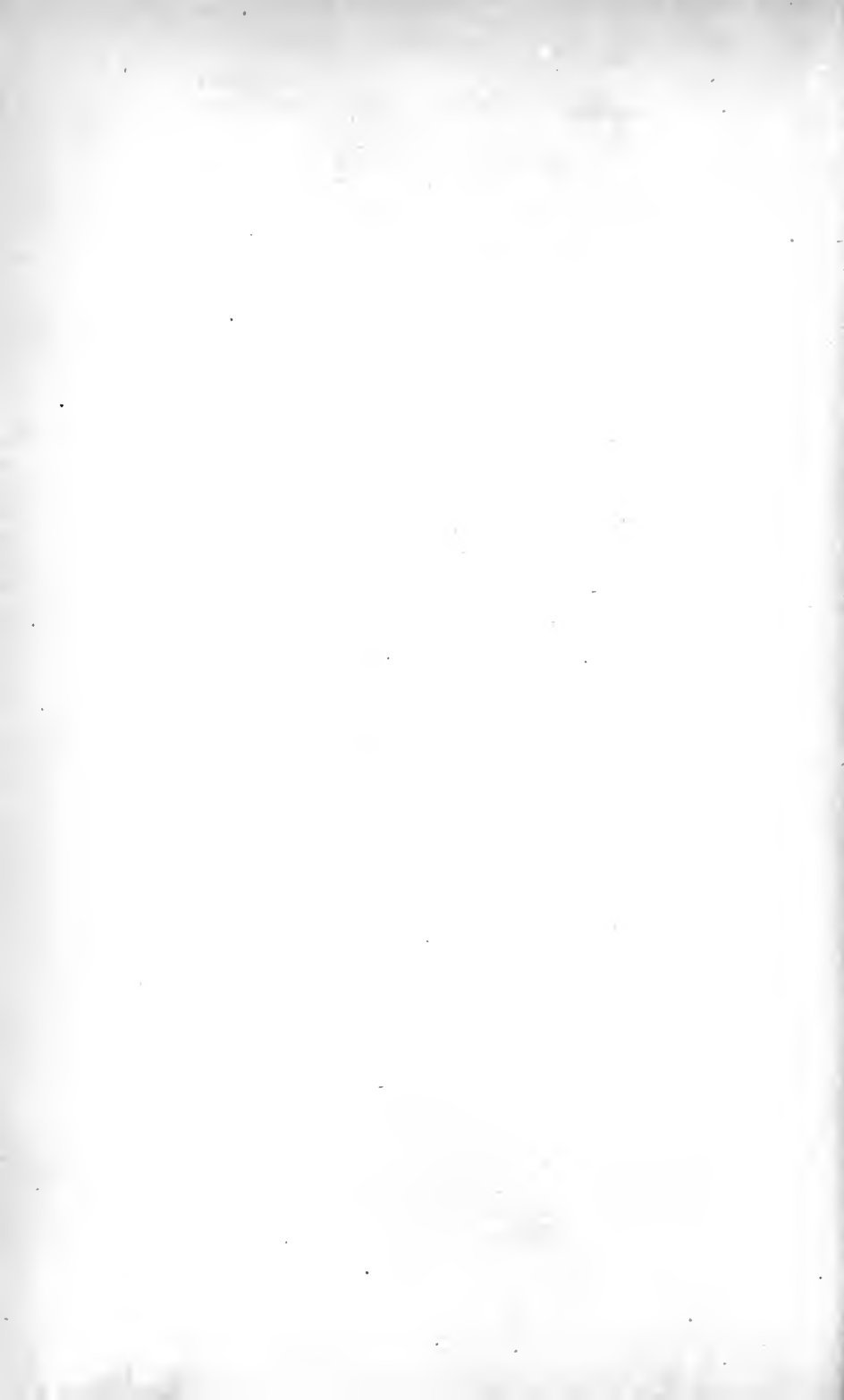
8.

# The Parliament of Fowles

FROM

PEPYS MS. 2006.

(For a dozen other MSS. of this Poem see the *Parallel-Text* and *Supplementary Parallel-Text* editions; and for two other Bits of it, pages 1-21 above.)





## The parlament of fowles.

[*Pepys MS. 2006 (paper), p. 127, in hand B,  
ab. 1440-50 A.D.*]

[667 lines out of 694. *g* is for *g* with an upcurl.]

### (1) [*The Proem.*]

[T]	He lif so short the craft so long <sup>t</sup> to lurne	[page 127]
	The assay so harde so sharpe the conqueryng <sup>t</sup>	
	The dredeful Ioye alle wey that slitte so yerne	
	Alle this mene I by love that my feelyng <sup>t</sup>	4
	Astoyne <sup>t</sup> th wyth his wonderful werkyng <sup>t</sup>	
	So sore I-wis that whan I on hym thynk	
	Ne wote I well whe <sup>per</sup> I flete or synke	7

### (2)

¶	For alle be that I know not love in dede	
	Ne wote how he quy <sup>t</sup> eth folk her hyre	
	Yet happeth me ful oft on bokes for to rede	
	Of his myractes and of his cruel Ire	11
	The rede I well he wul be lord and syre	
	I dar not sey his stroken ben so sore	
	But god save swyche a lorde I say no more	14

### (3)

¶	Of vsage what for lust what for loore	
	On bokes red I oft as I yow tolde	
	But why I speke alle this not yore	
	Agoone it happed me to be-holde	18
	Vpon a boke wrytten wyth letters old	
	And <sup>per</sup> vpon a certaigne thyng <sup>t</sup> to lerne	
	The lang <sup>t</sup> day ful fast and yerne	21

### (4)

¶	For oute of olde feldes as men seith	
	Cometh alle this new corne fro yer to yere	
	And oute of olde bokes in gode feith	
	Cometh alle these newe science <sup>pat</sup> men leere	25
	To rede forth it gan me delite	
	But now to <sup>purpos</sup> of this matere	
	That alle the long <sup>t</sup> day me thought but lite	28

## (5)

¶ This boke of whyche I make mencion  
 Entitled was alle ther as shal I telle  
 Tulus of the drem of Cipion  
 Chapitrees sevene it had of heven and helle 32  
 And erth and sowles þat þer in dwelle  
 Of wheche as shortly as I can trete  
 Of his sentence I wil yow sey þ<sup>o</sup> grete 35

## (6)

¶ First telleth it whan Cipion was come  
 In aufrike how he meteth massanyse  
 That hym for Ioy in armes hath I-nome  
 Than telleth he hir speche and alle the blisse [page 123] 39  
 That was betwen hem til the day gan mysse  
 And how his Aunctor Affrican so deere  
 Gan in his slepe that nyght to hym apere 42

## (7)

¶ Than telleth that from a sterry place  
 How Affrican hath hym cartage shewde  
 And warned hym be-for of alle his grace  
 And seide hym what man lered of lewed 46  
 That loveth comyn profite wel I-thewed  
 He shal in to a blesful place wende  
 Ther Ioye is wyth outen eny ende 49

## (8)

¶ Than axed he yf folk that her ben dede  
 Han lif and dwellyng<sup>t</sup> in eny oþer place  
 And Affrican seide ye wyth owten eny drede  
 And how owre present now lives space 53  
 Ment but a maner deth what wey we trace  
 And rightful folk shal gon aftur they dey  
 To heven and shewed hym the Galaxie 56

(9)

¶ Thenn swede he hym the litil erth that here is  
 At regarde of the hevenes quantite  
 And *afturwarde* shewed he hym the nyne speres  
 Aud *aftur* that þ<sup>e</sup> molodye herde he 60  
 That cometh of thilk speres thryes thre  
 That welles of musik ben and melodye  
 In this world here and cause of Armonye 63

(10)

¶ Thann seide he to hym syn erth was lite  
 And ful of *tourment* and of hard grace  
 That he ne shuld hym in this world delite  
 Thenn told he hym in certeyn yeres space 67  
 That euery sterre shuld<sup>t</sup> com in to his place  
 Ther it was first and alle shuld<sup>t</sup> out of mynd  
 That in this world is doon of all mankynde 70

(11)

¶ Thenn preyed hym Scipion to tell hym alle  
 The way to come in to hevenes blisse  
 And he seide first know thy self Immortale  
 And loke ay besyly that thow werche and wyse 74  
 To comyn profite and thow shalt not mysse  
 To com swyftely vn to þat place dere  
 That ful of blis is and of sowles cleere 77

(12)

¶ But brekers of þ<sup>e</sup> law soth to seyn  
 And licorous folk *aftur þat* they ben dede  
 Shul whirle abowte the wordel all wey in peyn  
 Till many a world<sup>t</sup> be passed out of drede [page 129] 81  
 And thenn foryeven all her wykked dede  
 Thenn shul they com in to þat blissed place  
 To the wheche to com god send þ<sup>e</sup> grace 84

## (13)

¶ The day gan failen and þ<sup>e</sup> derk nyght  
 That reueth bestes from here besynesse  
 Beraft me my boke for lake of light  
 And to my bed gan I me for to dresse 88  
 Fulfilled wyth thought and besy hevynesse  
 For both I hadd that thyng<sup>r</sup> that [I] ne wolde  
 And eke I ne had that thyng<sup>r</sup> that I wolde 91

## (14)

¶ But fynally my spyrite at the last  
 For wery of my labour alle þat day  
 Toke rest that made me to slepe fast  
 And in my slepe I mett as I lay 95  
 How Affrican in that silf aray  
 That Cipion hym saugh be-for þat tyde  
 Was come and stode at my beddes syde 98

## (15)

¶ The wery hunter slepyng<sup>r</sup> in his bede  
 To wode ayen his mynde goth a-noñ  
 The Iuge dremeth how his plees ben spede  
 The Carter dremeth how his cart is gon 102  
 The ryche of gold the knyght fyghteth wyth his foon  
 The sike mette he hath dronk of the tonne  
 The louer meteth that he hath his lady wonne 105

## (16)

¶ Kan I not seyn yf that the cause were  
 For I had rende of Affrican be forne  
 That made me to mette þat he stode þer  
 But thus seide he thow hast þ<sup>e</sup> so well born 109  
 In lokyng<sup>r</sup> of myn old boke to-torne  
 Of wheche Macrobye rought not a lite  
 That somdel of thy labour will I the quyte 112

(17) [*Invocation.*]

¶ Cithera thow blesful lady swete  
 That wyth thy firebronde dauntest whom thow list  
 That madest me this sweuen for to mete  
 Be thow myn help in this for þou maist best 116  
 As wysely as I saugh þ<sup>e</sup> north northwest  
 When I gan my sweuen for to write  
 So yef me myght to rym and to endite 119

(18) [*The Story.*]

¶ This forseid Affrican one hynt vp a-non  
 And furth wyth hym to a gate me brought  
 Ryght of a park walled wyth grene ston [page 130]  
 And ouer the gate wyth letters large I-wrought 123  
 The wer vers I-wryten as me thought  
 On eyþer syde of full grete difference  
 Of wheche I shal sey the pleyn sentence 126

(19)

¶ Thught me men goon in to þat blesful place  
 Of hertes hele and dedely woundes cure  
 Thurgh me men gon to the well of grace  
 There grene and lusty may shal euer indure 130  
 This is þ<sup>e</sup> wey to all gode auenture  
 Be glad þou redar and thy sorow of cast  
 A-lone am I passe in and sped þ<sup>e</sup> fast 133

(20)

¶ Thurgh me men gon þen spake þ<sup>e</sup> oþer syde  
 Vn to the mortal strokes of þ<sup>e</sup> spere  
 Of wheche desdeyn and daunger is þ<sup>e</sup> gyde  
 Ther neuer tree shal frute ne leues bere 137  
 This strem yow ledeth to the sorowful were  
 Ther as the fishe in person is alle drye  
 The eschuyng<sup>r</sup> is oonly the reme[dye]<sup>1</sup> [1 dye in a later hand]

(21)

¶ Thyse vers of gold and blak I-writen were  
The wheche I gan astoned to be-holde  
For wyth oon encesed al my fere  
And wyth þat oþer be gan myn hert bolde 144  
[No gap in the MS.]  
No wytt had I for errour for to chese  
To entre or fleen or me to save or lese 147

(22)

¶ For right as betwyx adamanes two  
Of euen myg<sup>t</sup> a pece of Iren sette  
Ne hath no myght to moven to ne fro  
For what þat on doth hale þ<sup>e</sup> oþer lette 151  
Ferd I þat must wheþer me wer bette  
To entre or leve / til Affrican my gyde  
Me hent and shof in at þ<sup>e</sup> gates wyde 154

(23)

¶ And seid it stant writen in thy face  
Thyn errour though thou tel it not to me  
But drede þ<sup>e</sup> not to com in to this place  
For this wrytyng<sup>t</sup> is no thyng<sup>t</sup> ment by the 158  
Ne by non but he loves servant be  
For þou of love hast lost þ<sup>e</sup> tast I gysse  
As a sik man hath of swete and biternesse 161

(24)

¶ But natheles al though þat þou be dull  
It that thou canst not do yet mayst thou see [page 131]  
For mony a man that may not stand a pulle  
Yet liketh it hym at wrastlyng<sup>t</sup> for to be 165  
And demeth yet whether he do bett or he  
And yef thou haddest konnyng<sup>t</sup> to endite  
I shal the shew matere of to wryte 168

(25)

¶ Wyth that myn hand in his he tok a-non  
 Of wheche I counfort caught and went in fast  
 But lord so I was gladd and wel be-goon  
 For ouer alle where that I myn yen cast 172  
 Were trees clad wyth leef that euer shal last  
 Eche in his kynde of colour fresh and grene  
 As emerawde that Ioie it was to seene 175

(26)

¶ The bildar ek and eke the hardy Asshe  
 The pyler Elm the coofre to careyn  
 The boxtre pypar / holme to whippes laighshe  
 The seylyng' firre the Cipres deth to pleyne 179  
 The sheter ew the aspe for shaftes playn  
 The Olyf of pees and eke the drounken vyne  
 The Victor palme the lawrer to deyne 182

(27)

¶ A gardyn saugh I ful of blosmy bowes  
 Vpon a reuer in a gren mede  
 Ther as þat swetnesse euermore I-now is  
 Of flowres whyte blew yelow and rede 186  
 And cold welstremes and no thyng' dede  
 That swymmyn full of smal fishes lite  
 Wyth fynnes rede and scales as siluer bright 189

(28)

¶ On euery bowgh birdes herd I syng'  
 Wyth voys of angel in her Armony  
                                   [No gap in the MS.]  
 The litil conyes to her pley can hie 193  
 And forther abowte I gan aspye  
 The dredfull Roo þ' bokk þ' hert þ' hynde  
 Swyrels and oþer moo small bestes of Ientil kynde 196

## (29)

¶ Instrumentes of strynges of acorde	
Herd I so pley and reveshyng' swetnesse	
That god þat maker is of all and lorde	
Ne herd he neuer as I gysse	200
Ther wyth a wynde vnneth it myght be lesse	
Made in the leues grene a noys soft	
¶ Acordyng' to þ <sup>e</sup> birdes soong' a loft	[page 132] 203

## (30)

¶ The Eyr of that place so a-tempre was	
That neuer þer was greuauce of hoot ne colde	
Ther was eke euery holsom spyce and gras	
No man may þer was seke ne olde	207
yet ther was more Ioie a thowsand folde	
Then eny man can tell ne neuer it þer wold nyght	
But ay be cler day to eny mannes sight	210

## (31)

¶ Vndur a tree besyde a well I say	
Our cupide his arows forge and fyle	
And at his fote his bow alle redy lay	
And wylle his doghter tempred all this whyle	214
The hedes in þ <sup>e</sup> well and wyth hir wyle	
She cowched hem aftur as they shuld serve	
Some for to sle and som to wound and karve	217

## (32)

¶ Tho was I war of plesaunce a-non right	
And of the aray lust and curtesye	
And of the craft that can and of þ <sup>e</sup> myght	
To doon by force a wyght to do folie	221
Differed was she I will not lye	
And by hym silf vndur a nok I gysse	
Saugh I delite that stode wyth Ientilnesse	224



(33)

¶ I saugh beaute wyth owten eny atyre  
 And yough full of game and Iolite  
 Fulhardenesse flatterie and desyre  
 Messangers and mede and oper iij 228  
 Her names here shul not be told for me  
 And vpon pylers grete of Iaspre long.  
 I saugh a temple of bras I-fownded strong. 231

(34)

¶ Aboute þ<sup>e</sup> temple daunsed all wey  
 Wemen I-now of wheche ther som were  
 Fayre of hem self and som of hem wer gay  
 In kyrtels all discheuele went they there 235  
 That was hir office all wey þat be yere  
 And þ<sup>e</sup> temple of dowues whyte and faire  
 Saugh I sitt yng<sup>t</sup> mony a thowsand paire 238

(35)

¶ By-for the temple doore ful sobrelly  
 Dam pees satt wyth a curtil in her honde  
 And by hir syde wonder discretely  
 Dann<sup>d</sup> pacience sitt yng<sup>t</sup> ther I founde 242  
 Wyth face pale vpon an hill of sonde [page 133]  
 And alder next wyth in and ek wyth out  
 Byhest / and Art and of her folk a rowte 245

(36)

¶ Wyth in the temple of sikes hote as fire  
 I herd a sowgh that gan abowte renn  
 Whyche sikes wer engendre wyth desyre  
 That made euery auter for to brenn 249  
 Of new flames and well espyed I thenn  
 That all the cause of sorow that they drey  
 Come of the bitter goddesse Ielousye 252

## (37)

¶ The god priapus saugh I as I went  
 Wyth in the temple in a souereyn place stonde  
 In suche aray as when the asshe hym shent  
 Wyth crye by nyght and his ceptre in his honde 256  
 Full besyly men gan assay and founde  
 Vpon his hede to sette of syndre hyew  
 Garlandes full of fresshe flowres new 259

## (38)

¶ And in a pryvy corner of disport  
 Found I Venus and hir porter rychesse  
 That was full hawten of her port  
 Derk was the place but afturward lightnesse 263  
 I saugh a lite vnneth it myght be lesse  
 And in a bed of gold she lay to rest  
 Till at the hote sonn be-gan go west 266

## (39)

¶ Her gilde heeres wyth a golden threde  
 I-bownde wer entressed as she lay  
 And naked fro the brest vn-to the hede  
 Myght men hir see and sothely for to say 270  
 The remanauñt couerd was wel to my pay  
 Ryght wyth a sotill coueryche of valence  
 Ther was no thikker cloth of no defence 273

## (40)

¶ The place yaf a thowsand sauours swete  
 And bachus god of wyn satt hir be syde  
 And Ceres next that doth hunger bote  
 And as I seyde a myddes lay Cipride 277  
 To whom on knees þer two yong' folkes cryede  
 To ben her help but thus I let hir lye  
 And forþer in the temple I gan espye 280

(41)

¶ That in dispite of Diane the chast	
Full mony a vow I-broke hong' on the walle	[page 134]
Of maydone swyche as can her tym wast	
In hir seruice and peynted ouer alle	284
Of mony a storie wheche I towche shalle	
A fewe as of Calixte and athalante	
And mony a mayde of wheche the name I wante	287

(42)

¶ Simiranus Candacæ and hercules	
Byblis Dido thesbe and pyramus	
Trestrem I-sawde paris and Achilles	
Elene Cleopre and Troiles	291
Silla and eke the modur of Romulus	
Alle these weren peynted on the oper syde	
And alle her love and in what plite they dyed	294

(43)

¶ Whan I was comen ayen in to the place	
That I of spak I was so swote of grene	
Forth walked I tho my self to solace	
Tho was I war wher ther sat a quene	298
That as of light the somer sonne shene	
Passesthe the sterr so ouer mesure	
She fairer was thenn eny creature	301

(44)

¶ And in a land vpon a hille of flowres	
Was sette this noble goddes nature	
Of braunches wer hir halles and hir bowres	
I-wrought aftur hir craft and hir mesure	305
Ne þer nas fowle that cometh of engendrure	
That ther ne were prest in hir presence	
To tak hir dome and yeve hir audience	308

## (45)

¶ For this was on seint Valentynes day  
 When euery fowle cometh *per* to chese hir make  
 Of euery kynd that men thynk may  
 And that so huge a noyse gan they make 312  
 That erth and see and tree and euery lake  
 So full was that vnneth was *per* space  
 For me to stonde so full was all *p*<sup>e</sup> place 315

## (46)

¶ And ryght as Aleyn in *p*<sup>e</sup> pleynt of kynde  
 Devyseth nature of suche aray and face  
 In sweche aray men myght hir *per* fynde  
 This noble Emprice ful of grace 319  
 Badd euery fowle to make her own place  
 As they weren I-wont alle wey fro yer to yer  
 Seint Volentynes day to stonden *per* [page 135] 322

## (47)

¶ That is to seye the fowles of Raveyn  
 Wer hyst I-sett and then the fowles smale  
 That eten as that nature wold enclyne  
 As worme or thyng<sup>e</sup> of whyche I tell no tale 326  
 But water fowle satt lowest in *p*<sup>e</sup> dale  
 But fowle that lyveth by sede sat on *p*<sup>e</sup> grene  
 And that so fele that wondre it was to seen<sup>d</sup> 329

## (48)

¶ Ther myght men the ryaht Egle fynde  
 That wyth his sharp lok *per*seth *p*<sup>e</sup> sonne  
 And *oper* Egles of lower kynde  
 Of whyche clerkes well devyse konne 333  
 Ther was *p*<sup>e</sup> Tyraunt wyt<sup>h</sup> his fethres donne  
 And gray I mene *p*<sup>e</sup> goshawk *pat* doth pyne  
 The birdes for his owtragious Ravyne 336

(49)

¶ The Ientill fawkon that wyth his fete distreyneth	
The kynges honde the hardy sperhawk eke	
The quayles foe the Merleyn that peyneth	
Hym self full oft the lark for to seke	340
Ther was the downen wyth hir yeen meke	
The Ielous swan a-yenst his deth þat syngeth	
The Owle eke that of deth bode bryngeth	343

(50)

¶ The crane the giant wyth his trompes sown	
The theef the chough and eke þe Ianglyng' pye	
The scornynge Iay and the Elys foo heroun	
The fals lapewynk full of trecherye	347
The stare that alle counsell can be-wrey	
The tame Ruddok and þe coward kyte	
The coke that orlege is of thropes lite	350

(51)

¶ The sparrow Venus sonne the nyghtyngalle	
That clepeth forth the fressh leues newe	
The swallow that morthrer is of þe fowles smale	
That maken hony of flowres fresshe of hewe	354
The wedded turtill wyth hir hert trewe	
The pecok wyth his angels fethres bright	
The fesaunt scorne of þe cok by nyght	357

(52)

¶ The waker gose þe kokkow euer vnkynde	
The popynjay ful of delicacye	
The drake streyer of his owen kynde	
The stork the wreker of avowtrye	361
The hote cormeraunt of glotonye	
The Ravens the crowes wyth her voyce of care	
The throstel olde the frosty feldfare	364

## (53)

¶ What shuld I seyn of fowles euery kynde  
 That in this world have fethres and stature  
 Men myght in þat place assembled fynde  
 Be-for þat noble goddes of nature 368  
 And eche of hem dede his besy cure  
 Benyngly to chese or to take  
 By his acorde his formel and his make 371

## (54)

¶ But to the point nature held on hir honde  
 A formel Egle of shap the Ientilest  
 That euer she a-mong her werkes fonde  
 The moost benynge and the godelyest 375  
 In her was euery vertu at her rest  
 So ferforth þat nature hir self had blysse  
 To loke on hir and oft hir beek to kysse 378

## (55)

¶ Nature the wirker of þ<sup>e</sup> almyghty lorde  
 That hote cold hevy light most and drye  
 Hath knytt by even nowmbre of acorde  
 In esy vois be-gan to spek and sey 382  
 Fowles take hede of my sentence I yow pray  
 And for *your* ese in forthryng of *your* nede  
 As fast as I may I will me spede 385

## (56)

¶ Ye knowen well how þat seint Valentyns day  
 By my statut and thurgh my gouernaunce  
 Ye com for to chese and flee a-wey  
 Wyth *your* makes as I prik yow wyth plesaunce 389  
 But natheles my rightfull ordynaunce  
 May I not let for all this world to wynne  
 That he þat most is wurthy shal be-gynne 392

(57)

¶ The tercel Egle as þat ye know well	
The fowle rial aboven yow in degree	
The wyse and þ <sup>e</sup> wurthy secre true as stele	
The wheche I have I-formed as ye may see	396
In euery wyse and part as it best liketh me	
It nedeth not his shap yow to devyse	
He shall first chese and speken on his gyse	399

(58)

¶ And aftur hym by ordre shall ye chese	
Aftur your kynd eueryche as yow liketh	
And as your happ is shall ye wynn or lese	
But whiche of you þat loveth moost entriketh	403
God send hym hir that sorest for hym syketh	[page 137]
And ther wyth alle the tercel gan she calle	
And seide my son the choise is to yow fatte	406

(59)

¶ But natheles in this condicioun	
Moot be the choise of eueryche þat is here	
That she agree to his eleccioun	
Who so be he that shaH ben his feere	410
This is owre vsage allwey fro yer to yere	
And who so that may at this tyme have his grace	
In a blesfuH tym he come in to this place	413

(60)

¶ Wyth hede enclyned and wyth humble cheere	
This rial tercel spak and taried nought	
On to my souerayn lady and not my feere	
I chese and chese wyth will hert and thought	417
The forme[l] on yowre hand so well I-wrought	
Whose I am and euer will hir serve	
Do what hir list to do my live or sterve	420

## (61)

¶ Besechyng' hir of *mercy* and of *grace*  
 As she that is my lady soueraigne  
 Or lette me dye present in this place  
 For certes longt may I not live in this peyne 424  
 For in myn hert is coruen euery veyne  
 Havynge reward onoly for my trouthe  
 My dere hert have on my wo som routhe 427

## (62)

¶ And yef I be founde to hir outrue  
 Disabeisant or wilfulle necligent  
 Avauntour or in proces love a newe  
 I pray to god this be my Iugement 431  
 That wyth this fowles I be all to-rent  
 That Ilke day þat euer she me fynde  
 To hir vntrewe or in my gilt vnkynde 434

## (63)

¶ And syn that noon loveth hir so well as I  
 Alle be that she neuer of love me be-hette  
 Thann ought she on me have mercy  
 For oþer bonde can I noon on hir knette 438  
 For neuer for no wo shaft I ne shaft lette  
 To serven hir how ferr þat she wende  
 Say what ye list my tale is at an ende 441

## (64)

¶ Right as the fresshe redrose newe  
 Ayenst the somer sonne colored is  
 Right so for shame all wax gan hir hiewe  
 Of this forme when she herd this 445  
 She nether answerd weft ne seid a mys  
 So sore abassed was she til þat nature  
 Seide doughter drede yow not I yow assure 448



(65)

¶ A noþer terceþ Egle spak a-none	[page 138]
Of lower kynde and saide that shuld not be	
I love hir bett than ye do be seint Ihone	
Or att the leest I love hir as weþ as ye	452
And lengur have served hir in my degree	
And yeve she wolde have loved for long' lovyng'	
To me alone hadd be the guerdonyng'	455

(66)

¶ I dar well say yef she me fynd fals	
Vnkynde Iangler or rebeth eny wyse	
Or Ielous do me hongen by þ <sup>e</sup> hals	
And but I bere me in hir servyce	459
As well as eny wyght can me devyse	
Fro point to point hir honour for to save	
Take she my lif and alle gode I have	462

(67)

¶ The thridde terceþ egle answerd thoo	
Now syr ys ye seyn the litil leyser here	
For euery fowle cryeth owt to be a goo	
Forth wyth his make or wyth his lady deere	466
And eke nature hir self ne wilþ not here	
For taryyng' not half that wold sey	
And but I speke I moot for sorow dey	469

(68)

¶ Of long' servyse auaunt I me no thyng'	
But as possible is me to dey to day	
For wo as he that hath be langwysshying'	
This twenty wynter and as well happen may	473
A man may serven bett and moore to pay	
In half a yere al though it wer no moore	
Than some men done that han served full yore	476

## (69)

¶ I sey not this by me for I ne kan  
 Do no *seruise* that may my lady plese  
 But I dar weþ sey that I am hir truest man  
 As to my dome and faynest woldþ hir plese 480  
 At short wordes till that detþ me sese  
 I wilþ be hyres wheþer that I wake or wynke  
 And euer true in aþe that hert may bethynke 483

## (70)

¶ Of aþe my list syn þat I was lorn  
 So Ientil plee of love or oþer thyngþ  
 Ne herd neuer no man me be-forne  
 But who þat hadd leyser and konnyngþ 487  
 For to reherce hir cher and hir spekyngþ  
 And from the morow gan this speche last  
 Till downward went the sonne wonder fast 490

## (71)

¶ The noyse of the fowles for to be deliueredþ  
 So lowde rongþ have do and latt vs wende  
 That weþ wend I the wod hadd aþe to-sheveredþ [page 159]  
 Come of they crey alas ye wulþ vs shende 494  
 Whann shaft *your* cursedþ pledyngþ have an ende  
 How shuldþ a Iuge ether partie leve  
 For ye or nay wyth outen eny preve 497

## (72)

¶ The goos the dook the cukkow aþe so  
 So cryed keke keke cukkow quek quodþ hye  
 That thurgh myn heres the noys went tho  
 The goos seid alle this is not wurth a flye 501  
 But I can shape her-of a remedye  
 And wull say my verdit fair and swyþþ  
 For water fowles who wul be wroþþ or blyþþ 504

(73)

¶ And I for the wormes fowle-seid the foule cukkitow  
 For I wull of myn own autorite  
 For the comyn spede take on me þ<sup>e</sup> charge now  
 For to delyuer vs is grete charite 508  
 Ye may abyde a whylle yet parde  
 Quoth the turtill yef it be *your* wiH  
 A wyght may speke hym wer as god be stille 511

(74)

¶ I am a sede fowle oon the wurthyest  
 That wote I well and litil of konnyngt  
 But beter is a wyghtes tonge do rest  
 Thenn entremet hym of suche doyingt 515  
 Of wheche he can nether rede ne syngt  
 And who so it doth fuH fowH hym self acloyeth  
 For office vncomyttd full oft anoyeth 518

(75)

¶ Nature whyche that all wey hadd an here  
 To the mormore of lewdenes be hynde  
 Wyth fawkon vois seid hold *your* tonge there  
 And I shal sone I hope it counsell fynde 522  
 Yow for to deleuer and fro this noyse vnkynde  
 I Iuge of euery flok men shal oon caH  
 To seyn the verdit for yow fowles alle 525

(76)

¶ Assented was to this conclusioun  
 The birdes alle and þ<sup>e</sup> fowles of Ravyne  
 Han chosen first by pleyn eleccioun  
 The *tercelet* of the fawkone to diffyne 529  
 Alle her sentence and as hym list to *termyne*  
 And to nature hym gonnen to *present*  
 And she accepte hym wyth glade entent 532

## (77)

¶ The tercelet seid that in this manere  
 FuH hard were it to *prove* by resoun  
 Who loveth best this IentiH formeH here  
 For every hath suche replicacioun [page 140] 536  
 That by skyles may noon be brought a downe  
 I can not see that argumentz avaiHe  
 Thann semyth it *per* most be bataiHe 539

## (78)

¶ Alle redy quoth these egles tercels tho  
 Nay syres quoth he yef I durst it say  
 Ye do me wrong! my tale is not I-do  
 For syres taketh it not a gref I pray 543  
 I may not gon as ye wuH in this wey  
 Oures is the voice that han the charge in honde  
 And to the Iuges dome ye mooten stonde 546

## (79)

¶ And *per*-for pees I say as to my wytte  
 Me wold thynk how *pat* the worthyest  
 Of knyghthod and lengest had vsed it  
 Moost oft astate of blode the Ientilest 550  
 Were sitting<sup>r</sup> for hir yf *pat* hir lest  
 And of the three she wote hir self I trowe  
 Wheche that he be for it is light to knowe 553

## (80)

¶ The water fowles han her hedes leyde  
 To-gedre and of short avysement  
 Whann eueryche hadd his large golee seide  
 They seyde sothly all by oon assent 557  
 How that the goose wyth hir faukon Ient  
 That desyreth to *pronunce*oure nede  
 Shall telleoure tale and prey to god hir spede 560

(81)

¶ And for the *water* fowles tho began  
 The goose to speke and in hir kakelyngt'  
 She seid pees now take hede euery man  
 And herkeneth welte a reson I shañ forth bryngt' 564  
 My wytt is sharpe I love no taryyngt'.  
 I sey I rede hym though he wer my broþer  
 But she wuñ hym let hym love anoþer 567

(82)

¶ Here is a *parfit* reson of a goose  
 Quoth the *sparhawk* neuer mote she the  
 Lo suche is to have a tonge loose  
 Now *parde* foole yet were it bett for the 571  
 To had hold thy pees than shewede thy nysete  
 It lith not in his wytt ne in his wille  
 But soth is seide a fole can not be stille 574

(83)

¶ The laughtre aroose of Ientill fowles alle  
 And right a-non the seede fowles chesen hadd  
 The turtiñ true and gan hym to hir calle  
 And preyde hir to sey þe soth sadde 578  
 Of this *matere* and what she radde  
 And she answerd that pleyedly hir entent  
 She wold shew and sothly what she ment [page 141] 581

(84)

¶ Nay god forbede a lover shuld chaunge  
 The turtiñ seyde and wox for shame alle rede  
 Though his lady be euermore strange  
 Yet lett hym serve hir tiñ he be dede 585  
 Forsoth I preyse not the gosse rede  
 For though she dyad I wuñ non oþer make  
 I wuñ be hyres till that detñ do me take 588

## (85)

¶ WeH boreded quoth the dook by myn hate  
 That allwey men shuld love causelese  
 Who can a reson fynde or witt in that  
 Daunseth he merye that is menstrelles 592  
 Who shuld recche of hym that is reccheles  
 Yet quek quoth the goose it weH and fayre  
 Ther be mo sterres in heven god wot þen a paire 595

## (86)

¶ Now fye churll quoth the Ientill tercelet  
 Owt of the donghiH come þat worde fuH right  
 Tow canst not see whyche thyng is well be-sett  
 Thow fairest by love as owles do by nyght 599  
 The day hem blent fuH weH they se by nyght  
 Thy kynde is of so lowe wretchedenes  
 That what love is thow canst nether see ne gesse 602

## (87)

¶ Tho gan the cukkow putt hym furth in prees  
 For fowle that eteth worms and blyve  
 So I quoth he may have my make in pees  
 I recche not how long ye stryve 606  
 Latt eueryche of hem be soleyn alle her lyf  
 This is my redd sith they may not a-corde  
 This short lesson nedeth ye not recorde 609

## (88)

¶ Ye have the glotone filled I-nowgh his paunche  
 Than as we weH seid the merleyn  
 Thow mortherer of the heysugge on þ<sup>e</sup> braunche  
 That brought the furth thow rowthfuH glotoun 613  
 Live thow soleyn wormes corrupcioun  
 For no force is of lake thy nature  
 Go lewde be thow the whyle þ<sup>e</sup> world endure 616

(89)

¶ Now pees *quod* nature I comaunde here  
 For I have her all *your* opynyoun  
 And yet in effecte be we neuer þ<sup>e</sup> nere  
 But fynally thys is my conclusioun 620  
 That she hir self shaH have hir eleccioun  
 Of whom hir list who-so be wroth or blyth  
 Hym that she cheseth he shaH hir have as swyth 623

(90)

¶ For sith it may not here discussed be [page 142]  
 Who loveth hir best as seide the tercelet  
 Than wuH I don this fauour to hir þat she  
 shal have ryght hym on whom hir hert is sett 627  
 And he hir that his hert hath on hir knett  
 This Iuge I nature for I may not lye  
 To noon estat I have none oþer ye 630

(91)

¶ But as for counceH for to chese a make  
 Yef I wer reson thenn wold I  
 CounceH yow the riath TerceH take 634  
 As seid the tercelet ful skylfully  
 As for the Ientilest and moost wurthy  
 Wheche I haue wrought so well to my plesaunce  
 That to yow it ought to be a sufficiance 637

(92)

¶ Wyth dredefull voice this formel answered  
 My rightfuH lady goddessse of nature  
 Soth it is that I am euer vnder *your* yerde  
 As is eueryche other creature 641  
 And most be yowrs the whyle I may endure  
 [No gap in the MS.]  
 And myn entent yow wiH I say right sone 644

## (93)

¶ I graunt it yow quod she a-noñ  
 This formet egle spak in this degree  
 Almyghty quene tilH this yere be doon  
 I aske respite for to avyse me 648  
 And aftur þat my choise to have aH free  
 This is alle and some that I will speke and sey  
 Ye gete no more of me all though ye do me dye 651

## (94)

¶ I wiH not serve Venus ne Cipride  
 For soth as yet be no maner wey  
 Now syn it may not in oper wey betide  
 Quoth nature here is no more to sey 655  
 Thann wold I these fowles wer a-wey  
 Eche wyth his make for taryyng' lengur here  
 And seid hem thus as ye shuH aftur here 658

## (95)

¶ To yow speke ye terceletes quoth nature  
 Beth of gode hert and serveth alle thre  
 A yere is not so long' to endure  
 And eche of yow peyne hym in his degree 662  
 For to do weH for god wote quyt is she  
 For yow this yere what aftur shaH be-falle  
 This entremetes is dressed fro yow alle 665

## (96)

¶ And whann this werk is brought to an ende  
 To euery fowle nature yaf his make 667

[*The rest is wanting.*]



## T r u t h,

TWO SCOTTIFIED TEXTS,

FROM

MS. ARCH. SELD. B. 24 (BODLEIAN LIBRARY),

AND

MS. KK. 1. 5 (CAMBR. UNIV. LIBRARY),

WITH

AN ENGLISH TEXT FROM

MS. 203, CORPUS CHRISTI COLLEGE, OXFORD.

## TRUTH.

[*Arch. Seld. B. 24 (Bodl. Libr.), paper, ? A. D. 1488,<sup>1</sup> lf 119.*]

(1)

**F**Lee from the pres and duell with suthfastnesse 1  
 Suffice vnto thy gude / thoch It be small  
 For hurde hath hate / and clymyng tikkilnesse  
 Pres hath Inuye / and wele is blent oure all 4  
 Sauoure nomore than the behove schall  
 Do wele thy self/ that otheris folk canst rede  
 And treuth the schall deliuer / this is no drede 7

(2)

Payne the nocht all crukit to redresse 8  
 In trust of hir *that* turnyth as a ball  
 Grete rest stant In lytill besynesse  
 Be warr also to spurne againe añ nall 11  
 Stryve nocht as croke doith with the wall  
 Daunt thy self *pat* dauntist otheris dede  
 And treuth the schall deliuer this is no drede 14

(3)

Quhat the Is sent / ressaue In bowsumnesse 15  
 The wrastlyng of this world askith a fall  
 here nys no home / here nys bot wilderness  
 Furth furth pilgrym / furth beste out of thy stall 18  
 Luke vp on hie / and thank thy god of all  
 Wayue thy lust/ and lat thy goste the lede  
 And treuth the schall deliuer this is no drede 21

Explicit Chauceres counsaling

<sup>1</sup> At the end of a spurious poem, "Deuise prowes and eke humylitee," the copier adds, on leaf 120:

"Quod Chaucer quhen he was rycht auisit"

"Natiuitas principis nostri Jacobi quarti anno domini M<sup>mo</sup> iiij<sup>o</sup> lxxij<sup>o</sup> xvij die mensis marcij videlicet In festo sancti patricij confessoris In monasterio sancte crucis prope Edinburgh."

[*James IV of Scotland ruld from July 11, 1488, till he fell at Flodden on September 9, 1513.*]

## TRUTH.

[*Cambridge University Library MS., Kk. 1. 5, paper,  
ab. 1450-60, leaf 4, back.*]

(1)

Fle fra the pres and duell <i>with</i> suthfastnes	1
Suffice one-to thi gud pocht It be small	
ffore hurde haith hait and clymyng tykilnes	
Pres haith enwy and weill is blynd our all	4
Sauore no more thane the behufe schall	
Dant thi self that dantis vtheris deid	
and treuch the sall deliuer that is no dreid	7

(2)

Payne the nocht al crukyt to Redres	8
In trust of hire that turnyth as a ball	
ffore gret rest stant in lytill besynes	
also be war to spwrne agane an all	11
Stryf nocht as doith the crok <i>with</i> the wall	
Wayue thi lust and lat thi gost the leid	
and treuch the sal deliuer that is no dreid	14

(3)

That the Is sent Resaue in bouxumnes	[leaf 5]	15
The werslyng of this warld askis a fall		
Here is no home here nys bot wyldyrnes		
ffurth pylgrum furth best out of thi stall		18
lyft wp thyne Ene and thank thi god of all		
Reull thi self that vthir folk can Reid		
And treuche the sall deliuyr that is no dreid		21

## TRUTH.

[*Corpus Christi College MS. 203 (vellum, 5 oy 3½ in.,  
? ab. 1440), page 22: read by Mr. G. Parker.*]

## Prouerbium Scogan.

## (1)

¶ Fle fro the pres and dweH wyth sothfastnes	1
Suffyse vn-to thy good yef hit be smaH	
For horð hathē hate and clymbyng' tykelnes	
Pres hathē envye and welle ys blent ouer aH	4
Sauour no more then the behowfe schaH	
Rede weH thy-selfe that othyr' men canst rede	
And trewth the schaH delyuer' hit ys no drede	7

## (2)

¶ Ne study not yche croked to redres	8
In truste of hur' that turneth as a baH	
Meche rest standeth in lytyH besynes	
Ne stomble not thy fotte ayene a naH	11
Stryve not as doth the croke ayne the waH	
Daunte weH thy-selfe that dauntest' odres dede	
And treuth the schaH delyuer hit is no drede	14

## (3)

¶ That the is sent receyue in buxumnesse	15
The wrastlyng' of this world axeth a faH	
Here ys no home her' is but wyldyrnesse	
Forth forth wrecchyde best out of thy staH	18
Lyfte vp thy hert and thanke thy god of AH	[page 23]
And wayue thy lust and let thy gost the lede	
And treuthe the schaH delyuer hit ys no drede	21

[*Follows: Prouerbium R. Stokys (a Tern)*

l. 1, & 21. Se meche sey lytyH and lerne to suffre in  
tyme]

10.

Embey to Scogan

FROM

CAXTON'S TEXT, CAMBR. UNIV. LIBRARY.

(For three other MSS. of this Poem see the *Parallel-Texts*.)

[*Caxton's Text. Cambr. Univ. Libr., leaf 24, back.*]

[*Only 21 lines out of 49.*]

Thenuoeye of chaucer to skegan [leaf 24]

(1) (*Tern I. 1*)

To broken ben the statutes hye in heuen	[leaf 24, back]
That create were / eternally tendure	
Syn that I see / the bright goddis seuen	
Mowe wepe and wayle / and passion endure	4
As may in erthe a mortal crature	
Alas frowhens / may this thing procede	
Of whiche error / I dye almost for drede	7

(2) (*I. 2*)

By worde eterne whylom was it shape	8
That fro the fyfthe cerkle / in no manere	
Ne myghte of teris down escape	
But now so wepeth venus in her spere	11
That with her teris / she wil drenche vs here	
Alas scogan / this is for thyn offence	
Thou causest this deluge of pestilence	14

(3) (*I. 3*)

Hast thou not said in blaspheme of þ <sup>e</sup> goddes	15
Thurgh pryde or thurgh thy grete rekelesnes	
Suche thing / as in þ <sup>e</sup> lawe of loue forbode is	
That for thy lady / sawe not thy distres	18
Therefore thou yaf her up at mighelmes	
Alas scogan of olde folke ne yonge	
Was neuer erst scogan blamed for his tonge	21

[*The rest of the book is gone.*]

11.

**D** u r s t.

CAXTON'S TEXT,

FROM

THE UNIQUE COPY IN THE CAMBR. UNIV. LIBRARY.

*(For six other MSS. of this Poem see the Parallel-Text.)*

## PURSE.

[*Camb. Univ. Libr. Caxton, 1477-78 A.D., leaf 9.*][*Read by Mr. Bradshaw.*]

## The compleint of chaucer vnto his empty purse

(1)

To you my purs / and to none other wight	1
Compleyne I for ye be my lady dere	
I am sory now / that ye be light	
For certes / ye now make me heuy chere	4
Me were as lief / be leyd vpon a bere	
For whiche / vnto your mercy thus I crye	
Be heuy agayn / or ellis mote I dye	7

(2)

Now vouchesauf / this day or yet be nyght	8
That I of yow / the blisful sowne may here	
Or see your colour like the sonne bright	
That of yelownes had neuer pere	11
Ye be my lyf / ye be my hertes stere	
Quene of confort / and of good companye	
Be heuy agayn / or ellis mote I dye	14

(3)

Now purs that be to me my lyues light	15
And saueour / as down in this world here	
Out of this toun helpe me by your might	
Syn that ye wil not be my tresorere	18
For I am shaue / as nyghe as ony frere	
But I pray vnto your curtoisye	
Be heuy agayn / or ellis mote I dye	21

## Thenouye of chaucer vnto the kynge

O conquerour of brutes albyon	22
Whiche that by lyne / and fre eleccion	
Ben veray kynge / this to yow I sende	
And ye that may / alle harmes amende	
Haue mynde vpon my supplicacion	26

Explicit \* \* \*



More Odd Texts

OF

Chaucer's Minor Poems.

## CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
1. THE COMPLEYNTE TO PITE (Phillipps MS. 9053)	9
2. ANELIDA AND ARCITE: THE COMPLAINT (Phillipps MS. 9053) ... ..	17
3. TRUTH (1. Phillipps MS. 8299; 2. Hatton MS. 73; 3. MS. Arch. Seld. B. 10) ... ..	25
4. LACK OF STEDFASTNESS (Hatton MS. 73) ...	31
5. FORTUNE (MS. Arch. Seld. B. 10) ... ..	35
6. PURSE (Phillipps MS. 9053) ... ..	41

## APPENDIX.

- I. THE BALADE OF PITE, from the Phillipps MS. 9053. (See *The Appendix to the Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems*, p. 1. This copy has the unique last Stanza) ... .. 46
- II. ROUNDELS (MERCILESS BEAUTE: Pepys MS. 2006) 51

(Date of issue, Mar. 1891.)

More Odd Texts

OF

Chaucer's Minor Poems.

EDITED BY

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., HON. DR. PHIL.



LONDON :

PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY

By KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO.,  
57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1886.

*First Series, No. LXXVII.*

R. CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON & BUNGAY.

## FOREWORDS.

AFTER I finisht the *Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems* in 1880, I copied five more at Cheltenham in 1882 from the Phillipps MS. 9053, and Mr. George Parker sent me four from the Bodleian. I put them aside in the hope that others would turn up, and forgot all about them till Prof. Skeat sent me his excellent edition of the *Minor Poems* on Dec. 20, 1888. His admission of the Harleian-78 copy of the continuation of the *Pity* as genuine, reminded me that I had another copy of it from the Phillipps MS., and this showd (as Prof. Skeat pointed out) a unique last verse. It became therefore advisable to print the laid-by copies; and here they are.

No doubt the *Pity*-continuation—here cald by Shirley's name for the whole poem 'The Balade of Pitee'—ought to be printed as three separate poems: 1. in 7-line stanzas, 2. in terza-rima, imperfect, 3. in 10-line stanzas; but as they are all on the same subject, and the MSS. run them into one another, there is no great harm in keeping them under one head, in separate sections.

When I first printed the Harleian copy in our *Odd Texts* Appendix, pp. ii.-v., it seemd to fall off so towards the end that I didn't feel sure that it was Chaucer's, nor did Hy. Bradshaw. But as the two MSS. of it give it to Chaucer, and both are evidently from a Shirley copy, or transcripts of one, and its rymes keep Chaucer's laws, we may well hold this poem genuine, independent of our wish to make it so, on account of its witness to Chaucer's try at Dante's *terza-rima*.

The three Roundels from the last page of the Pepys MS. 2006, which our friend Prof. Skeat has kindly printed at the end of the Appendix here, I am willing to accept as Chaucer's, because of their merit and their Chaucer ring. The *Neuwe-Fanglennesse* which I printed on the fly-leaf to my *Odd Texts* Appendix, I still maintain is not Chaucer's. Nor can I acknowledge as genuine either of the other supposititious poems—An amorous Compleint, p. 218; Balade of Compleint, p. 222—which Prof. Skeat has admitted into his edition of Chaucer's Minor Poems.<sup>1</sup>

There is no external evidence for them; no MS. gives them to Chaucer; and the internal evidence of worth is against them, for, tho' they observe his rymes, they are neither characteristic of him nor good enough for him. We cannot admit as valid the canon that all lyric poems which do not transgress Chaucer's laws of ryme, final *e*, cæsura, &c., and use his phrases, are his. I hope Prof. Skeat 'll bunk these spurious things out of his second edition.

*British Museum, 5 Nov., 1890.*

---

P.S. As I forget whether I've heretofore printed the reasons which made me in 1882 give up *The Mother of God* as Chaucer's, and assign it to Hoccleve, I state them now.

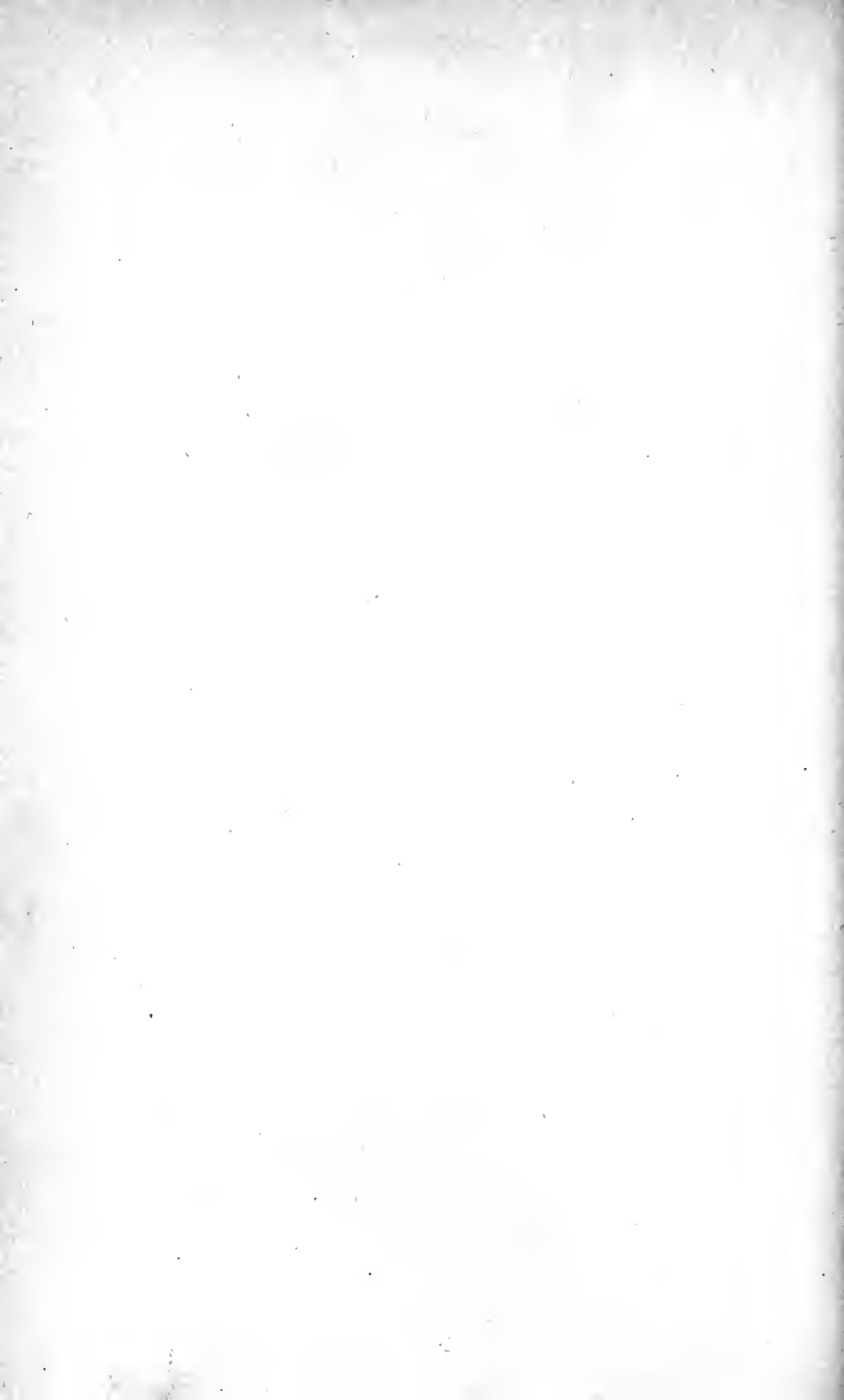
The only MS. of the poem I saw myself, Arch. Seld. B 24 (Scotch), gave it to Chaucer.<sup>2</sup> So did the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh, MS. 18, 2, 8.<sup>3</sup> The poem was so much better than Hoccleve's long and dreary englishing of *De Regimine*

<sup>1</sup> He prints *Neuwe-Fanglennesse* by its old title in Stowe's edition, 'Against Women unconstaunt,' p. 135.

<sup>2</sup> *Parallel Texts*, p. 144, col. 2.

<sup>3</sup> *Parallel Texts*, p. 139, col. 3; p. 144, col. 3. But, as Bradshaw always allowd, the evidence of Scotch MSS. attributions to Chaucer is not worth much. See the Hunterian Society's print of the Bannatyne MS. See also Skeat's *Minor Poems*, p. xliii, line 1, and p. xxxv, the lower half.

*Principis* that I didn't think *The Mother of God* could be his; still, it was not characteristic of Chaucer, had not his mark, and had one non-Chaucer ryme; *honoure, cure*, ll. 64, 66. But in the *Canterbury Tales*, we find *armour* with a double form (see *New Engl. Dict.*)—*cote-armures, trappures*, *Knights Tale*, 72/2499, and *cote-armour, flour*, *Sir Thopas*, 196/2057;—also in the *Venus*, which I hold genuine, *aventure, honoure* (vb.), ll. 22-3. As the Oxford and Edinbro MSS. said it was Chaucer's, Hy. Bradshaw and I accepted it. I did not see the Phillipps MS. of the *Mother of God* when its copy was printed in our *Parallel Texts*. Dr. J. A. H. Murray kindly copied it for me. But when I got to Cheltenham in 1882, and took up the Phillipps MS., I saw it was one of Hoccleve's presentation copies, in the same hand—his own, I hold—as his Durham MS., and his Ashburnham MS., with the double curve of a B inside his W, &c. I had therefore to admit that the MS. evidence was in favour of Hoccleve being the author of *The Mother of God*. On reading the *Virgin* and other short religious poems in the Phillipps MS., and later in the Ashburnham one, I found them far better than Hoccleve's long *De Regimine*, so that he might well have written *The Mother of God*, which I before thought he hadu't wit for. Therefore, his own copy giving him the poem, it not fitting chronologically into Chaucer's works, and its having a ryme which was his and not Chaucer's, besides being more like his work than Chaucer's, I was glad to withdraw my former opinion,—given before I'd seen Hoccleve's three presentation MSS.,—and to acknowledge *The Mother of God* as his.

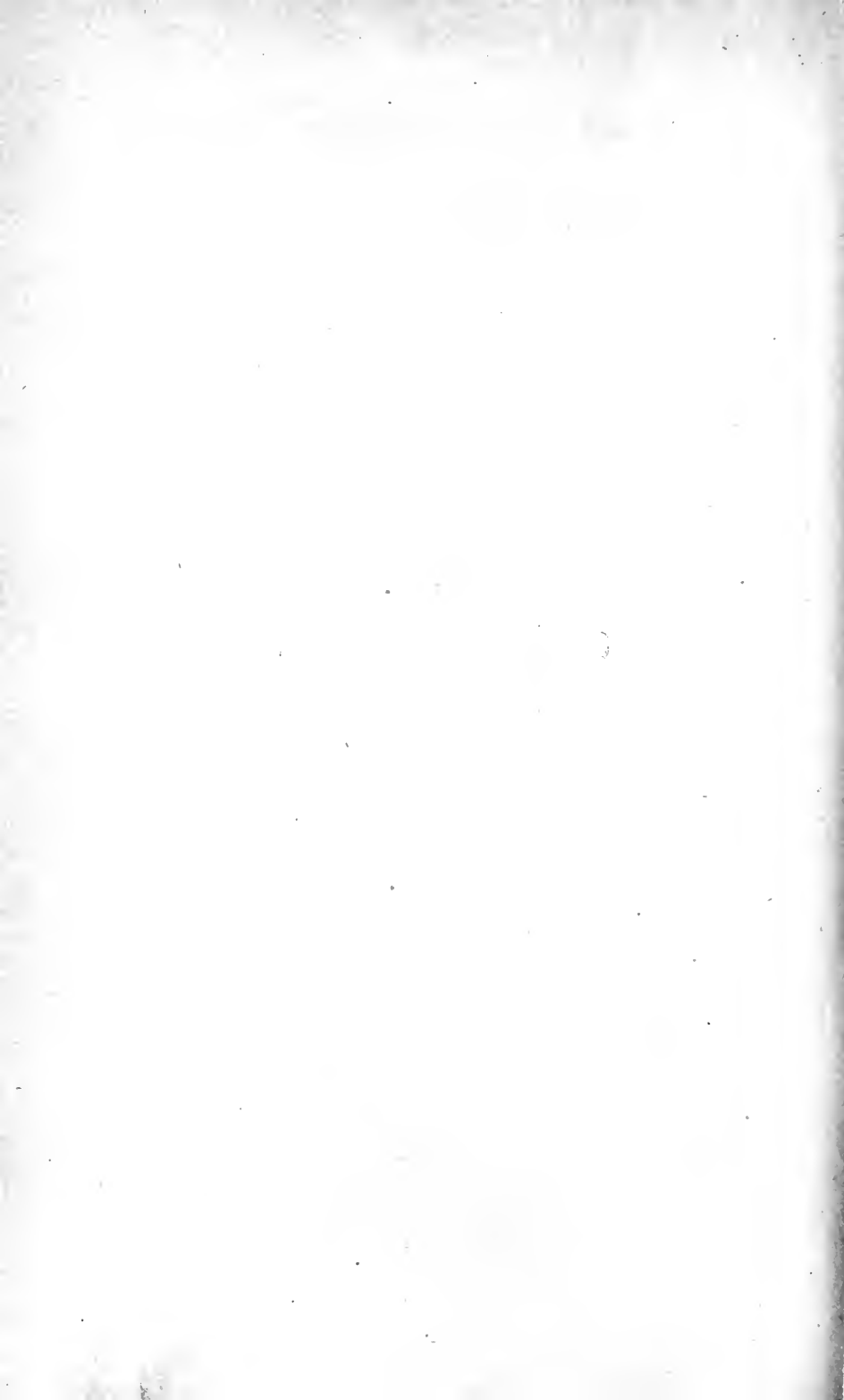




1.

The Compleynte to Pyte.

PHILLIPPS MS. 9053.



## THE COMPLEYNTE TO PITE.

[*Phillipps MS. 9053 paper, ? ab. 1450, p. 91: altered copy of Shirley's Harleian 78, Parallel-Text, p. 41, with his abominable 'vertuous' for 'Herenus' = Erinnyes, in l. 92.*]

And now here folwith A complaynt of pite made bi  
Geffray Chaucier the Aureat Poete that euer was  
founde in oure vulgar to fore his dayes

(1)

Ite whiche that I have . sought so yoer	1
p With hert sore . ful of besy peyne	
That in this world . was no wight woer	
Without the deth . and if I shal nat feyne	4
My purpos was . of pite for to pleyne	
And eke vpon . the cruel tyrannye	
Of love that for my trowth . deth me to dye	7

(2)

¶ And whan that I bethynk . of certayn yeeris	8
Had euer in oon . a tyme sought to speke	
To pite I ran . albe-spreynt with teris	
To preyen hir . on cruelte me wreke	11
But or I myght . with any word out breke	
Or tellen any . of my peynes smert	
I fonde pite ded . and buryed in an hert	14

(3)

¶ And downe I fel . whan I sigh the herse	[p. 92]
Ded as ston . while that the swough last	
But vp I rose . with colours wel diuerse	
And pitously . myn Ien on hir cast	18
And nere the corpse . I come to presen fast	
And for the soule . I shope me for to prey	
Me thought me lorn . ther was no nothir wey	21

## (4)

¶ Thus am I slayne . sith that pite is ded	22
Allas the day . that euer it shuld befall	
What maner man . dar now heve vp his hede	
To whom shal . my sorowful hert cal	25
Now cruelte hath cast . to slen vs al	
In Idel hope we live . redles of peyne	
Sith she is ded . to whom shul we compleyne	28

## (5)

¶ Thus am I slayn . sith that pite is ded truly <sup>1</sup>	29
But yett encreasith me . this wonder nuwe	<sup>1</sup> truly added
That no wight wot hir ded . but only I	
So many a man . that in hir tyme hir knewe	32
And yit she dyed nat . al so sodainly	
For I have sought hir . ful busily	[some spurious.]
Sith first I had wit . of mannes mynde	
But she was dede . or that I cowde hir fynde	36

## (6)

¶ Abowte hir hers . stooden there boistously	37
Withoutt makyng dole . as thought me	
Bounte . Parfite . wele arayed and Richely	
And fressh beaute . lust and Iolite	40
Assured maner . thought and honeste	
Wisdam estate . drede and gouernauns	
Considred both . by hand and assurauns	43

## (7)

// A compleynt had I . writen in myn hand	44
Fo[r] to have putte . to pite as a bih	
Butt whan I al this . company ther fond	
That rather wolden . al my cause spiht	47
Than do me help . I hield my compleynt stiht	
For to the folkes . withoutt any faile	
Withouten pite . ne may no bil availle	50

(8)

¶ Than leve I al these vertues sauf <sup>t</sup> pite	51
Keyng <sup>t</sup> the hers . as ye have herd me seyne	
Confidred al . by band <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> cruelte	
And bien assented . that <sup>t</sup> I shalbe slayne	54
So thanne I put <sup>t</sup> . my compleynt <sup>t</sup> vp ageyne	
For to my foomen . my bil I durst <sup>t</sup> nat <sup>t</sup> shewe	
Theffect <sup>t</sup> of the mater . was this at <sup>t</sup> wordes fewe	57

(9) [*The Bill of Complaint.*] (*Tern* I. 1)

¶ Humblesse of <sup>t</sup> hert <sup>t</sup> . highest <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> reuerence		<small>The compleynt in the bill</small>
Benyngne floure . corowne of <sup>t</sup> vertues al		
Shewith vnto youre . souerayn excellence		
Yourre <i>seruaunt</i> yif <sup>t</sup> I durst <sup>t</sup> . my self <sup>t</sup> so cal	61	
His mortal harme . whiche he is in fal		
And nat <sup>t</sup> alonly . for his evil fare		
But <sup>t</sup> for youre Renowne . as I shal declare	64	

(10) (I. 2)

¶ It standith thus . yowre contrarie Cruelte		65
Alyed is . agenst <sup>t</sup> youre Regalye		
Vnder the colour . of wommanly beaute		
For men shuld <sup>t</sup> nat <sup>t</sup> . loo knowe hir tirannye	68	
With bounte Gentillesse . and curtesie		
And hath deprived yow . now of <sup>t</sup> your place		
That hight <sup>t</sup> beaute . aporテナunt <sup>t</sup> to grace	71	

(11) (I. 3)

¶ For kyndely bi youre . heritage and right <sup>t</sup>		72
Ye beth annexed . euer to beaute		
And verrailly ye oughten . do youre myght <sup>t</sup>		
To helpe trowth . in his aduersite	75	
Ye beth also . the corowne of <sup>t</sup> beaute	[p. 94]	
And certes . if <sup>t</sup> ye want <sup>t</sup> in this wey		
The world <sup>t</sup> is lorn . ther is no more to sey	78	

(12) (*Tern* II. 1)

¶ Eke what availith . maner or gentillesse	79
With yow benygne . and faire creature	
Shal cruelte be now . oure goumeresse	
Allas . what hert' . shal may that endure	82
Wherfor but ye . the rather taken cure	
To breke of thoo persones alliaunce	
Ye slen theym . that bien of your obeisaunce	85

## (13) (II. 2)

¶ And further ouer . if ye suffren this	86
Youre renoun) is fredom . that with a throwe	
Ther shal no wight' wete . what' peyne is	
Alas that' youre renoune . shuld' be so lowe	89
Ye bien than . from your heritage I-throwe	
By cruelte . that' occupieth your place	
And we dispaired . that' sechen to youre grace	92

## (14) (II. 3)

¶ Have mercy on me . ye vertuous qwene	93
That' yow have sought' . so trewly . and so yoore	
Lete the streame of' youre light' . on me be sene	
That' lovith and dredit' yow . ay lengger the more	96
The soth' for to sey . I bere the hevvy peyne	
And though' I be nat' konnyng' . for to pleyne	
For goddis love . have mercy on my peyne	99

(15) (*Tern* III. 1)

¶ My peyne is this . that' what' so I desire	100
That' have I nought' . ne nought' that' lith therto	
And euer settith desire . myn hert' on fyre	
Eke on that' other side . where so I go	103
What' maner thyng' . that' may encrease my wo	
That' have I redy . vnsought' euery where	
Me lakkith but' my deth . and than my bere	106

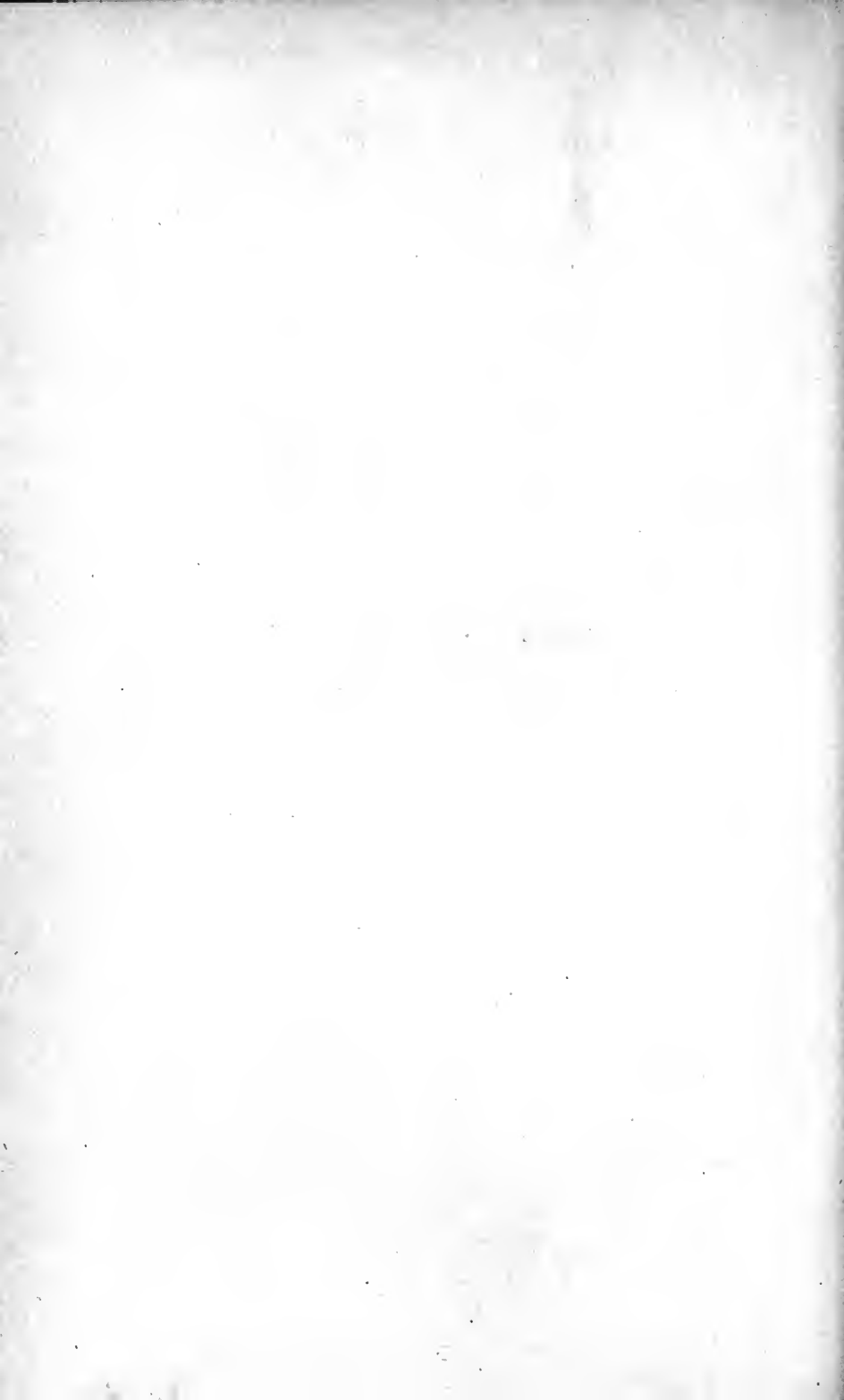
(16) (III. 2)

¶ What nedith it . shewe <i>parcels</i> of my peyne	107
Sith <i>euery</i> woo . that hert may bethynk	[p. 95]
I souffre and yit . I dar nat to yow pleyne	
For wele I wote . although I wake or wynke	110
Ye recchen nat . whether I fleete or synk	
Yit <i>neuer</i> theles . my trowth I shal sustene	
Vn-to my deth . and that shal wele be sene	113

(17) (III. 3)

¶ This is to sey . I wil be youres <i>euere</i>	114
Thougħ ye me slee . bi cruelte as a foo	
Algates my spirit . shal <i>neuer</i> disseuer	
From <i>your seruice</i> . for any peyne or woo	117
Now pite that I haue sought so yore agoo	
Thus for yowre deth . I may wele wepe and pleyne	
With hert sore . al ful of besy peyne	120

[The *Balade of Pite* printed in the Appendix, p. 42-6, runs on here, as if it were part of this *Compleynte*.]

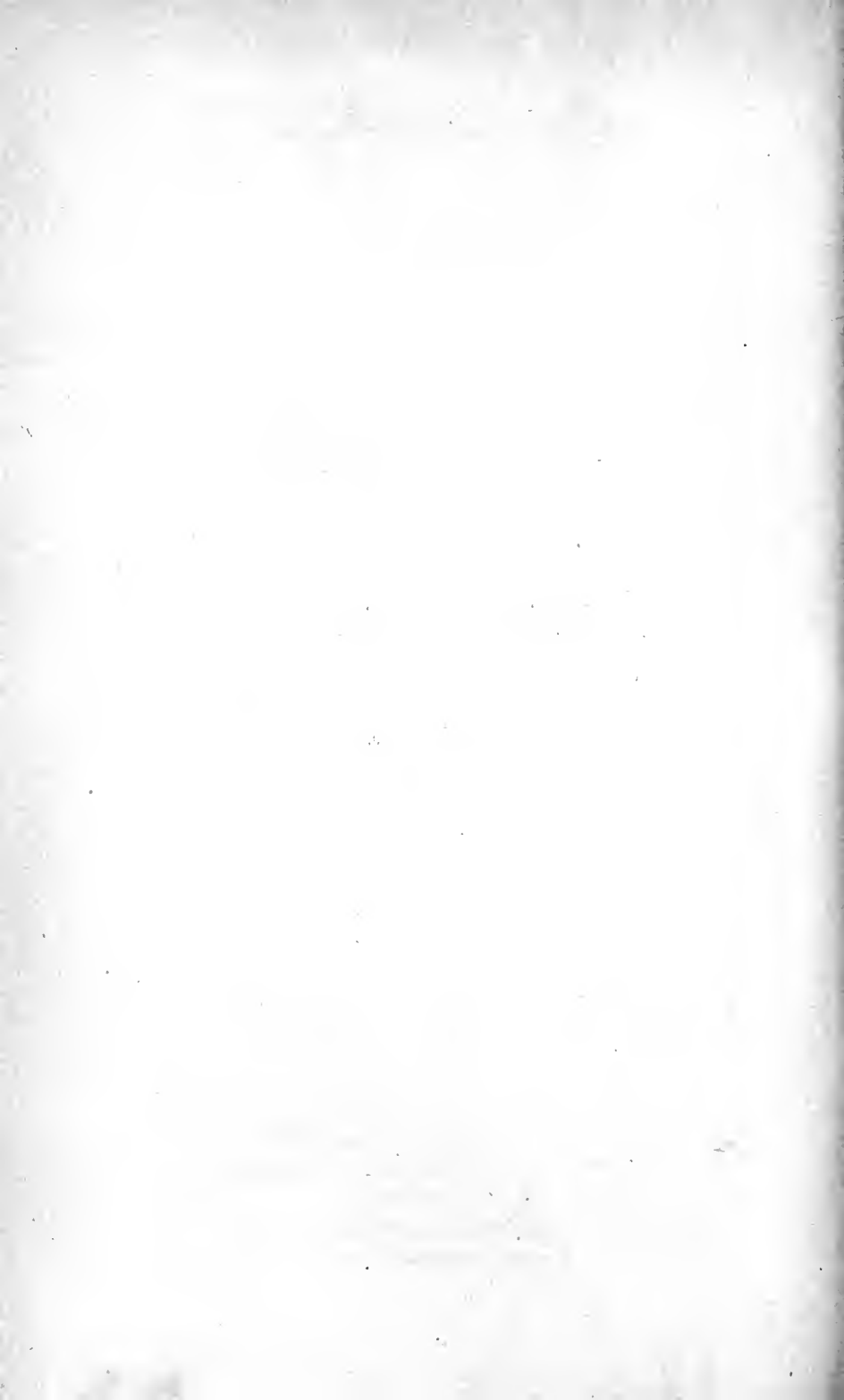




2.

*Anelida and Arcite.*  
(THE COMPLAINT ONLY.)

PHILLIPPS MS. 8299.



## ANELIDA AND ARCITE.

### THE COMPLAINT.

[*Phillipps MS. 8299, (about the middle. 2 leaves vellum,  
1 paper. ab. 1450 A.D.).*]

(31) (*Complaint 1. Proem.*)

**S**o thirlith with the poynte of remembraunce [leaf A] 211  
The Swerde of sorowe y-whett with fals plesaunce  
My herte bare of blys and blak' of hewe  
That Turnyd is in to quakyng al my<sup>1</sup> daunce <sup>1 MS. almy</sup>  
My sewertee in to a wapped countenaunce 215

Sith it auaillet̄h not for to be true  
 For who so truyst is it shaH hir rue  
 That semet̄h love and dot̄h her observaunce  
 Alway tiH oon and chaunge it for no newe 219

(32) (*Complaint 2 ; Movement I. 1.*)

I wote my self<sup>a</sup> as wele as any wigh̄t [leaf A, back] 220  
 For I. lovid oon with aH my hert and mygh̄t  
 More than my self<sup>a</sup> an hundret̄h M<sup>l</sup> sith [M<sup>l</sup> = thousand]  
 And callid hym̄ myn̄ hertes day and my knygh̄t  
 And was aH his als fer as it was right 224  
 And whan that he was glad than was I blith  
 And his disese was my det̄h as swyth̄  
 And he agayne his trouth̄ hath̄ me pligh̄t  
 For euermore his lady me to kyth̄ 228

(33) (*Complaint 3 ; Movement I. 2.*)

Nowe is he fals allas and causeles 229  
 And of<sup>a</sup> my woo he is so rewtheles  
 That with̄ oute wordé hym lust not dayn  
 To bryng a-gayne my sorowful̄ hert in pes  
 For he is thaught̄ vp in another lees 233  
 And as hym lust so laghes he at my payn  
 And I canne not my woful̄ hert refreynd  
 For to loue hym alwey neuer the lesse  
 [. . . . .] 237

(34) (*Complaint 4 ; Movement I. 3.*)

And shaH I playn̄ allas the harde stounde 238  
 Vnto my foo that gaue myne hert a wounde  
 And yet desyreth̄ that my herme be more  
 Ye certeyns for that shaH euer be founde  
 None other helpe my sores forto sounde 242  
 My disteynd̄ hath̄ happed̄ so full̄ yore  
 I woH no nother medicyne ne lore  
 I woH be euer as I was ons bounde  
 That I haue said̄ be said̄ for euermore 246

(35) (*Complaint 5; Movement I. 4.*)

Alas where is becomyn your' gentilnesse	247
Youre wordis fuH of pleassaunce and humblenesse	
Your' obseruaunce on so low mautre	
And your' awaiyng and your besynesse	
Vppon me that ye callid your maistresse	251
Your' souerayne lady of this worlde is here	
Alasse is there now nother worde ne chere	
Ye witsauf ypon myn heuynesse	[leaf B]
I-wys your loue I by it aH to dere.	255

(36) (*Complaint 6; Movement I. 5.*)

Nowe certes swete yf that ye	256
Thus causeles decaused be	
Of my dedely aduersite	
Youre namely resoune hath it to respite	259
To sle your' frende and namely me	
That neuer yet in no degre	
Offendid you as wysely he	
That aH wot of wo my sowle quyte	263
But for I was soo playn Ersite	[Shirley's Harl. 7333 has l. 264-8, his other MSS. not.]
In aH my werkes muche and liteH	
And so besy you to delyte	
Myne honoure sauf meke kynde & free	267
¶ Therefore ye put on me this wite	
And of my sorowe reche not a myte	
If that the swerde of payne bite	
My wofuH hert thurgh your cruelte	271

(37) (*Complaint 7; Movement I. 6.*)

My swete foo whi do ye so for shame	272
Thynke ye that forthered be your name	
To love anew and be vntrue nay	
And put you in sclaundre newe and blame	
And do me aduersite and grame	276

That loueth you most god wel þou woost alwey  
 Nowe turne agayne and yet be playn som day  
 And than shaH this that nowe is mysse be game  
 And aH foryeuen whiH that I lyuen may 280

(38) (*Complaint 8; Movement II. 1.*)

Lo hert myne aH this you for to sayne 281  
 As whether shaH I pray or els playne  
 Whiche is the way and do you to be true  
 For owther mot I haue you in my chayn  
 Or with the deth ye mot depart vs twayn 285  
 There be no nother mene weys new  
 For so wisly on my soule god rue  
 Als veraily ye sle me with the payn  
 That may ye see vnfeynyd on my hue 289

(39) (*Complaint 9; Movement II. 2: left out, as in Shirley's MSS., Parallel-Texts, p. 166-7, Supplementary Text, p. 52-3.*)

[ . . . . . 290  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . . 294  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . . ] 298

(40) (*Complaint 10; Movement II. 3: 4 & 5 rymes in ede.*)

And shaH I pray and weyuen womanheede [leaf B, back] 299  
 Nay rather dye than do so fowle a dede  
 To aske mercy causeles what nede  
 [ . . . . . 303  
 . . . . .  
 But if that I to you may no nother wayes bede  
 For myn excuse a skorne shaH be my mede  
 Your' chere flouretH but yt wol not sede  
 FuH longe agoo me.ought have taken hede 307

(41) (*Complaint 11; Movement II. 4.*)

For yf I myght haue you to myne agayn	308
I myght als wele kepe Aprile fro rayn	
As to holde you and make you stidfaste	
O myghty god of treuth souerayn	
Where is the trowth of man who hath yt slayn	312
For who thaym louyth shaft fynde þaim as faste	
Als in a tempest is a roten maste	
Is that a tame beste þat is ay fayn	
To flee a-way whan yt is leest agast	316

(42) (*Complaint 12; Movement II. 5.*)

Mercy swete yf I myssaye	317
Haue I ought spoken oute of þe way	
I not my wit is half away	
I fare as doth þe song of Chauntplur	320
For nowe I playne and nowe I play	
I am so mased that I deye	
Arsite hath borñ away the keye	
Of aH my worldly good auentur	324
In aH this world ther' is no creatur	
Wakyng in more discomfitur	
Than I ne more sorowe endur	
For if I slepe a forlong or twey	328
Euer thynketh me that your' figur	
Before me standes in azur	
To profir and nowe ensur	
To be true vnto me tiH ye deye	332

(43) (*Complaint 13; Movement II. 6.*)

This long nyght this wondre sight I drye	333
And on the day for thilk' affray I dye	
And of aH this my swete I-wis ye ne reche	
And neuer moo myn eyen two ben drye	
But to your' ruth and to your' truth I crye [leaf C, paper]	337

But weleaway full fer be thay to feche  
 Thus holdeth me my destenye o wreche  
 And me to rede out of this drede or gye  
 Ne may my wit so weeke is yt not streche 341

(44) (*Compleint 14; Conclusion.*)

Than ende I thus sith I can do no more 342  
 I yeve yt vp for nowe and euermore  
 For shaft I neuer put efte in balaunce  
 My sykernes ne lerñ of loue the lore  
 But as the swanne as I haue harde say yor' 346  
 Ageyns his deth syngeth his penaunce  
 So syng I here my destany and chaunce  
 How that Arcite Anelida so sore  
 Hatñ ther-led with the poynt of remembraunce 350

[*There is no 45th Stanza in Continuation.*]

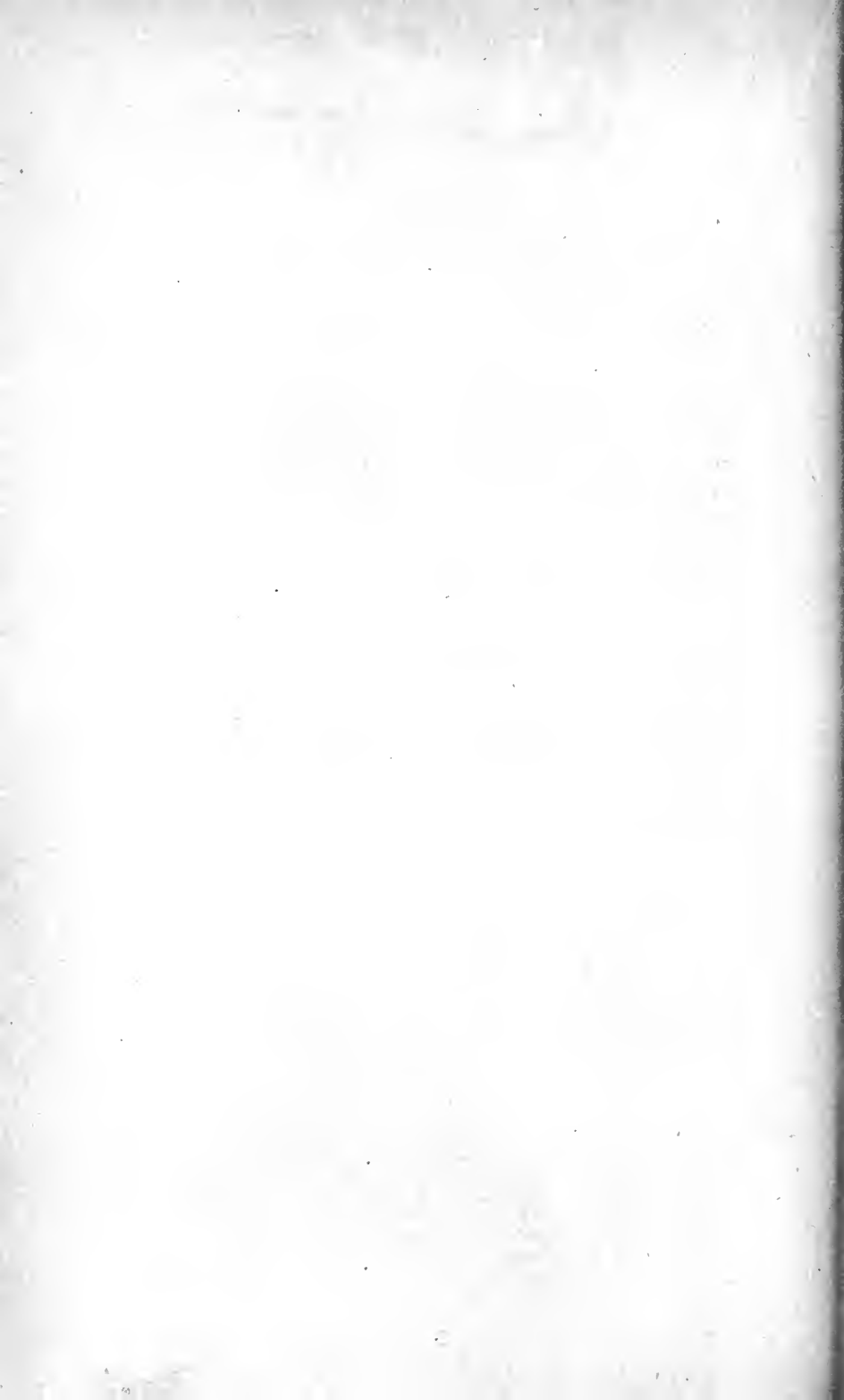
Here endeth the compleynt of Anelida the Quene of  
 Hermenye vpon fals Arcite of Theebes.



3.

Cruth.

1. PHILLIPPS MS. 8299.
2. HATTON MS. 73.
3. MS. ARCH. SELD. B. 10.



## TRUTH.

[*Phillipps MS. 8299 (at the end of Chaucer's Tale of  
Grissilde, written on as Part of the Tale).*]

[And let hym care wepe wryng and wayle]

(1)

Fle from the prees and dwell with sothfastnesse	1
Suffise the thyne owne though it be smaht	
For horde hath hate and clymyng tykylnesse	
Prees hath envye and wele blente ouer aht	4
Favour' nomore than thou behove shaft	
Rewle weht thy self þat other forkis canst rede	
And treuth the shaft delyuer it is no drede	7

(2)

Tempest the not aht crokis to redresse	8
In trust of her that turnyth as a baht	
Muche wele stondesth in litiht besynes	
Be ware therefore to spurne ayenst an aht	[2nd leaf] 11
Stryv not as doth to Crokke with the waht	
Daunte thy self that dauntist an opers dede	
And treuth the shaft delyuer it is no drede	14

(3)

That the is sente receyue in buxumnesse	15
The wrastlyng of the worlde askith a faht	
Here is noon home here nys but wyldernesse	
Forth pylgryme forth . forth best oute of þy staht	18
Knowe thy contrey loke vp thanke god of aht	
Holde the high wey and let thy goste the lede	
And treuth shaft the delyuer it is no drede	21

Explicit, &c.

[This MS. follows the 4 best—Par.-Text 407—in reading *Tempest* for *peyne* in l. 8; *Knowe thy contrey* for *Looke vp on hye* in l. 19; and *Holde the high wey* for *Weyre þi lust* in l. 20; but it varies from the two main classes of the MSS. by leaving out *þing* and its variant *good* in l. 2; and reading 'Suffise the thyne owne,' a unique half-line, I believe.]

## TRUTH.

[Hatton MS. 73, leaf 118, back (Bodl. Libr.).]

## Good conseylle.

(1)

<b>F</b> le fro the prees And dwelle with sothfastnesse	1
Suffise vn-to thi good <sup>d</sup> though it be smal	
For hood <sup>d</sup> hath hate . And clymbynge tykulnesse	
Prees hath enye . And wele is blent ouer' al	4
Sauour' no mor' <sup>1</sup> than <sup>d</sup> the bihoue shal	
Do wele thi-self that other' folk canst rede	
And trouthe the shal delyuer' it is no drede	7

(2)

¶ Peyne the nat alle crokede to redresse	8
In truste of hir' that turneth as a bal	
Gret reste stondeth in litle businesse	
be-war' also to spurne a-geynst an al	11
Stryf nat as doth the crok with the wal	
Daunte thi-self that dauntest others dede	
And trouthe the shal delyuer' it is no drede	14

(3)

¶ That the is sent . receyue yn buxumnesse	15
the wrastelyngge with the world <sup>d</sup> axseth a fal	
Her' is non home her' is but wildernesse	
Forth pilgryme forth . forth beest out of thi stal	18
Loke vp an hie And thank god <sup>d</sup> of al	
Weyve thi luste And lete thi goost the lede	
And trouthe the shal delyuere it is no drede	21

<sup>1</sup> The curls of r' really mean e in this copy.

TRUTH.

[MS. Arch. Seld. B. 10, leaf (at end of Harding's Chronicle,  
 p. 4 of 'The Prouerbes of Lydgate'): Bodl. Libr.]

Ecce bonum consilium galfridi chaucers contra  
 fortunam.

(1)

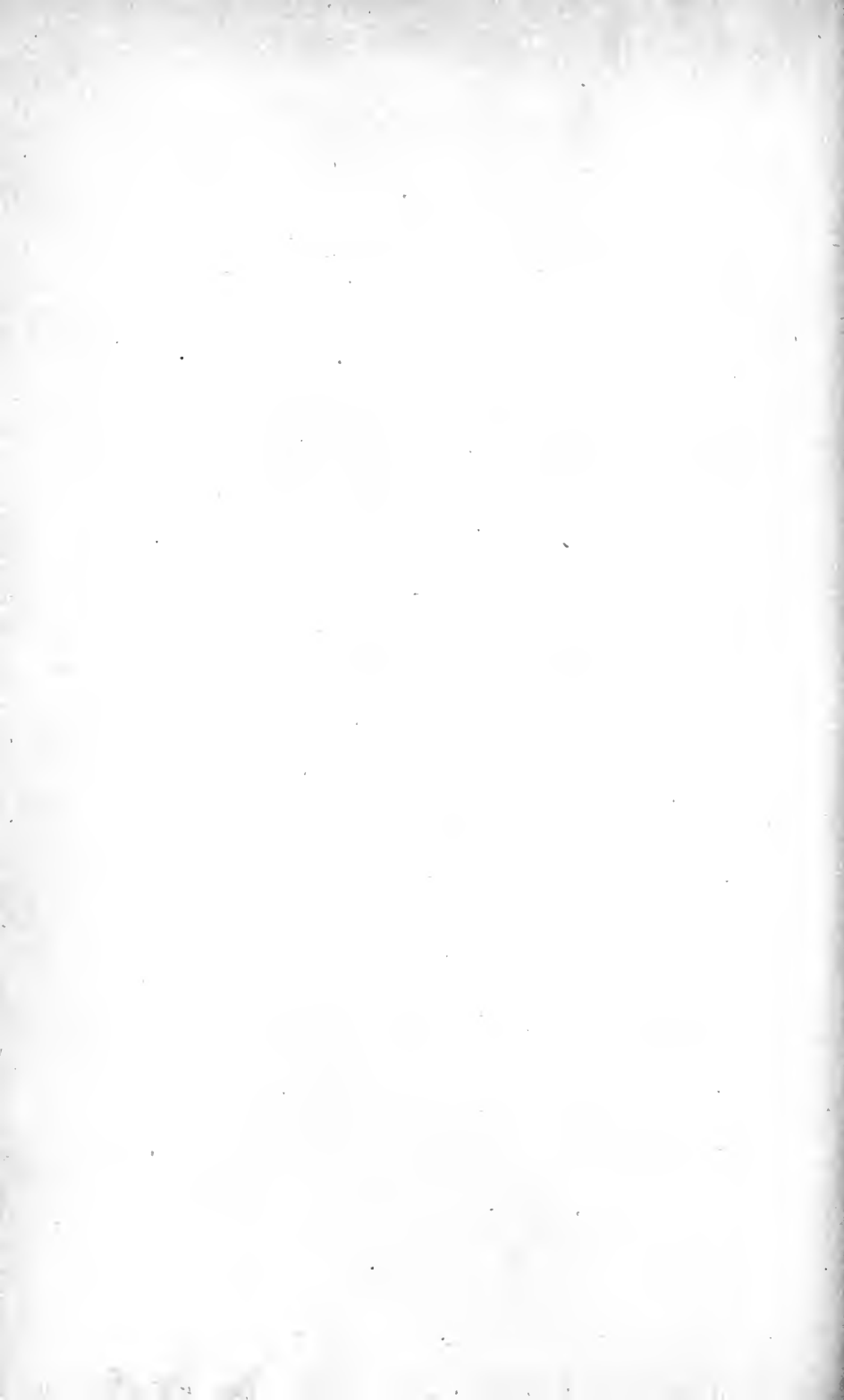
**F**Le from the preece & dwell with sothfastnes. 1  
 Syffyse vnto thy god thoughe it be smaht.  
 For hoorde hathe hate & clymbynge tykilnes.  
 Preece hathe enuye & welle is blent ouer all. 4  
 Sauoure no more than the behoue shall.  
 Rule thy-selfe that other folke canst rede.  
 And trouthe the shall delyuer it is no drede. 7

(2)

Payne the not eche croked to redresse. 8  
 In truste of her that turneth as a ball.  
 Grete rest / stonde in litiht besynes  
 Beware also to sporne agaynst a wall. 11  
 Stryue not as dothe a coele with a wall.  
 Daunt thy-self that dauntest other dede.  
 And trouthe the shall delyuer it is no drede. 14

(3)

That the is sente receyue it in buxumnes. 15  
 The wrastlynge of this worlde askethe a fall.  
 Here is non home / here is but wyldernes.  
 Forthe pylgrym forthe beste oute of the stall. 18  
 Loke vp on hyghe an[d] thanke oure lorde of all.  
 Weye thy luste and let thy gooste the lede.  
 And trouthe shall the delyuer it is no drede. 21



4.

Lack of Stedfastness.

HATTON MS. 73.





## LACK OF STEDFASTNESS.

[*Hatton MS. 73, leaf 119. (Bodl. Libr.).*]

These baladdis were send<sup>t</sup> to the kyng<sup>t</sup>.

(1)

S <sup>u</sup> mtyme this world was so stedefast And stable	1
that mannes wor <sup>t</sup> was obligacioun	
But now it is so fals And disceyvable	
that wor <sup>t</sup> and dede as in conclusioun	4
ben no thyng <sup>t</sup> on for turne <sup>t</sup> vp so doun	
Is al this wor <sup>t</sup> for mede and wilfulnesse	
that al is lost for lak of stedefastnesse	7

(2)

¶ What maketh this world to be so variable	8
but lust that folk <sup>'s</sup> han <sup>d</sup> in discensioun	
For now adayes a man is holde vnable	
but yf he can <sup>d</sup> by som <sup>e</sup> collusioun	11
Do to his neyghbur <sup>'</sup> wrong <sup>t</sup> or oppressioun	
What causeth that but wilful wrecchednesse	
that al is lost for lak of stedefastnesse	14

(3)

¶ Trouthe is put doun <sup>d</sup> resoun <sup>d</sup> is holde fable	15
Vertu hath now no domynacioun	
Pyte exile <sup>d</sup> no man is mercyable	
thurgh <sup>e</sup> couetyse is blent discrecioun	18
the world <sup>e</sup> hath ma <sup>k</sup> a permutacioun	
Fro ryght <sup>t</sup> to wrong <sup>t</sup> fro trouthe to fikulnesse	
that al is lost for lak of stedefastnesse	21

MORE ODD TEXTS.

C

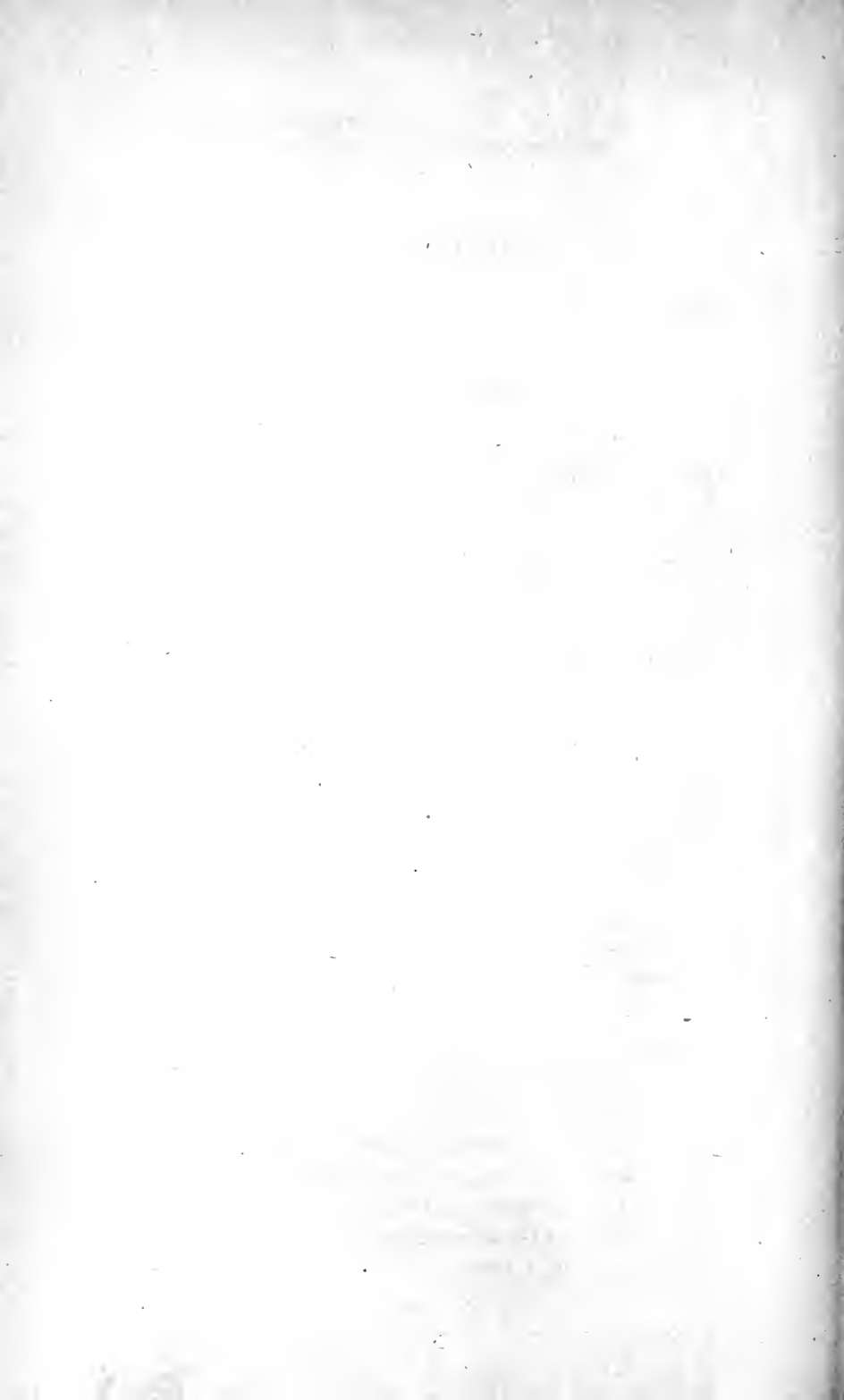
## // Lenvoy //

¶ O . prince desyre to be honorable	22
Cherysse thi folk . and hate extorcioun	
Suffre no thyng <sup>e</sup> that may be reproueable	
to thyn <sup>e</sup> estate don <sup>e</sup> in thi regioun	25
Shewe forth thi swerd <sup>e</sup> of castigacioun	
Drede god <sup>e</sup> . do lawe . loue trouthe <i>and</i> rightwesnesse	
And dryue thi peple a-gayn <sup>e</sup> to stedefastnesse.	28

5.

Fortune.

MS. ARCH. SELD. B. 10.



## FORTUNE.

[MS. Arch. Seld. B. 10, at end of *Harding's Chronicle*,  
and p. 2 of 'The Proverbes of Lydgate,' Bodl. Libr.]

### Paupertas conqueritur super fortunam.

(1)

<b>T</b> His wredchid wo[r]lde is transmucioun.	1
As wehe / and wo / now pore / & now / honour.	
Withouten ordre / or wyse dyscrecyon.	
Gouernede ys by fortunes erreure.	4
But' neuertheles / the lacke of her fauoure.	
Ne may not' do me / synge thoughe þat I dye.	
I'ay toutz perdu mon temps et mon labour.	
For fynally / fortune I defye.	8

(2)

Yet me lefte the syght' of my reason.	9
To knowe frende fro fo in my myrroure.	
So moche hath yet' thy turnyngè vp and downe.	
I-taught' me to knowe in an houre.	12
But' treuly no fors of thy reddoure.	
To hym that' on hym-selfe hathe maystry.	
My suffysaunce shall bē my socoure.	
For fynally fortune I defye.	16

(3)

O socrates thou stedfast' champion.	17
She myght' neuer be thy tormentoure.	
Thou neuer dreddest' her oppressyon.	
Ne in her chere founde thou no fauoure.	20
Thou knewe well / the deceyte of her coloure.	
And that' her moste worship is to lye.	
I know her eke / a fals dyssymuloure.	
For fynally fortune I dyffye.	24

(4) **Puer.** Fortuna ad paupertatem.

No man is wretchede but hym selfe it wene.	25
And he that hathe hym-selfe hathe suffysaunce.	
Why sayst thou than I am to the so kene.	
That hast thy-selfe oute of my gouernaunce.	28
Say thus gramercy of thyne haboundaunce.	
That thou hast lent / or this thou shalt not stryue.	
What votest thou yet hou I will the anaunce.	
And eke thou haste / thy best frende alyue.	32

## (5)

I haue the taught / dyuysyoun betwene.	33
Frende of effecte / and frende of countenaunce.	
The nedeth not / the gall of non hen.	
That cureth eyen / duk for penaunce.	36
Nowe seyst thou clere / that were in yngnoraunce.	
Yet holde thyn anker / and yet thou mayst aryue.	
There bounte bereth / the keye of my substaunce.	
And eke thou hast thy best frende alyue.	40

## (6)

How many haue I refusede to sustene	41
Syth I the fosterede / haue in my pleasaunce.	
Wylte thou than make / A statute on thy quene.	[p. 3]
That I shall be ay at thyne ordynaunce.	44
Thow borne arte in my reygne of varyaunce.	
Aboute the whele with other must thou dryue.	
My lore is better than thy wycked gouernaunce.	
And eke thou hast thy best frende alyue.	48

(7) **Paupertas ad fortunam.**

Thy lore I dampne . it is aduersyte.	49
My frende / mayst thou not rene blynde goddes	
And that I frendes knewe / I thanke it the.	
Take them agayne / let them go lye on presse.	52
The negardes / kepyng theyre ryches.	
Pronostyke is / her toure thou wylt assayle.	
Wyckede appetyte / cometh a before sykenesse.	
In generall this rule may not fayle.	56

(8) **Fortuna ad paupertatem.**

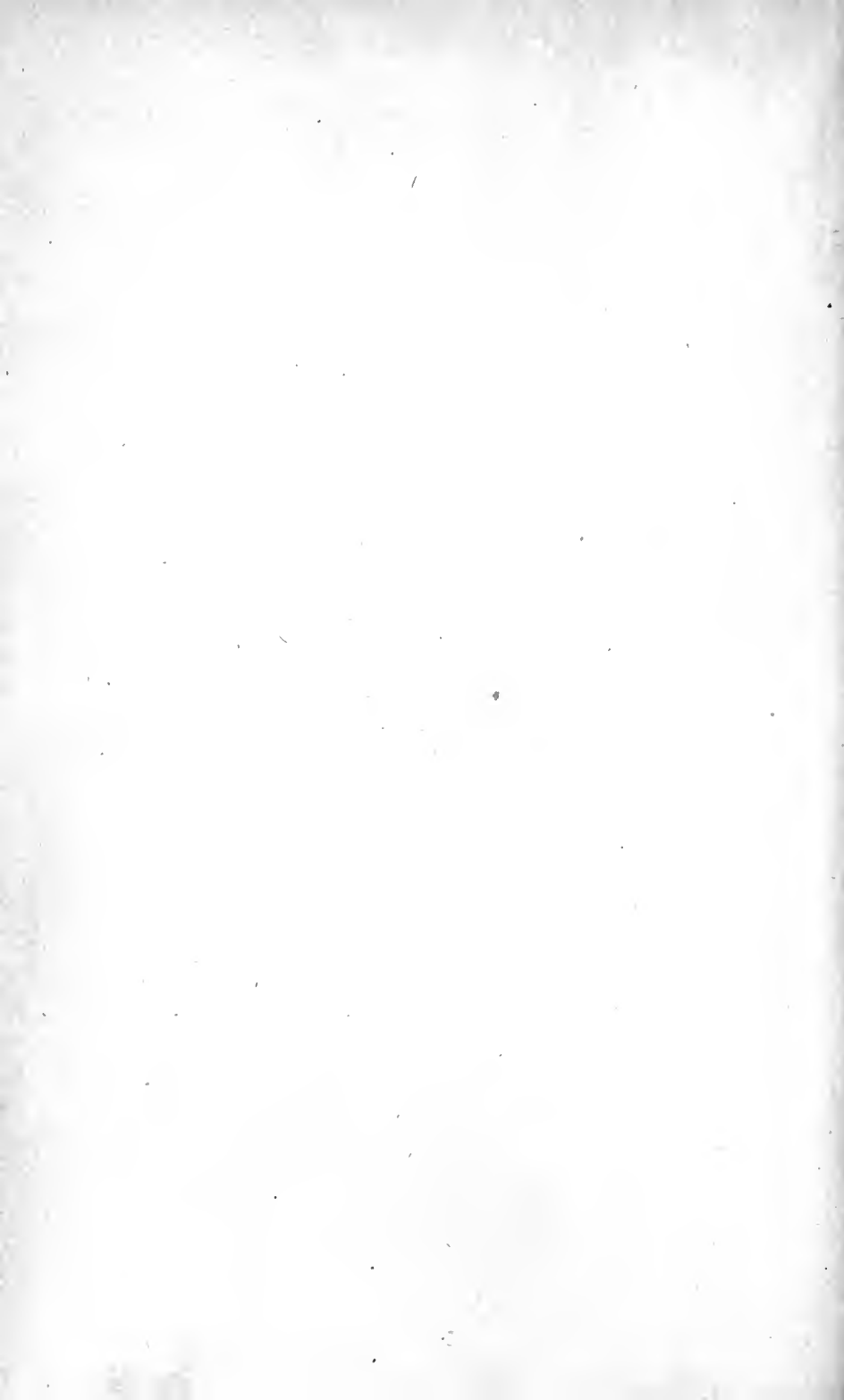
Thow pynchest' at my mutabilite.	57
For I the lente a droppe of my rychesse.	
And nowe me lykethe to withdrawe me.	
Why sholdest' thou my royallte oppresse.	60
The se may ebbe / and flowe more and lesse.	
The skye hathe myght' / to shyne rayne and hayll.	
Right' so may I stowe my britylnesse.	
In generall this rule may not fayll.	64

(9) **Paupertas ad fortunam.**

So execucion of the mageste.	65
That' all puruayeth of his ryghtwysnes.	
That same thyng fortune clepe ye.	
Ye blynde bestes / full of rudenesse.	68
The heuen hathe properte of sykernesse.	
This worlde hathe euer / restles trauayll.	
Thy last' day is ende of myne intresse.	
In generall I this rule may not fayle.	72

Fines.

[*Follows* :—*Ecce bonum consilium galfridi chaucers contra fortunam. Printed above, p. 29.*]

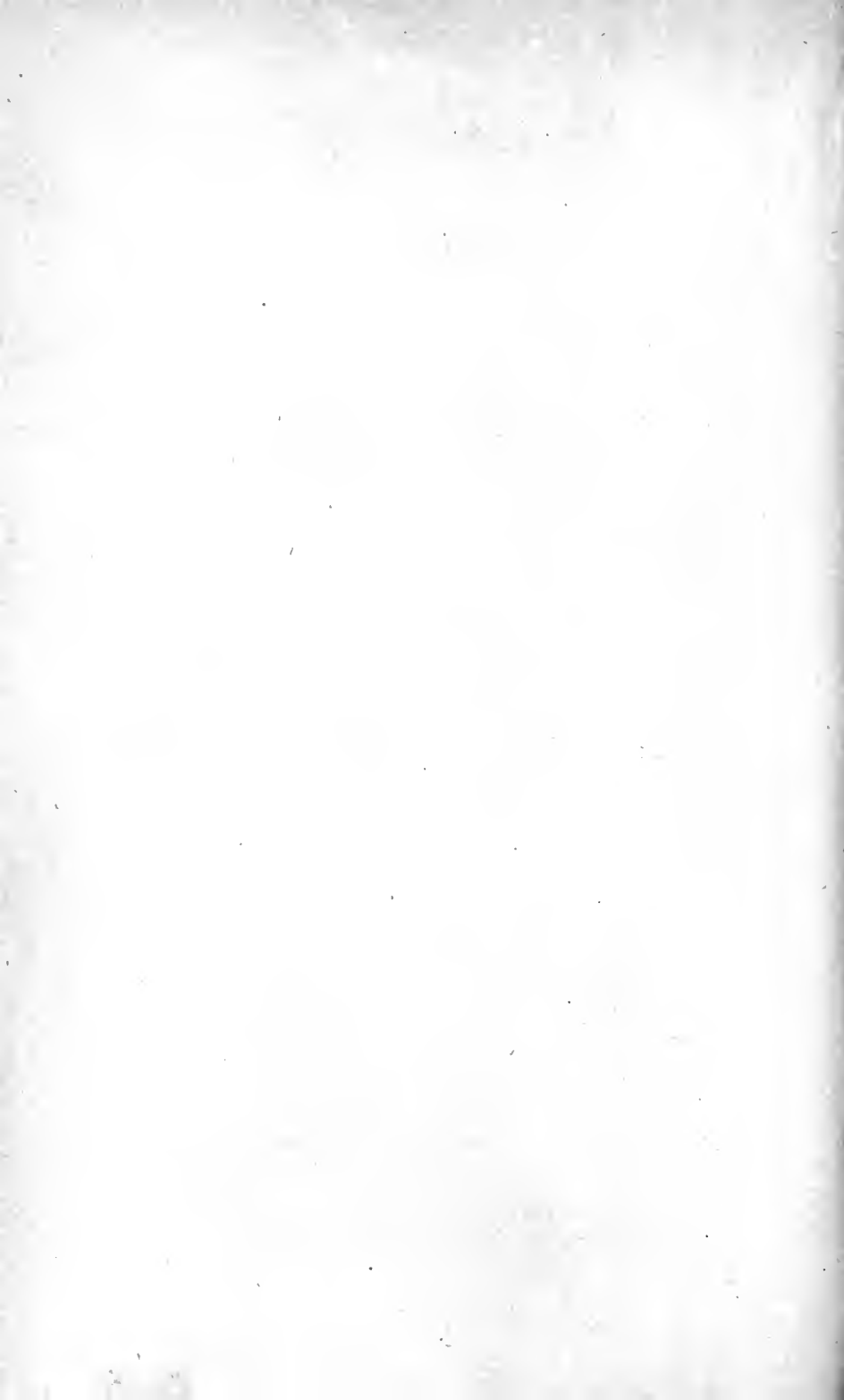




6.

Purse.

PHILLIPPS MS. 9053.



## PURSE.

[*Phillipps MS. 9053. Paper, f ab. 1450, page 31.*]

Chaucer [*in Jn. Stow's hand*].

(1)

O yow my purse . and to nonother wight <sup>t</sup>	1
<sup>t</sup> Complayne I . for yow [are] my lady deere	
I am so sory that <sup>t</sup> ye bien light <sup>t</sup>	
For certis . but if <sup>t</sup> ye make me hev <sup>y</sup> chiere	4
Me were as lief . to be leyde on biere	
For whiche . vnto yowre mercy thus I crye	
Beth hev <sup>y</sup> ageyne . or ellis must <sup>t</sup> I dye	7

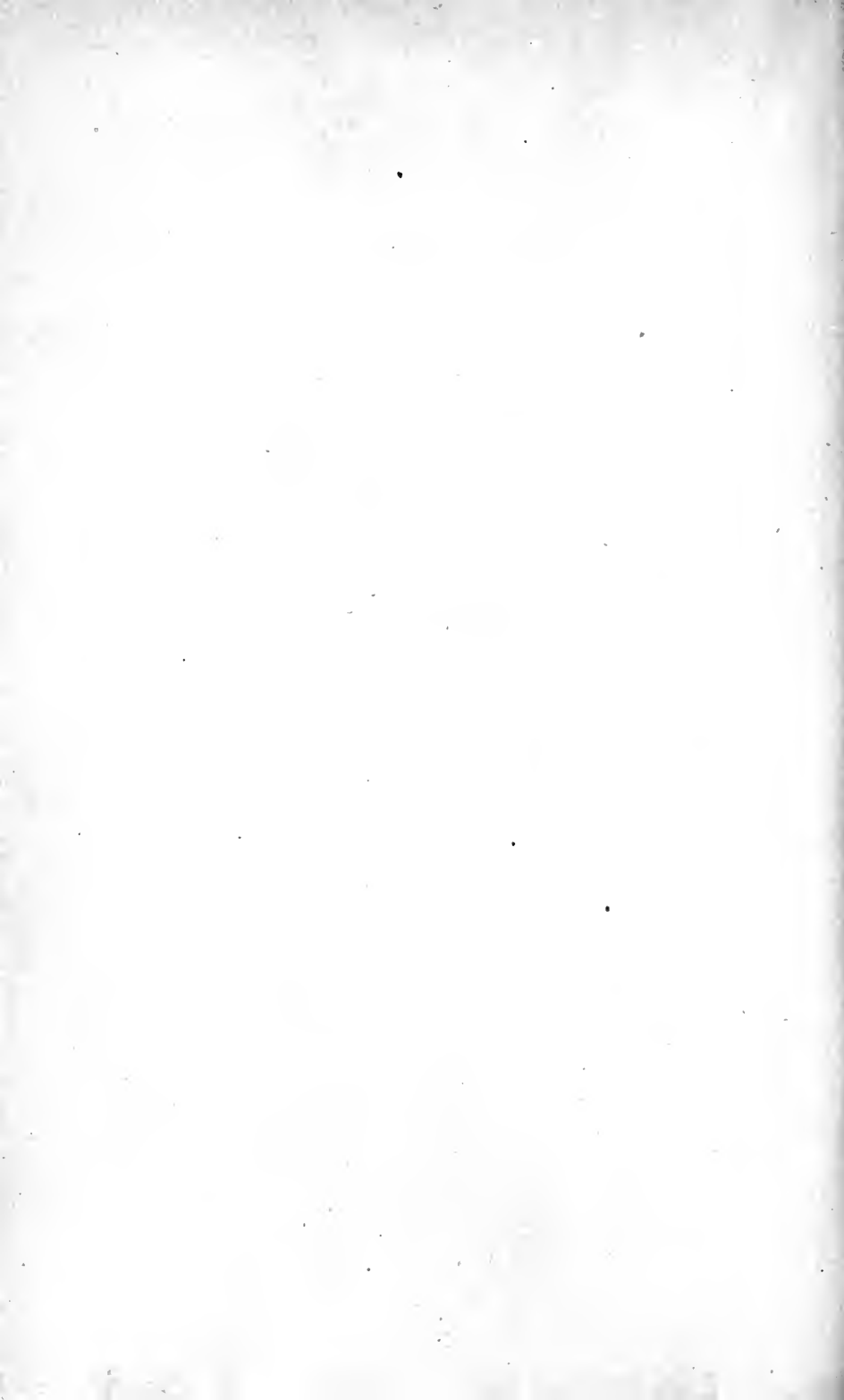
(2)

¶ Now fouchesauf <sup>t</sup> this day . or it <sup>t</sup> be nyght <sup>t</sup>	8
That I of <sup>t</sup> yow . the blisful sowne may here	
To se youre coloure . as the sonne bright <sup>t</sup>	
That <sup>t</sup> of <sup>t</sup> yowre eye . lownesse hath <sup>t</sup> no peere	11
Ye bien my light <sup>t</sup> . ye be myn hertis feere	
Qwene of <sup>t</sup> comfort <sup>t</sup> . and of <sup>t</sup> company	
Beeth hev <sup>y</sup> ageyn . or ellis must <sup>t</sup> I dye	14

(3)

¶ Now purse that <sup>t</sup> beth to me my lyf <sup>t</sup> my light <sup>t</sup>	15
And souerayne lady downe . in this world <sup>t</sup> here	
Out of <sup>t</sup> this towne . help me thurgh <sup>t</sup> youre myght <sup>t</sup>	
Sith <sup>t</sup> that <sup>t</sup> ye wil nat <sup>t</sup> . be my tresorere	18
For I am shave as nygh <sup>t</sup> . as any frere	
For whiche . vnto youre mercy I crye	
Bieth hev <sup>y</sup> ageyne . or ellis must <sup>t</sup> I dye	21
Thus farr is printed in Chauce[r] fol. 320. vnder y <sup>e</sup> name	
of Tho: Oeceleue. /	

[Lydgate's 'Allas fortune . allas what<sup>t</sup> haue I gilt<sup>t</sup>,' is added as a continuation of Chaucer's Poem, as in Harl. 2251, *Par.-Text* 449, col. 3.]



## Appendix.

1. THE BALADE OF PITEE (Phillipps MS. 9053) with a unique final stanza.
2. ROUNDELS (Pepys MS. 2006).

## I. THE BALADE OF PITE.

(Phillipps MS. 9053, ff. 95, where it is written in stanzas—1st lines are marked ¶—as part of the *Compleynte to Pite* printed above, p. 11—15. All the lines start level in the MS., but are inset here, to show the structure of the poem. This copy is from one of Shirley's: cp. *Elas*, l. 51. For the other Shirley copy, *Harl.* 78, see our *Odd Texts of Chaucer's Minor Poems*, Appendix, p. ii—v.)

## (I. 7-line Stanzas, 1)

¶ The longe nyghtis . whan euery creature	1
Shuld have theyr rest' . in somewhat be kynde	
Or ellis ne may theyr lif' . nought' longe endure	
It' fallith most' . in to my wooful mynde	
How I so fer have brought' . my self' behynde	5
That' sauf' the deth . ther may nothyng' me lisse	
So dispaired I am . from al blisse	7

## (I. 2)

¶ This same thought' . me lastith til the morow	8
And from the morow . furth til it' be Eve	
There nedith me . no care for to borow	
For both I have gode leyser . and goode love	
Ther is no wight' . that' wil my wo bireve	12
To wepe Inough . and wailen al my fiH	
The sore spark' of' peyne . now doth me spiH	14

(3) [II. *Terza Rima*, 1]

[ . . . . . -iH ]	
¶ This love that hath me set' . in suche a place	
That' my desire . wil neuer fulfilH	17

For neither pite . mercy . neyther grace . [p. 96]  
 Can I nat' fynde . and yit' my sorowful hert'  
 For to be dede . I can it' nat' arace 20

The more I love . the more she doth me smert'  
 Thurgh whiche . without' remedye  
 That' from the dethe . I may in no wise astert' 23

(4) [II. *Terza Rima*, 2]

¶ Now sothly what' she hight' . I wil reherce 24  
 Hir name is bounte . set' in wommanhede  
 Sadnesse in yowth . and beaute prideles  
 And plesaunce . vnder gouernaunce and drede 27

Hir surname ie<sup>1</sup> eke . faire rowtheles [1 so in MS., for is]  
 The wise I-knyt' . vnto goode aventure  
 That' for I love hir . she sleeth me giltles 30

Hir love I best' . and shal while I may dure  
 ¶ Better than my self' . an hundred thousand dele  
 Than al this worldis . riches or creature 33

Now hath' nat' love . me bestowed wele  
 To love there . I neuer shal haue part'  
 Elas right' thus . Is turned me the whele 36

Thus am I slayn . with loves fury dart'  
 I can but' love hir best' . my swete foo  
 Love hath' me taught' . nomore of his art' 39

But' serve al wey . and stynt' for no woo 40

(5) [III. *Ten-line Stanzas*, 1]

¶ In my trewe careful hert . there is  
 So moche woo . and so litel blisse  
 That' woo is me . that' euer I was bore 43

For al thyng' whiche I desire I mysse  
 And al that' euer I wold' nat' Iwisse  
 That' fynd' I redy . to me euermore 46

And of' al this I not' to whom me pleyne  
 For she that' myght' . me out' of this bryng'  
 Ne recchith' nought' . whether I wepe or synge  
 So litel rowth' . hath' she vpon my peyne [p. 97] 50

## (6) (III. 2)

¶	Elas whan slepyng' tyme is . lo than I wake	
	Whan I shuld' daunce . for feere lo than I qwake	
	[. . . . .]	53
	This hev' lyff' I leede . loo for yowre sake	
	Though' ye therof' . in no wise heede take	
	[. . . . . : . . . . . <i>no gaps in the MS.</i> ]	56
	Myn hertis lady . and hole my lives qwene	
	For trewly durst' I sey . and that' I fele	
	Me semeth that' <i>your</i> sweete hert' of' steele	
	Is whetted now . ayens me to kene	60

## (7) (III. 3)

¶	My dere hert' . and best' be-loved foo	
	Why likith' yow' . to do me al this woo	
	What' haue I don' . that' grevith' yow or saide	63
	But' for I serve . and love yow and no mo	
	And while I live . I wil euer do soo	
	And therfor sweete . me beth' nat' evil apayed'	66
	For so goode and so faire . as ye be	
	It' were right' grete wonder . but' ye had'	
	Of' al <i>seruauntis</i> . both' of goode and bad'	
	And lest' worthy of' al hem . I am he	70

## (8) (III. 4)

¶	But' neuertheles . my right' lady swete	
	Though' that' I be vnkonyng' and vnmeete	
	To serve as I kowde . ay yowre hienesse	73
	Yit' is ther non fayner . that' wolde I heete	
	Than I to do youre ease . or ellis beete	
	What' so I wist' . that' were to your hyenesse	76
	And had I myght' . as goode as I haue wil	
	Than shuld' ye feele . where it were so or non	
	For in this world' . than livyng' is ther non	
	That' fayner wolde . youre hertis wil fulfil	80



## (9) (III. 5)

¶ For both I love . and eke drede yow so sore	[p. 98]
And algatis mote . and have yow don ful yoore	
That bettir loved is . non ne neuer shal	83
And yit I wold besechen yow of nomore	
But lovith wele . and beth nat wroth therfore	
And lete me <i>serue</i> yow forth . lo this is al	86
For I am nat so hardy . ne so woode	
For to desire . that ye shuld love me	
For wele I wote . elas that wil nat be	
I am so litel worthy . and ye so goode	90

## (10) (III. 6)

For ye be oon . the worthyest on lyve	
And I the most vnlikly . for to thryve	
¶ Yit for al this . witeth ye right wele	93
That ye ne shul me . from youre <i>service</i> dryve	
That I ne wil ay . with al my wittes fyve	
Serve yow triewly . what wo so that I fele	96
For I am sette on yow . in suche manere	
That though ye neuer wil . vpon me rewe	
I must yow love . and bien euer als triew	
As any man can . or may on live [here]	100

## (11) (III. 7)

¶ But the more that I love . yow goodly free	
The lasse fynd I . that ye loven me	
Elas whan shal that . hard witte amend	103
Where is now . al your wommanly pite	
Your gentilnesse and your debonarite	
Wil ye nothyng therof . vpon me spende	106
And so hoole swete . as I am yowres al	
And so grete wil . as I haue yow to serve	
Now certis . and ye lete me thus sterve	
Yet have wonne theron . but a smal	[p. 99] 110

## (12) (III. 8.)

¶ For at my knowyng . I do nat why  
 And this I wil beseche . yow hertily  
     That there euer ye finde . whiles ye live           113  
 A triewer *seruaunt* to yow . than am I  
 Loveth thanne . and sle me hardily  
     And [I] my deth to yow . wil al forgyve           116  
 And if ye fynde no trewer . so verily  
     Wil ye suffre than . that I thus spil  
     And for no maner gilt . but my goode wil  
 Als goode were thanne . vntriewe as triewe triewly   120

(31) (*Unique final stanza*, III. 9)

¶ But I my lif and deth . to yow obey  
 And with right buxum hert . holy I prey  
     As youre most plesure . so doth by me           123  
 For wele leuer is me . liken yow and dye  
 Than for to any thyng . or thynk or say  
     That yow myght offenden . in any tyme           126  
 And therfor swete . rewe on my peynes smert  
     And of your grace . grauntith me som drope  
     For ellis may me last . no blisse ne hope  
 Ne dwelle withyn . my trouble careful hert           130

Explicit Pyte

dan Chaucer Lauceire (?)

II. ROUNDELS (MERCILESS BEAUTE).<sup>1</sup>*(From MS. Pepys 2006, p. 390 and last.)*[I. *Captivity.*]

Yowre two yen woH sle me sodenly  
 I may the beaute of them not sustene  
 So wondeth it thorow out my herte kene  
 And but *your* word wiH helen hastely 4  
 Mi hertis wound while that it is grene  
 Your yen &c. [= *two first lines.*]  
 Vp-on my trouth I sey yow feithfully 8  
 That ye beñ of my liffe and deth the quene  
 For *with* my deth the trouth shalbe sene  
 Your yen &c. [= *three first lines.*]

[II. *Rejection.*]

So hath yowre Beaute fro *your* herte chacet  
 Pitee that me nauaileth not to pleyñ  
 For danger halt youre mercy in his Cheyne 16  
 Giltless my deth thus hañ ye me purchaced  
 I sey yow soth me nedeth not to fayn  
 So hath *your* Beaute &c. [= *lines 14, 15.*]  
 Alas þat nature hath in yow compased 21  
 So grete beaute þat no mañ may atteyñ  
 To mercy though he sterue for the peyñ  
 So hath *your* beaute &c. [= *lines 14, 15, 16.*]

[III. *Escape.*]

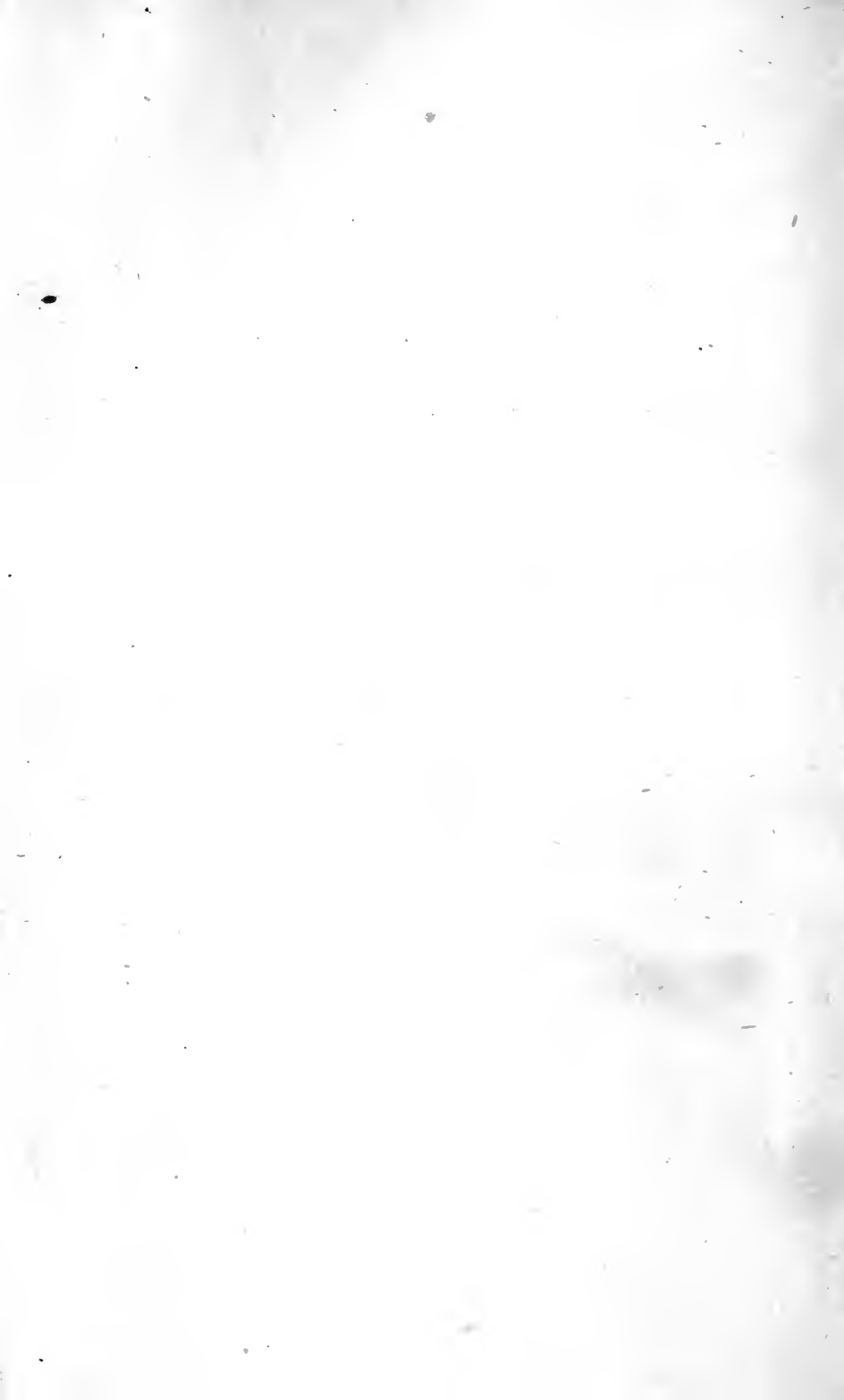
Syñ I fro loue escaped am so fat  
 I neuere thank to beñ in his prison lene 28

<sup>1</sup> *No title in MS. The words 'Merciless Beaute' occur in the Index to the MS., with reference to this poem.—W. W. Skent.*

Syn I am fre I Counte hym not a bene  
 He may answe're & sey this and that  
 I do no fors I speke ryght as I mene 31  
 Syn I fro loue &c. [= lines 27, 28.]  
 Love hath my name I strike out of his scelat  
 And he is strike out of my bokes Clene  
 For euer mo this is noñ oþer mene 36  
 Syn I fro loue &c. [= lines 27, 28, 29.]

*Explicit.*

N.B. The copy printed by Percy (*Reliques of Ancient Poetry*, Series the Second, Book I), though taken from this MS., abounds in errors. Not counting expansions of contractions, &c., his errors are as follows:—1. Youre; eyn will. 3. wendeth. 4. words. 5. My. 6. Youre two eyn will sle me sodenly (*where the MS. has only Your yeñ &c., and is here right in making yen follow Your immediately*). 14. youre beauty; chased. 15. n'availleth. 16. daunger. 17. have; *omits* me; purchased. 21. compassed. 24. youre. 28. nere thinke. 31. speak. 36. P. *suggests ther for this (probably he is right; but he omits to give the reading this)*.—W. W. Skeat.











PR  
1901  
A3  
no. 23,  
60, 77

Chaucer Society, London  
[Publications]

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

